

THE LAY OF
HAVELOK
THE DANE

W. W. SKEAT

K. SISAM



OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

ZS from Phil 29 (1905)
S. 19ff
293"

Gottfried von Strassburg - Tristan

J. L. Weston Romanes.

Anna W. Peice
1926

27272 14. 16. 2

Property of
Charles A. Owen, Jr.
Medieval Studies Library





THE GREAT GRIMSBY SEAL

'SIGILLVM COMUNITATIS GRIMEBYE'

WITH THE FIGURES OF 'GRYEM', 'HABLOC', AND 'GOLDEBVRGH'

THE LAY OF
HAVELOK THE DANE

RE-EDITED FROM MS. LAUD MISC. 108 IN THE
BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT

LITT.D., LL.D., D.C.L., PH.D.

FELLOW OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY

ELRINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE

SECOND EDITION REVISED.

BY

K. SISAM

Property of
Charles A. Owen, Jr.
Medieval Studies Library

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1923

PR 2065. H3. A33 1923

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

London Edinburgh Glasgow Copenhagen

New York Toronto Melbourne Cape Town

Bombay Calcutta Madras Shanghai

HUMPHREY MILFORD

Publisher to the University

Printed in England

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

SINCE the previous edition of this book appeared the criticism of *Havelok* has been greatly advanced by the work of Heyman and Deutschbein on the story, by Holthausen's second edition, and Professor Skeat's discovery of the Cambridge Fragments. In the few weeks available for the task of revision I have used this new material freely, and have made considerable alterations the more willingly because Professor Skeat himself was always most ready to utilize the latest results.

The Introduction has therefore been remodelled. The Text and foot-notes are from stereotyped plates, and such slight changes as have been made have the single aim of restoring defensible readings in the manuscript. The Notes are for the most part new; and the Glossary, which was admirably full and accurate in its references, has been revised throughout.

This work, necessarily hasty, would not have been possible without generous help. The Misses Skeat have kindly placed at my disposal the materials in their possession. Professor Carleton Brown collated the Cambridge Fragments, which now follow the text, with very valuable results. Dr. Craigie contributes the important emendation of l. 64. Professor Napier has allowed me to consult his bibliographical collections, and to quote his explanation of the forms mentioned in the note to l. 2143. Finally, in all points the revision has greatly benefited by Dr. Henry Bradley's criticism and advice.

K. S.

CONTENTS

The FRONTISPIECE represents the seal of Great Grimsby, described in the Introduction, § 12.

The FACSIMILE represents fol. 207 v. (col. 1, top) of the Laud MS. Compare ll. 632-53 at p. 24.

	PAGE
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION	iii
INTRODUCTION.—§ 1. Discovery of the Poem. § 2. Select Bibliography. § 3. The Laud MS. § 4. The Cambridge Fragments. § 5. Geffrei Gaimar. § 6. Le Lai d'Havelok. § 7. Robert Manning of Brunne. § 8. The Lambeth Interpolation. § 9. Relations of the chief versions of the Story. § 10. Minor versions. § 11. Local traditions. § 12. The Grimsby Seal. § 13. Localization of the Story. §§ 14, 15. Date of Composition. § 16. Historical Basis of the Story. § 17. Legendary Elements. § 18. The Metre. § 19. The Rimes. § 20. Phonology. § 21. The Phonology of some Norse words. § 22. Inflexions—Nouns, Pronouns, Verbs, &c. § 23. The Spelling	v-xl
THE LAY OF HAVELOK	I
THE CAMBRIDGE FRAGMENTS.	103
NOTES	105
GLOSSARIAL INDEX	121
INDEX OF NAMES	169

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. THE English version of the Lay of Havelok is one of the few poems that have happily been recovered, after having long been given up as lost. Tyrwhitt, in his Essay on the Language and Versification of Chaucer, has a footnote (no. 51) deploring the loss of the Rime concerning Gryme the Fisher, the founder of Grymesby, Hanelok [*read* Havelok] the Dane, and his wife Goldborough; and Ritson, in his Dissertation on Romance and Minstrelsy (vol. i, p. lxxxviii of his Metrical Romanceës), makes remarks to the same effect. It was at length, however, discovered by accident in a manuscript belonging to the Bodleian Library, which had been described in the old Catalogue merely as *Vitae Sanctorum*, a large portion of it being occupied by metrical legends of the Saints.

§ 2. Select Bibliography.

Editions.

1828. *The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane, &c.*, edited for the Roxburghe Club by (Sir) Frederick Madden. (The apparatus, which includes a full Introduction, the French from Gaimar, and the 'Lai d'Havelok', is still precious.)

1868. *The Lay of Havelok the Dane*, edited for the Early English Text Society (Extra Series IV) by the Rev. W. W.

Skeat, with the assistance of the previous editor. Reprinted with slight corrections and additions in 1889. (The best text.)

1901. *Havelok*, edited by F. Holthausen, London, 1901. (Normalized in spelling, dialect, and metre.)

1902. *The Lay of Havelok the Dane*, re-edited by the Rev. Professor W. W. Skeat, Oxford: at the Clarendon Press. (With normalized spelling, the basis of the present edition. The most important notice is that by M. Förster, *Anglia*, *Beiblatt*, vol. xiv. 10 ff.)

1910. *Havelok*, edited by F. Holthausen, second (German) edition, Heidelberg and New York. (Very much improved, and invaluable for its bibliographical references.)

Selections.

ll. 1-183 in J. Zupitza's *Alt- und mittelenglisches Lesebuch*, Wien (and Leipzig); and in G. E. Maclean's *Old and Middle English Reader*, New York; ll. 1-748 in F. Kluge's *Mittelenglisches Lesebuch*, Halle; ll. 339-748 in Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, Part I, Oxford; and in O. F. Emerson's *Middle English Reader*, New York; ll. 2052-2265 in R. P. Wülker's *Altenglisches Lesebuch*, Part I, Halle. Most of these are annotated.

*Collations.*¹

By Hupe, *Anglia*, vol. xiii. 194-5 (unreliable); by Holthausen, second edition, p. xvi; and, on some points, by Sisam, *Herrig's Archiv*, vol. cxxviii. 197-9.

¹ These collations rarely affect the sense, and are in great part concerned with such purely palaeographical matters as the occurrence of *þ* where *th* is printed. A few of textual importance are mentioned in the Notes.

*Critical Notes.*¹

J. Zupitza : *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, vol. xix. 124 ff. ; *Anglia*, vol. i. 468 ff. and vol. vii. 145 ff. (all of first importance).

F. Stratmann : *Englische Studien*, vol. i. 423 ff.

E. Kölbing : *Englische Studien*, vol. xvi. 299 ff. (a review of Wittenbrinck's dissertation) and vol. xix. 146 ff.

H. Hupe : *Anglia*, vol. xiii. 186 ff.

F. Holthausen : *Anglia*, vol. xv. 499 ff. ; *An English Miscellany presented to Dr. Furnivall*, Oxford, 1901, pp. 176 ff.; and *Herrig's Archiv*, vol. cx. 100 ff.

L. Morsbach : *Englische Studien*, vol. xxix. 368 ff.

K. Sisam : *Herrig's Archiv*, vol. cxxviii. 194 ff.

G. Wittenbrinck : *Zur Kritik und Rhythmik des altengl. Lais von Havelok* (Gymnasium Arnoldinum zu Burgsteinfurt, 1891).

Language, &c.

The dissertations of F. Ludorff, Münster, 1873, L. Hohmann, Marburg, 1886, P. Wohlfeil, Leipzig, 1890, are for practical purposes superseded by F. Schmidt, *Zur Heimatbestimmung des Havelok*, Göttingen, 1900.

The Story, &c.

G. Storm : *Englische Studien*, vol. iii. 533 ff. (On the name *Havelok*.)

H. L. D. Ward : *Catalogue of Romances in the British Museum*, London, 1883, vol. i. 423 ff.

J. W. Hales : Letter in *Athenaeum*, Feb. 23, 1889, reprinted in *Folia Litteraria*, London, 1893. (On the date.)

¹ Only the more important articles are here referred to. Elucidations of single lines are mentioned in the Notes. For minor contributions, many of which contain little that is new, see the full bibliography in Holthausen's second edition.

E. K. Putnam: *The Lambeth Version of Havelok*, Publications of the Modern Language Association of North America, Baltimore, 1900, pp. 1-19.

H. Heyman: *Studies on the Havelok Tale*, Upsala, 1903.

M. Deutschbein: *Studien zur Sagengeschichte Englands*, Part I, 'Die Wikingersagen', Cöthen, 1906.

§ 3. **The Laud Manuscript.** The only complete text of the poem is extant in MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library. It begins on fol. 204, and is written in double columns each of which contains forty-five lines. Hence a hundred and eighty lines are missing after l. 1444, where a leaf is lost of which no count is taken in the folio numbering. It ends on the back of fol. 219, and is immediately followed, in the same handwriting, by the 'Geste of King Horn'. These two poems form the second part of the MS. Part I is chiefly occupied by Lives of the Saints, printed by Horstmann, E. E. T. S., 1887. The hands are of about the same date as the *Havelok* portion, that is to say, early fourteenth century. Part III is of the fifteenth century, and contains the Lives of Saint Cecilia and Saint Blaise (also printed by Horstmann); Saint Alexius (printed by Dr. Furnivall in E. E. T. S., no. 69); and a poem called 'Somer Soneday' printed in *Reliquiae Antiquae*, vol. ii, pp. 7-9; followed by a few other scraps. From the circumstances mentioned in the note to l. 2933, Zupitza conjectured that an older MS., from which the existing copy was made, contained only twenty lines to the page; and Mr. Hall has noted that twenty lines in the copy of *King Horn* are found to be out of place, which furnishes strong evidence as to the correctness of the suggestion. If so, the MS. must have been made with small pages for the purpose of portability, and would have been well suited for

use by a wandering minstrel or reciter of poems. For further details see Hall's *King Horn*, pp. viii-x.

The arrangement of the page and the script may be studied in Skeat's *Twelve Facsimiles of Old English MSS.*, Plate VII, where fol. 207 v. is reproduced. A portion of the same plate, containing ll. 632-53, is reproduced in the present volume. On the whole the writing is clear, but it is sometimes difficult to distinguish *c* and *t*, *n* and *u*. The *i* has a long stroke over it when written next to *m* or *n*, but this stroke is frequently misplaced in the word *knith* = *kniht*. The letters *þ*, *y* are usually distinguished by the dot over *y*, but *þ* occasionally has this dot. The few cases of the Anglo-Saxon *p* for *w* are not easily distinguished by letter form, and the only certain examples are *witdraw*, l. 502; *wit*, l. 997; *we*, l. 1058; *berwen*, l. 1426; *we*, miswritten for *wo* = *who*, l. 1914. This evidence is interesting as showing that this letter was then fast going out of use. The absence of *ȝ* from the *Havelok* text is the more remarkable since it occurs in *King Horn*.

The poem is marked out into paragraphs by the use of large letters; and in this edition a slight space is introduced at the end of each paragraph to show this more clearly. The expansion of marks of contraction is denoted in the usual way by the use of italics; thus in l. 9 '*man*' is printed instead of the form '*mā*', as in the MS., and the curl denoting *er* is represented by printing '*euere*' in l. 17. Additions and emendations are enclosed in square brackets, and the punctuation and capitalization are modern.

§ 4. **The Cambridge Fragments.** By a happy chance the discovery of some fragments of another manuscript fell to Professor Skeat. In the *Modern Language Review* for October, 1911, pp. 455-7, he published the scraps now included at the end of the text with the following explana-

tion: 'Among the treasures of the Cambridge University Library have been preserved four small and insignificant-looking scraps of paper containing writing which appears to belong to the end of the fourteenth century. They are contained in an envelope marked 4407 (19). One of the scraps was perceived to contain a small portion of the "Proverbs of Hending". The meaning of the rest was less obvious, and I was asked to endeavour to discover it. I soon saw that some of the lines certainly belonged to *Havelok the Dane*. . . . I have recommended that the eight fragments (recto and verso of four scraps) should be marked *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h*. Fragment *d* contains *Havelok* ll. 174-83 (partly illegible); *e* contains ll. 341-64; and *f* contains ll. 537-44, ten lines not in the other copy, and ll. 545-6, another new line, and ll. 547-9.'

The MS., as Professor Skeat pointed out, is late and corrupt; and it is chiefly important for the ten lines added after l. 544. Are these to be accepted as part of the text of *Havelok*? Professor Skeat seems to have inclined to accept them, for he remarks (p. 457) 'the aspiration expressed in l. 544 of the Oxford MS. seems to have been adopted to hide a loss of ten lines that should have been preserved'. But there is a good deal to be said against their genuineness. They are extremely feeble and disjointed, and trail on like the work of a man who cannot make up his mind where to stop; they add nothing to the story, and they form just such a digression as the *Havelok* poet sedulously avoids:

þat is þe storie for to lenge,
It wolde anuye þis fayre genge.

Again, however the body of the line may be enfeebled in a late MS., we should expect the rimes to be permanent. Yet these few lines contain two riming tags, *on fele manere*,

in mani a kas, which are quite unknown to *Havelok*, and which, with words like *comaundeme[n]t*, indicate a much increased French influence. Finally, the lines fail to link up with what follows them. For these reasons they are rather to be regarded as a late addition.

In the same fragment the MS. breaks off tantalizingly just when it seemed to solve the most corrupt passage in *Havelok*; see the note to ll. 546 ff. On the whole its critical value is slight.

OTHER EARLY VERSIONS OF THE STORY.

§ 5. Geffrei Gaimar. The story appears in two Anglo-French versions, both derived from an earlier source that is now lost; for each contains circumstances that are not mentioned in the other, though there is often a close agreement. The older of these is probably that contained in ll. 37-818 (ed. T. Wright) of the poem entitled *L'Estorie des Engles*, written by Geffrei Gaimar, apparently between the years 1147 and 1151.¹ In one place (l. 41) he cites Gildas as his authority, but no safe conclusion can be drawn from this vague reference. In another place (l. 758) he mentions a feast given by Havelok—'si cum nus dit la verai estoire'—i. e. as the true history tells us. There are three MS. copies of Gaimar's version of the story, of which perhaps the best is the Royal MS. (Bibl. Reg. 13. A. xxi) in the British Museum; the two others belong respectively to the Dean and Chapter of Durham (Cathedral MS. C. iv. 27) and to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln (Cathedral MS. H. 18). The Royal MS. was printed in full by Mr. T. Wright for the Caxton Society in 1850. Portions of it have also been

¹ Lines 1-36 really belong to another book by Gaimar, viz. his translation of *The Brut*, from Geoffrey of Monmouth.

printed by M. Michel, in his *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, 8vo, Rouen, 1835; by Sir F. Madden, in his edition of *Havelok* (as above); and by Mr. Petrie in 1848, for which see *Monumenta Historica Britannica*, vol. i, p. 764. The latest complete edition of Gaimar is that by Sir T. Duffus Hardy and C. T. Martin in *Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores*.¹

§ 6. Le Lai d'Havelok. This Anglo-French version likewise belongs to the twelfth century, and gives a similar story, with some variations. There are two MS. copies, of which one belongs to the collection made by Sir T. Phillipps, and the other is known as the Arundel MS. (or the Norfolk MS.), and is preserved in the Heralds' College, where it is marked E. D. N. no. 14. It was printed in Sir F. Madden's edition of *Havelok*, pp. 105-146; by M. Michel, Paris, 1833; in the Appendix to T. Wright's edition of *Gaimar*; and by Hardy and Martin (as above) i. 290 ff.² A brief sketch of its contents is here subjoined.

The Britons made a lay concerning King Havelok, who is surnamed Cuaran. His father was Gunter, King of the Danes. Arthur crossed the sea, and invaded Denmark. Gunter perished by the treason of Hodulf, who gained the kingdom, and held it of Arthur. Gunter had a fine castle, where his wife and son were guarded, being committed to the protection of Grim. The child was but seven years old; but ever as he slept, an odorous flame issued from his mouth. Hodulf sought to kill him, but Grim prepared a ship, wherein he placed the queen and the child, and furnished it with provisions, and set sail from Denmark. On their voyage they encountered pirates ('out-laghes'), who killed them all after a hard fight, excepting Grim, who was an acquaintance of theirs, and Grim's wife and

¹ The Introduction gives a full description of the MSS., of which the Durham copy is the earliest in script and language. The second volume contains a translation of Gaimar and *Le Lai d'Havelok*.

² The less accessible Phillipps MS. is the earlier. The Arundel MS., f. 148 b, has: 'Athelwold auoit vne fille Goldeburgh, et il regna vi anz. Haeloc esposa meisme cele Goldeburgh, et regna iij. anz.'

children. Havelok also was saved. They at last arrived at the haven, afterwards named 'Grimesbi' from Grim. Grim there resumed his old trade, a fisherman's, and a town grew up round his hut, which was called Grimsby. The child grew up, and waxed strong. One day Grim said to him, 'Son, you will never thrive as a fisherman; take your brothers with you, and seek service amongst the King's servants'. He was soon well appalled, and repaired with his two foster-brothers to Nicole [Lincoln]. Now at that time there was a king named Alsi, who ruled over all Nicole and Lindesie;¹ but the country southward was governed by another king, named Ekenbright, who had married Alsi's sister Orewen. These two had one only daughter, named Argentille. Ekenbright, falling ill, committed Argentille to the care of Alsi, till she should be of age to be married to the strongest man that could be found. At Ekenbright's death, Alsi reigned over both countries, holding his court at Nicole. Havelok, on his arrival there, was employed to carry water and cut wood, and to perform all menial offices requiring great strength. He was named Cuaran, which means—in the British language—a scullion. Argentille soon arrived at marriageable age, and Alsi determined to marry her to Cuaran, which would sufficiently fulfil her father's wish—Cuaran being confessedly the strongest man in those parts. To this marriage he compelled her to consent, hoping thereby to disgrace her for ever. Havelok was unwilling that his wife should perceive the marvellous flame, but soon forgot this, and ere long fell asleep. Then had Argentille a strange vision—that a savage bear and some foxes attacked Cuaran, but dogs and boars defended him. A boar having killed the bear, the foxes cried for quarter from Cuaran, who commanded them to be bound. Then he would have put to sea, but the sea rose so high that he was terrified. Next she beheld two lions, at seeing which she was frightened, and she and Cuaran climbed a tree to avoid them; but the lions submitted themselves to him, and called him their lord. Then a great cry was raised, whereat she awoke, and beheld the miraculous flame. 'Sir,' she exclaimed, 'you burn!' But he reassured her, and attempted to give an ordinary explanation of her dream. The next day, however, she again told her dream to a chamberlain, her friend, who said that he well knew a holy hermit who could explain it. The hermit explained to Argentille that Cuaran must be of royal lineage. 'He will be king,' he said, 'and you a queen. Ask him concerning his parentage. Remember also to repair to his native place.' On being questioned, Cuaran replied that

¹ The northern part of Lincolnshire is called *Lindsey*.

he was born at Grimsby; that Grim was his father, and Saburc his mother. 'Then let us go to Grimsby,' she replied. Accompanied by his two foster-brothers, they came to Grimsby; but Grim and Saburc were both dead. They found there, however, a daughter of Grim's, named Kelloc, who had married a tradesman of that town. Up to this time Havelok had not known his true parentage, but Kelloc thought it was now time to tell him, and said: 'Your father was Gunter, the King of the Danes, whom Hodulf slew. Hodulf obtained the kingdom as a grant from Arthur. Grim fled with you, and saved your life; but your mother perished at sea. Your name is HAVELOK. My husband will convey you to Denmark, where you must inquire for a lord named "Sigar l'estal"; and take with you my two brothers.' So Kelloc's husband conveyed them to Denmark, and advised Havelok to go to Sigar and show himself and his wife, as then he would be asked who his wife is. They went to the city of the seneschal, the before-named Sigar, where they craved a night's lodging, and were courteously entertained. But as they retired to a lodging for the night, six men attacked them, who had been smitten with the beauty of Argentille. Havelok defended himself with an axe which he found, and slew five, whereupon the sixth fled. Havelok and his party fled away for refuge to a monastery, which was soon attacked by the townsmen who had heard of the combat. Havelok *mounted the tower*, and defended himself bravely, *casting down a huge stone on his enemies*.¹ The news soon reached the ears of Sigar, who hastened to see what the uproar was about. Beholding Havelok fixedly, he called to mind the form and appearance of Gunter, and asked Havelok of his parentage. Havelok replied that Grim had told him he was by birth a Dane, and that his mother perished at sea; and ended by briefly relating his subsequent adventures. Then Sigar asked him his name. 'My name is Havelok,' he said, 'and my other name is Cuaran.' Then the seneschal took him home, and determined to watch for the miraculous flame, which he soon perceived, and was assured that Havelok was the true heir. Therefore he gathered a great host of his friends, and sent for the horn which none but the true heir could sound, promising a ring to any one who could blow it. When all had failed, it was given to Havelok, who blew it loud and long, and was joyfully recognized and acknowledged to be the true King. Then with a great army he attacked Hodulf

¹ Hence the obvious origin of the legend of 'Havelok's stone', and a local tradition about Grim's casting down stones from the tower of Grimsby church. See § II.

the usurper, whom he slew with his own hand. Thus was Havelok made King of Denmark.

But after he had reigned four years, his wife incited him to return to England. With a great number of ships he sailed there, and arrived at Carleflure;¹ and sent messengers to Alsi, demanding the inheritance of Argentille. Alsi was indeed astonished at such a demand as coming from a scullion, and offered him battle. The hosts met at Theford,² and the battle endured till nightfall without a decisive result. But Argentille craftily advised her lord to support his dead men by stakes, to increase the apparent number of his army;³ and the next day Alsi, deceived by this device, treated for peace, and yielded up to his former ward all the land, from Holland⁴ to Gloucester. Alsi had been so sorely wounded that he lived but fifteen days longer. Thus was Havelok king over Lincoln and Lindsey, and reigned over them for twenty years. Such is the lay of Cuaran.

§ 7. Robert Manning of Brunne. It is convenient to consider next the translation of Peter Langtoft's Chronicle made by Robert Manning, of Brunne or Bourne in Lincolnshire, and completed in the year 1338. Manning is the well-known author of the poem entitled *Handlyng Synne*, written in 1303; and he was well acquainted with our poem, as he quotes it or imitates it at least twice; see notes to ll. 679, 819. The later portion of Manning's translation was printed at Oxford by T. Hearne in 1725, in 2 vols.; and the first part (British history) has since been edited, for the Master of the Rolls, by Dr. Furnivall. Now Langtoft mentions casually *Gountere le pere Havelok, de Danays Ray clamez*, i.e. 'Gunter, father of Havelok,

¹ Possibly Saltfleet, suggests Mr. Haigh. Such, at least, is the position required by the circumstances.

² In the Durham MS. it is Tiedfort, i.e. Tetford, not far from Horn-castle, in Lincolnshire.

³ This is an important parallel to a story told about Amleth (Hamlet) in the History by Saxo Grammaticus, bk. iv. 'He resorts to a device to increase the apparent number of his men. He puts stakes under some of the dead bodies of his comrades, to prop them up,' &c. —Gollancz, *Hamlet in Iceland*, p. xxviii.

⁴ A name given to the south-east part of Lincolnshire.

called King of the Danes', which Gunter he identifies with the Danish invader Godrum, defeated by Alfred in 878. See the edition by T. Wright (Rolls Series, i. 318). When Manning comes to this passage, he translates the French line by *Hauelok fader he was, Gunter was his name*; where Hearne prints the former name as 'Hanelok'. Then follows the usual account, how Gunter (Godrum) made peace with Alfred, and submitted to be baptized, A.D. 878. After which we have the following interpolated passage, written by Manning on his own account. See ed. Hearne, i. 25:—

Bot I haf grete ferly þat I fynd no man,
 Þat has written in story how Hauelok þis lond wan.
 Noiþer Gildas, no Bede, no Henry of Huntinton,
 No William of Malmesbiri, ne Pers of Bridlynton,
 Writes not in þer bokes of no kyng Athelwold,
 Ne Goldeburgh his douhtere, ne Hauelok not of told,
 Whilk tyme þe were kynges, long or now late,
 Þei mak no menyng whan, no in what date.
 Bot þat pise *lowed men vpon Inglish tellis*,
 Right story can me not ken, þe certeynte what spellis.
 Men sais in Lyncoln castelle ligges ȝit a stone,
 Þat Hauelok kast wele forbi euerilkone.
 & ȝit þe chapelle standes þer he weddid his wife,
 Goldeburgh þe kynges douhter, *þat saw is ȝit riȝe*.
 & of Gryme a fisshere *men redes ȝit in ryme*,
 Þat he bigged Grymesby, Gryme þat ilk tyme.
 Of alle stories of honoure, þat I haf þorgh souht,
 I fynd þat no compiloure of him tellis ouht.
 Sen I fynd non redy þat tellis of Hauelok kynde,
 Turne we to *þat story þat we writen fynde*.

There cannot exist the smallest doubt that by the 'Ryme' here mentioned, 'that lowed men vpon Inglish tellis', the identical English romance, now before the reader, is referred to. We see also that, in 1338, the traditions respecting Havelok at Lincoln were so strongly preserved, as to point out various localities to which the story had affixed a name; and similar traditions connected with the legend, as we shall

find hereafter, existed also at Grimsby. The doubts expressed by the Chronicler, as to their authenticity, or the authority of the 'Ryme', are curious, but only of value so far as they prove that he was ignorant of the existence of a French romance on the subject, or of its reception in Gaimar's historical poem.

§ 8. **The Lambeth Interpolation.** On comparing the Lambeth MS. of Manning's translation, Sir F. Madden found that this passage had been omitted and replaced by a summary of the *Havelok* story, which is here printed after Madden's text. Obviously the interpolator had access to sources of which Manning knew nothing.

Forth wente Gounter & his folk al in to Denemark :
 Sone fel ther hym vpon a werre styth & stark,
 Thurgh a Breton kyng, th^t out of Ingeland cam,
 & asked (the) tribut of Denmark, th^t Arthur whylom nam.
 They wythseide hit schortly, and non wolde they zelde, 5
 But rather they wolde dereyne hit wyth bataill y the felde.
 Both partis on a day to felde come they stronge :
 Desconfit were the Danes, Gounter his deth gan fonge.
 When he was ded they schepe brynge al his blod to schame ;
 But Gatferes doughter the kyng, *Eleyne* was hure name, 10
 Was kyng Gounteres wyf, and had a child hem bytwene,
 Wyth wham scheo scapede vnethe, al to the se with tene.
 The child hym highte HAUELOK, th^t was his moder dere ;
 Scheo mette with Grym atte hauene, a wel god marinere. 14
 He hure knew & highte hure wel to helpe hure with his might,
 To brynge hure saf out of the lond wythinne th^t ilke night.
 When they come in myd se, a gret meschef gan falle :
 They metten wyth a gret schip, lade wyth outlawes all.
 Anon they fullen hem apon, & dide hem mikel peyne, 19
 So th^t wyth strengthe of their assaut ded was quene Eleyne.
 But 3yt ascapede from hem Grym, wyth Hauelok & other fyue,
 & atte the hauene of Grymesby, ther they gon aryue.
 Ther was brought forth child Hauelok, wyth Grym & his fere,
 Right als hit hadde be ther owen, for other wyste men nere,
 Til he was mykel & mighti, & man of mykel cost, 25
 Th^t for his grete sustinaunce nedly serue he most.
 He tok leue of Grym & Seburc, as of his sire & dame,
 And askede ther blessinge curteysly, ther was he nought to blame.

Thenne drow he forth northward, to kynges court Edelsie, 29
 Th^t held fro Humber to Rotland the kyngdam of Lyndesye.
 Thys Edelsy of Breton kynde had Orewayn his sister bright
 Married to a noble kyng of Northfolk, Egelbright.
 Holly for his kyngdam he held in his hand
 Al the lond fro Colchestre right in til Holand.
 Thys Egelbright th^t was a Dane, & Orewayn the quene, 35
 Hadden gete on Argill, a doughter, hem bytwene.
 Sone then deyde Egelbright, and his wyf Orewayn,
 & therfore was kyng Edelsye bothe joyful & fayn.
 Anon their doughter & here Eyr, his nece dame Argill,
 & al the kyngdam he tok in hande, al at his owene will. 40
 Ther serued Hauelok as quistron, & was y-cald Coraunt,
 He was ful mykel & hardy, & strong as a Geaunt.
 He was bold curteys & fre, & fair & god of manere,
 So th^t alle folk hym louede th^t anewest hym were.
 But for couetise of desheraison of damysele Argill, 45
 & for a chere th^t the kyng sey scheo made Coraunt till,
 He dide hem arraye ful symplely, & wedde togydere bothe ;—
 For he ne rewarded desparagyng were manion ful wrothe.
 A while they dwelt after in court, in ful pore degre ; 49
 The schame & sorewe th^t Argill hadde, hit was a deol to se.
 Then seyde scheo til hure maister, 'of whenne sire be 3e?
 Haue 3e no kyn ne frendes at hom, in 3oure contre?
 Leuer were me lyue in pore lyf, wythoute schame & tene,
 Than in schame & sorewe lede the astat of quene.'
 Thenne wente they forth to Grymesby, al by his wyues red, 55
 & founde th^t Grym & his wyf weren bothe ded.
 But he fond ther on Aunger, Grymes cosyn hend,
 To wham th^t Grym & his wyf had teld word & ende,
 How th^t hit stod wyth Hauelok, in all manere degre,
 & they hit hym telde, & conseilled to drawe til his contre, 60
 Tasaye what grace he mighte fynde among his frendes there,
 & they wolde ordeyne for their schipyng, and al th^t hem nede
 were.
 When Aunger hadde y-schiped hem, they seilled forth ful swythe,
 Ful-but in-til Denemark, wyth weder fair & lithe.
 Ther fond he on sire Sykar, a man of gret pouste, 65
 Th^t hey styward somtyme was of al his fader fe.
 Ful fayn was he of his comyng, & god help hym bihight,
 To recouere his heritage of Edulf kyng & knyght.
 Sone asembled they gret folk of his sibmen & frendes ;
 Kyng Edulf gadered his power, & ageyn them wendes. 70
 Desconfyt was ther kyng Edulf & al his grete bataill,
 & so conquered Hauelok his heritage saunz faille.

Sone after he schep hym gret power in toward Ingelond,
 His wyues heritage to wynne ne wolde he nought wonde.
 Th^t herde the kyng of Lyndeseye, he was come on th^t cost, 75
 & schop to fighte wyth hym sone, & gadered hym gret host.
 But atte day of bataill Edelsy was desconfit,
 & after, by tretys, gaf Argentill hure heritage al quit.
 & for scheo was next of his blod, Hauelokes wyf so feyr,
 He gaf hure Lyndesey after his day, & made hure his Eyr. 80
 & atte last so byfel, th^t vnder Hauelokes schelde
 Al Northfolk & Lyndeseye holy of hym they helde.

MS. Lamb. 131, leaf 76.

§ 9. Relations of the chief versions of the Story.

The following table of the names assigned to the chief characters, which is adapted from Heyman, p. 16, shows at a glance that *Gaimar*, *Le Lai d'Havelok*, and the *Lambeth Interpolation* agree together against the English *Havelok*. Grim and Havelok are the only names common to all versions.

<i>Gaimar</i>	<i>Lai</i>	<i>Lambeth Interpolation</i>	<i>Havelok</i>
Adelbrict	Ekenbright	Egelbright	Athelwold
Edelsi	Alsi	Edelsi	Godrich
Gunter	Gunter	Gunter	Birkabeyn
Edulf, Odulf	Hodulf	Edulf	Godard
Sigar	Sigar	Sykar	Ubbe
Sebrug	Saburc	Seburc	Leue
Argentille	Argentille	Argill, Argentille	Goldeboru ¹

The relation of the French versions to each other was examined by M. Kupferschmidt in Böhmer's *Romanische Studien*, iv, pp. 411 ff. But Putnam first pointed out that *Gaimar*, the *Lai*, and the *Lambeth Interpolation* are all derived from a lost French version in rimed couplets. Heyman—who gives an excellent analysis—and Deutschbein agree in essentials with Putnam's results. It is scarcely possible to determine the relation of the French versions to the English poem; nor, on the evidence of a single

¹ Observe that the story known to Robert Manning had the names Athelwold and Goldeboru (see § 7).

complete manuscript, can the earlier history of the English poem be demonstrated.

§ 10. **Minor Versions.** Some dozen minor versions are discussed by Madden. One of these, from *Le Petit Bruit* by Rauf de Boun, a Lincolnshire man, bases on the English story, as the names show. Another from the prose *Brut d'Engleterre* is the subject of an interesting article by Brie in *Englische Studien*, vol. xxxv. 359 ff. Brie shows that this version, though it agrees in the main with the French story, borrows certain traits from the English, including the name Birkebeyn for Havelok's father. The rest are of little importance for our present purposes, as practically all represent the French, and not the English version of the story, in a more or less debased form.

§ 11. **Local traditions.** We find that Camden briefly alludes to the story in a contemptuous manner (p. 353; ed. 8vo, Lond. 1587); but Gervase Holles is far from being disposed to regard it as fabulous. 'In his MSS. collections for Lincolnshire' (says Sir F. Madden) 'preserved in MS. Harl. 6829, he thus speaks of the story we are examining¹:—

And it will not be amisse, to say something concerning y^e Common tradition of her first founder Grime, as y^e inhabitants (with a Catholique faith) name him. The tradition is thus. *Grime* (say they) a poore Fisherman (as he was launching into y^e Riuer for fish in his little boate vpon Humber) espyed not far from him another little boate, empty (as he might conceaue) which by y^e fauour of y^e wynde & tyde still approached nearer & nearer vnto him. He betakes him to his Oares, & meetes itt, wherein he founde onely a Childe wrapt in Swathing Clothes, purposely exposed (as it should seeme) to y^e pittylesse [rage] of y^e wilde & Wide Ocean. He, moued with pitty, takes itt home, & like a good foster-father carefully nourisht itt, & endeauoured to nourishe it in his owne occupation: but y^e childe contrarily was wholly deuoted to exercises of Actiuity, & when he began to write man, to Martiall sports, & at length by

¹ 'His account has been printed in the *Topographer*, V. i. p. 241, sq. 8vo, 1789. We follow' (says Sir F. Madden) 'the MS. itself, p. 1.'

his Signall Valour obteyned such renowne, y^t he marryed y^e King of England's daughter, & last of all founde who was his true Father, & that he was Sonne to y^e King of Denmarke; & for y^e Comicke close of all, that *Haueloke* (for such was his name) exceedingly aduanced & enriched his Foster-father Grime, who thus enriched, builded a fayre Towne neare the place where Hauelocke was founde, & named it Grimesby. Thus say some: others differ a little in y^e Circumstances, as namely, that Grime was not a Fisherman, but a Merchant, & that Hauelocke should be preferred to y^e King's Kitchin, & there liue a longe tyme as a Scullion: but however y^e Circumstances differ, they all agree in y^e consequence, as concerning y^e Towne's foundation, to which (sayth y^e Story) Hauelocke y^e Danish prince afterward graunted many immunityes. This is y^e famous Tradition concerning Grimsby w^{ch} learned Mr. Cambden gives so little credit to, that he thinkes it onely *illis dignissima, qui anilibus fabulis noctem solent protrudere.*

And a little farther on he makes the remark, 'that Hauelocke did sometymes reside in Grimsby, may be gathered from a great blew Boundry-Stone, lying at y^e East ende of Briggowgate, which retaines y^e name of *Hauelock's-Stone* to this day. Agayne y^e great Priuiledges & Immunityes, that this Towne hath in Denmarke aboue any other in England (as freedome from Toll, & y^e rest), may fairely induce a Beleife, that some preceding favour or good turne called on this remuneration. But lastly (which prooffe I take to be *instar omnium*) the Common Seale of y^e Towne, & that a most auncient one,' &c.

§ 12. **The Grimsby seal.** The copy of this seal, as it appears in the present edition, is due to the courtesy of J. Hopkin, Esq., of Grimsby, whose description of it (first printed, in a slightly different form, in *Notes and Queries*, 2nd Series, vol. xi, p. 41; see also p. 216) is here reproduced (with some abridgement) from Professor Skeat's edition.

The ancient Town Seal of Grimsby is engraven on a circular piece of brass, not very thick, inscribed 'Sigillvm Communitatis

Grimebye'. Gryme ('Gryem') is represented as a man of gigantic stature, with comparatively short hair, a shaven chin and a moustache, holding in his right hand a drawn sword, and bearing on his left arm a circular shield with an ornate boss and rim. Between his feet is a conic object, possibly intended for a helmet, as it resembles the chapel-de-fer worn by William Rufus on his Great Seal. On the right hand of Gryme stands Haveloc ('Habloc').¹ Above Gryme is represented a hand, being emblematical of the hand of Providence by which Haveloc was preserved, and near the hand is the star which marks the point where the inscription begins and ends. Above Haveloc is represented a crown, and in his right hand is a battle-axe. In his left hand is a ring which he is presenting to Goldburgh ('Goldebyrgh'), who stands on the left side of Gryme, and whose right hand is held towards the Ring. Over her head is a Regal Diadem, and in her left hand is a Sceptre. Sir F. Madden states that it is certain that this seal is at least as old as the time of Edward I., and therefore contemporaneous with the MS., as the legend is written in a character which after the year 1300 fell into disuse.

§ 13. **Localization of the Story.** Lincoln and Grimsby are the centres of Havelok's activities; and the poet speaks familiarly of the former town, its bridge, ll. 875, 881, and its green, ll. 2828-9. The earliest French version is that of Gaimar, whose patroness, Constance FitzGilbert, was a Lincolnshire lady. Robert Manning, who first mentions the English story, and imitates lines from it, lived at Brunne (Bourne) in Lincolnshire. The local traditions mentioned by him and by Holles, with the Grimsby seal, point in the same direction. There, too, we should expect the strong Norse influence, and such grammatical forms as the rimes establish for the original draft of the poem. It is true that the extant MS. has probably passed through many copies, and no longer presents a pure dialect; but there is every reason to believe that *Havelok* was originally written in

¹ From a clear wax impression of this seal, Dr. Bradley points out that the letter hitherto read as *B* is really a combination of *U* and *E*. The combination is an unnatural one, and probably due to an after-thought. Perhaps after completing *U* the engraver found the space too short for the remaining letters.

Lincolnshire. If, then, it be admitted that the name Havelok is in itself a sufficient evidence of Celtic influence (see below, § 16), it is probable that this influence came from Cumberland rather than from Wales.

§ 14. **Date.** The date of the MS., which belongs to the early fourteenth century, gives a latter limit. The echoes of the poem in Robert Manning's *Handlyng Synne*¹ fix the date before 1303, in which year *Handlyng Synne* was written. In a letter to the *Athenaeum*, Feb. 23, 1889, Hales attempts to establish the earlier limit from internal evidence. He argues that Roxburgh first became a border fortress in 1296, and therefore could not well be referred to as marking the northern frontier before that date.² Again, the Parliament at Lincoln (l. 1178) must be the Parliament of 1301 (at which the Archbishop of York was present). And at l. 2521 there may be an allusion to the foundation of a Friary of Black Monks about 1280. For these and slighter reasons he would date the present poem about 1301.

The decisiveness of Hales's arguments, doubted at the time by Liebermann (*Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft*, 1890, pp. 154 ff.), has been lessened by later research. In *Englische Studien*, vol. xxxii. 319 f., Van der Gaaf points out that there was a Parliament at Lincoln as early as 1226. Deutschbein, in a very interesting discussion of the date, pp. 159 ff., shows that Roxburgh came into English hands as early as 1174, in ransom for William of Scotland, and himself inclines to a date in the second half of the thirteenth century. The whole subject is one of

¹ See notes to ll. 679-80, 819-20. The whole question of imitation is difficult in Middle English romances which are full of conventional phrases. But Manning's special connexion with the *Havelok* story makes these lines fairly sure evidence of imitation.

² See ll. 139, 265.

great difficulty, and a most valuable contribution is made by Professor Skeat in his discussion of final *-e*.¹

§ 15. 'If we were to accept the date as being about 1300, and the dialect as that of Lincolnshire, it would follow that the grammar of the *Lay* and that of the *Handlyng Synne* must be practically identical. But we are confronted by the obvious fact that they are nothing of the kind, nor could ever have been so. Compare, for example, ll. 1-100 with the ll. 5575-674 of *Handlyng Synne*, as given in *Specimens of English*, ed. Morris and Skeat, pp. 50-3. In ll. 1-100 of the *Lay* (omitting examples of final *-en*) there are at least 32 instances in which the scansion of the line is incomplete unless we suppose a final *-e* to be sounded (as e.g. in l. 10, we must read *purt-è*); and there are at least 66 lines with feminine rhymes, of which all but 10 involve a final *-e*. But in the 100 lines of *Handlyng Synne*, there are only 18 cases (not at the end of a line) where the scansion requires a final *-e*; and hardly 40 lines with true feminine rhymes, 6 of which involve no final *-e*. In other words, the *Lay* has 88 examples in which the final *-e* constitutes a syllable where Manning has but 52.² If we compare another 100 lines, we shall obtain similar results; and even if these calculations be somewhat inexact, the general conclusion is not much affected. The difference in grammatical usage is very clearly marked. It seems to follow that, if the two poems were written in the same dialect, the *Lay* must have been *originally* written at a considerably earlier date; and that it acquired additions and alterations in the process of transmission from one

¹ Cf. Schmidt, pp. 89-97.

² In 100 lines of *The Owl and Nightingale* (in Morris, *Specimens of English*) there are about 150 examples of final *-e*. But this is a Southern poem, and perhaps as early as 1250.

reciter to another. Compare, for example, the following lines from *Havelok* and from Manning's *Handlyng Synne*, as regards the treatment of final *-e*:—

All-e gret-en swip-e sor-e; *Hav.* 236.

But son-e ded-e hir-e fet-e; 316.

þin-e cherl-es, þin-e hin-e; 620.

Grim-es son-es all-e þre; 1399.

But to þe por' boþ' mek' and kynde; *H. S.* 5692.

þat þe por' man of hym had; 5730.

And þoght' gret wunder and seþen seyð; 5740.

Unto a cherch-e boþ' þey yede; 5777.

'We can only conclude that the extant copy shows the poem in quite a late stage, with just a few interpolations in it to bring it up to date.¹ The first draft of the poem must surely have been composed earlier than 1300; but how much earlier it is impossible to say. That the dialect was, in the first instance, that of Lincolnshire, is consistent with the fact that we can still detect the characteristic suffix *-es* of the pres. s. indicative as occurring in fifteen unambiguous rhymes (306, 396, 597, 1359, 1443, 1693, 1781, 1851, 1913, 2105, 2323, 2341, 2392, 2573, 2983); and the pl. suffix *-e* at the end of ll. 1325, 2099, and 2583.'

§ 16. **Historical Basis of the Story.** In the French versions *Havelok* is called *Cuaran* (*Cuheran*, *Coraunt*); and *Cuaran*, which is a Celtic word meaning 'a sock, a brogue of untanned leather or skin', is the surname of a famous Viking, *Olaf Sictricson*, who was on the defeated side at *Brunanburh* in 937, and died in 981 (see *Dictionary of National Biography*). In *Englische Studien*, vol. iii. 533 ff., Storm first proved that *Havelok* is a form of the Celtic name *Abloc*, *Abloec*, &c., which is often substituted for the

¹ Lines 138, 139, 264, 265, can be omitted without injury to the sense. And l. 1176 has to be emended, in order to make ll. 1177-1180 fit in.

Norse name *Olaf-r*, OE. *Anlaf*. Whether they are phonetically equivalent is open to doubt, as M. Förster points out in *Anglia*, *Beiblatt*, vol. xiv, p. 13.

Hence until recently it has been assumed that the story of Havelok was the story of Olaf Sictricson, though the points of connexion were not very clear. Heyman, however, puts forward a new theory. He shows that the facts of Olaf's life have little in common with the events related in *Havelok*; and supposes that the deeds of King Swein, who became King of England in 1013, are really the basis of the *Havelok* tale, but have been fathered upon Olaf Sictricson. He considers further that in some points stories connected with Olaf Tryggvason, the conqueror at Maldon, have been fused into the lay. Quite independently, Deutschbein also denies anything more than a nominal connexion with Olaf Sictricson, and sees in the *Havelok* tale the deeds of Olaf's uncle Reginwald, again with some features from the life of Olaf Tryggvason.

If these divergent views point to any result, it is that the *Havelok* story corresponds to no history at all. Popular romances must not be taken too seriously, even when they contain historical names. Only two such names occur in the English story: Havelok, who on the evidence of other versions is identified with Olaf Sictricson, a tenth-century king; and his father Birkabeyn—Roger Hoveden's *Swerre Birkebain*, chief of the *Birkibeinar*,¹—who became King of Norway in 1184. The peculiar parallelism of the main events of the story, the repeated happy coincidences which are of its essence, belong not to history, but to the story-book.

§ 17. **Legendary Elements.** To discuss all the analogues of the *Havelok* story would require a volume in itself, for it uses many of the stock themes of romance.

¹ The name means 'wearing leggings of birch-bark'.

The flame of fire issuing from Havelok's mouth as he lay asleep (ll. 591, 1256) reminds us of Servius Tullius, around whose infant head flames were seen to play in his slumbers. The birth-mark which discloses his rank at a critical moment, his visions of conquest, the descriptions of the games and festivals, all these have their analogues in many mediaeval romances. More characteristic features of the story are also met with elsewhere. In the Introduction to his *Hamlet in Iceland*, London, 1898, Professor Gollancz discusses the possible connexion between Hamlet and Havelok; and more recently R. Zenker, *Boeve-Amlethus*, Berlin and Leipzig, 1905, has considered the same point, and extended the comparison to the Beves Romance. Deutschbein claims kinship with the Celtic *Meriaduc Saga*; and there are many points of contact with French romances. It cannot, however, be said in any one case that a definite relation in essential incidents has been proved beyond doubt.

§ 18. **Metre.** The natural method of scansion followed by Professor Skeat is fully explained in his article on 'The Scansion of English Poetry', printed in the *Phil. Soc. Transactions* for 1908; and in his *Chaucer*, vol. vi, p. lxxxiv. As yet many points in the history of Anglo-French and Middle English metres remain controversial, and our knowledge is certainly not precise enough to decide such minute points as the order of words in the verse, or the omission and addition of unstressed syllables, against the authority of the single manuscript. Smoothness to a modern ear is not a sufficient defence for emendation, because it is not known what the poet's ideal of smoothness was, or to what extent he attained his aim in practice.

The poem is written in rimed couplets, with occasional larger groups of verses riming together, as for instance ll. 87-105. Alliteration, the native habit, is rare, though

it appears in a few phrases like *stark and strong*; *lef and loth*; *sory and sorful*; *felede his foos*. Each line contains four stresses. For the rest, where the text is sound in grammar and sense, it is safest to give the MS. the benefit of any doubt, and to allow such normal licences as inversion of the accent, and substitution of one or three syllables for the typical disyllabic foot.

§ 19. **The Rimes.** The study of rime-words is of great importance; for while the body of the line, especially in a popular tale, is subject to continual alterations, the rime-words are comparatively stable. This may be seen by comparing the text of the later Cambridge Fragments. Hence the importance of rimes for determining the original text and dialect of the poem.

Many couplets as they stand in the MS. do not rime. Sometimes we have to do with conventional rimes, as at ll. 21-2 *rym : fyn*. Sometimes scarcity of rime-words may account for the deficiency, as at ll. 1101-2 *shop : hok*. The remainder were once explained as assonances; but in early texts which rime carefully—and *Havelok* is such a text—assonance is only to be assumed in the last resort. In general, a false rime in *Havelok* indicates corruption. Scribes sometimes substitute an English for a Norse word or form, as in the instances pointed out in the notes to ll. 1037-8 and 1397-8; sometimes they write an English alternative form instead of the original riming form; sometimes they blunder hopelessly.

So whenever a pair of words give a defective rime, it is necessary to consider the possible alternatives. In ll. 1698-9, for instance, the MS. has *shewe : lowe*. The source of the first word, OE. *scēawian*, according as the diphthong is stressed on the first or second element, yields ME. *shēwe* or *shāwe*; and *shūwe* remains in the North, but

elsewhere becomes *shōwe*. In the same way OE. *hlāw* gives ME. *lāw* or *lōw*; but its by-form *hlæw* would give ME. *lēw*. Hence any of the rimes *schewe : lewe*; *shawe : lawe*; *showe : lowe* may have been in the original, as far as can be judged from this case. Again, ll. 2698-9 show *gres : is*; where *gres* has an alternative form *gras*, and *is* has an alternative Northern form *es*. Here we must choose the points of contact *gres : es*.

For inflexions and phonology, too, rimes are of the highest importance. But it is necessary to distinguish those which are decisive from those which are ambiguous. Thus in ll. 2282-3 *plattinde : gangande*, the rime might be restored by making both participles end in *-inde*, or *-ande*, or *-ende*, or *-ing*. The instance merely proves that the extant manuscript does not retain the original forms. But at ll. 1692-3 *nedes : fedes*, because *nedes* is the adverb, it is clear that the maker of the rime used the ending *-es* in the third person present indicative singular *fedes*. Or, to take a point of phonology, ll. 1924-5 *her : per* are ambiguous, since the known alternative forms *har : par* or *hor : por* would rime perfectly. But in ll. 234-5 *sor : hor*, the Norse form *hor* (*har*) is proved, since *sor* (*sar*) < OE. *sār* can have no *e* forms.

§ 20. **Phonology.** With this help it is possible to deal with some points in the phonology of the original.

(1) OE. and ON. *ā* remains *ā* in the North, but becomes open *o* [*ō*] in the South and most of the Midlands. In *Havelok* both forms appear in the extant MS., *ō* predominating. But the rimes show *bāpe* (*bōpe*) at ll. 2595, 2936, riming with *rape* < OE. *hrāpe*, which has *ā* by lengthening in ME., but never *o*. On the other hand OE. *swā* gives in ME. *swā* and *s(w)ō*, which latter, owing to the influence of *w*, has a by-form *s(w)ō* with close *ō*. This form

must be present in the rimes with ll. 713, 2739 *do* < OE. *dōn*, and with ll. 325, 2136, 2961 *to* < OE. *tō*. These instances are sufficient to prove that OE. *ā* had in some cases become *ȣ* in the dialect of the original. Hence presumably *Havelok* was written in a district where both *ā* and *ȣ* were possible, that is to say, in the North Midlands.

(2) OE. *ȝ* (umlaut of *ǣ*) remains in the South-west with the spelling *u*; appears as *ē* in the South-east; and as *ī* in the Midlands and North. Therefore the frequent rimes like ll. 587-8, 1253-4 *fīr:schīr* (OE. *fȝr, scār*), and ll. 1379-80, 1419-20 *inne:sinne* (OE. *innan, synn*) are decisive, in the absence of conflicting evidence, for the North or Midlands.

(3) ME. *ō* has two values, open *ȣ* (the sound in *law*), and close *ȣ*, as in French *tôt*. Open *ȣ* normally derives from OE. or ON. *ā*, and *ǫ* lengthened in open syllables. Close *ȣ* derives from OE. *ō*; and the two sounds are so different that they can hardly rime together. Apparent instances in *Havelok* are common *so* and l. 1805 *two*, where the close sound is due to the influence of *w* as explained above under (1); and ll. 789-90 *hom:grom*, a difficult rime.

(4) In the same way ME. *ē* has two values, open *ē* and close *ē*, with sounds corresponding to *air* (roughly) and French *été*. Open *ē* normally corresponds to OE. (Mercian) *æ, ēa*, and *ē* lengthened in open syllables. Close *ē* corresponds to OE. (Mercian) *ē, ēo*. In *Havelok* the word *se* < OE. *sæ*, 'sea' rimes close, e.g. at ll. 519, 553, 561, 581, 673, 719; as it does in other ME. texts which generally keep *ē* and *ē* apart. But in *Havelok* normal *ē* and *ē* commonly rime together, perhaps because in certain parts of the North and Midlands *ē* > *ē* before dental consonants *d, t, s, n, r, l*; see Bülbring, *Furnivall Miscellany*, p. 42. Observe

for instance ll. 11-12 *y-herē:y-lerē*; ll. 244-5 *reden:leden*; ll. 2084-5 *bede:redē*; ll. 995-6 *clene:grene*.

(5) Where a text has any claims to belong to the thirteenth century, it is worth noticing what evidence it contains for the lengthening of short vowels in open syllables. In the great majority of cases such vowels in *Havelok* rime only with themselves. There are only two clear indications of lengthening in Teutonic rime pairs: ll. 2594, 2937 *raþe < OE. hrǣpe* which rimes with *bāpe*. Further see the notes to ll. 55-6, 1311-12, and 2496-7.

§ 21. **The Phonology of some Norse words.** *Havelok* is saturated with Norse words. Indeed their number is so great as to be in itself evidence of composition in some stronghold of Norse influence, such as Lincolnshire is known to have been. Here we have indeed a mixed dialect. The poet uses at will a Norse flexional form like the plural *hend*, 'hands', and prefers Norse words where the English would pass as well for rime, e.g. ll. 240-1, *laten:graten* or ll. 1800-1, *coupe:loupe*, where the English *leten:greten*, *chepe:lepe* would, in form at least, have served. In many cases, as is shown in the Notes, English copyists have removed the Norse forms, often spoiling the rimes. A few general tests of Norse loan-words are here given, and the references must be sought in the Glossary.

(1) To Non-WS. *ē* (WS. *ǣ*), which becomes *ē* in ME., corresponds an ON. *ā*, which in ME. becomes *ȃ* in the South and South Midlands, but remains *ā* in the North.

Hence ON. the *wārum*, *hār* ('hair'), *lāta*, *grāta*, *rāða*, *rād̥*, yield in the poem the forms *wōre* (*wāre*), *hōr*, *lāte*, *grāte*, *rōþe*, *rāþ*, while the corresponding English words with *ǣ* or *ē* yield ME. *wēre*, *hēr*, *lēte*, *grēte*, *rēden*, *rēd*, all of which occur in *Havelok*.

(2) To OE. *ā*, which yields in ME. *ā* or *ȃ* as above,

corresponds ON. *ei*. Hence ON. *ei*, *greifi*, *bleik-r*, *veik-r*, *-leik-r* (suffix), *leik-r*, *leika*, *svein-n*, *keisari*, *teit-r*, *beita*, *leita*, *greiða* appear as *ay*, *greyue*, *bleike*, *wayke*, (hende)-*leik*, *leyk*, *layke*, *sweyn*, *caysere*, *teyte*, *beite*, *leite*, *greybe*, of which words *bleike* has a corresponding English form *blake*, 'white', in the poem, while *bon* corresponds to (Birki)*bein*.

(3) To OE. *ēa*, which yields in ME. *ē*, corresponds an ON. *au* (*ō*), which appears in ME. as *ou*, *ow*, (*ō*). Hence **þauh* (*þōh*), *auk* (*ōk*), *gaula*, *kaupa*, *laupa*, *rauta*, *blaut-r* appear as *þou(h)*, *ok*, *goulen*, *coupe*, *loupe*, *rowte*, *bloute*; besides which occur the English forms *þey(h)*, *ek*, *lepe*.

(4) OE. *k* + a front vowel yields in ME. *ch*, whereas ON. *k* remains unpalatalized. Hence ON. *kirkja*, *serk-r*, *kriki* give *kirke*, *serk*, *crice*. *Havelok* shows no instance of *chirche* < OE. *cirice*.

(5) In the same way ON. has *g*, where OE. has the palatalized sound in modern *bridge*. Hence, as the rimes prove, *rig* is ON. *hrygg-r*, not OE. *hrycg*, modern *ridge*; *leng* is ON. *lengja*, not OE. *lenġan*.

Other divergent forms are *wil* < ON. *vill-r*, not OE. *wilde*; *sterne* < ON. *stjarna*, not OE. *steorra*; *brini* < ON. *brynja*, not OE. *byrne*. For further borrowings see the Glossary.

§ 22. **Inflexions. Nouns.** As regards the nouns employed, we may remark that the final *e* is almost always sounded in the oblique cases, and especially in the dative case; as in *nedè*, *stedè*, &c. (see ll. 86-105); *willè*, 85; *wisè*, 1713; *blissè*, 2187; *cricè*, 2450; cf. the adjectives *lessè*, 1830; *longè*, 2299; also the nominatives *rosè*, 2919; *newè*, 2974; and the genitives *herte*, 70; *mere*, 2478; with *-e* < OE. *-an*. In the plural, the final *e* is fully pronounced in adjectives: *allè*, 2; *hardè*, 143; *bleikè*, 470; *starkè*, 1015; &c.; and it is common in weak singulars such as (*þe*) *beste*,

87. Not only does the phrase *none kines*, of no kind, occur in ll. 861, 1140, but we find the unusual phrase *neuere kines*, of never a kind, in l. 2691; though *neuere* is here almost certainly an error for *none*. Among the numerals, we find not only *þræ* (1399), but ON. *þrinne*.

Pronouns. In the MS. the first personal pronoun occurs in many forms in the nominative, as *i*, *y*, *hi*, *ich*, *ic*, *hic*, and even *ihc*; the oblique cases take the form *me*. For the second person, we have *þu*, *pou*, in the nominative, and also *tu*, when preceded by *þat*, as in l. 2903. We may notice also *hijs* for *his*, 47; *he* for *they* (generally); *sho*, 112, *scho*, 126, *sche*, 1721, for *she*. The forms *she* and *sho* are explained in the New Eng. Dict. as different developments of OE. *sēo*, feminine article. Note the peculiar dual form *unker*, of you two, 1882; and the pl. *es*, 'them', for which see the Glossary. This *es* or *is* is possibly short for *his*, actually used in the accusative plural, though some equate it to the G. *sie*; see the two articles on †*His* in the New Eng. Dict. The most noteworthy possessive pronouns are *minè*, pl. 1365; *þinè*, pl. 620; *his* or *hise*, pl. *hisè*, 34; *urè*, 606; *youres*, 2801; *hirè*, 84, 2918, with which cf. the dat. sing. *hirè* of the personal pronoun, 300. *Þis* is plural, and means *these*, in l. 1145; but in l. 606 it is short for *þis is*. As in other old English works, *men* is frequently an impersonal pronoun, answering to the French *on*, and is followed by a singular verb; as in *men ringes*, 390; *men seyth and suereth*, 647; *men fetes*, 2341; *men nam*, 900; *men birþe*, 2101; *men dos*, 2434; cf. *folk sau*, 2410; but there are a few instances of its use with a plural verb, as *men haueden*, 901, *men shulen*, 747. The former is the more usual construction.

Verbs. The infinitives of verbs rarely have *y-* prefixed; three examples are *y-here*, 11; *y-lere*, 12; *y-se*, 334. Nor

is the same prefix common before past participles; yet we find *i-gret*, 163; *i-groten*, 285; and *i-maked*, 5, as well as *maked*, 23. Infinitives end commonly in -en or -e, as *riden*, 26, *y-lere*, 12; also in -n, as *don*, 117, *leyn*, 718; notice also forms like *flo*, 612; *slo*, 1364; *fle*, 1195. The present singular, 3rd person, of the indicative, ends both in -es or -s, and -eth or -th, the former being the more usual. Examples are *longes*, 396, 1443, *haldes*, 1382, *fedes*, 1693, *bes*, 1744, *comes*, 1767, *leues*, 1781, 2105, *glides*, 1851, *þarnes*, 1913, *haues*, 1952, *etes*, 2036, *beres*, 2323, *fetes*, 2341, *bedes*, 2392, *ledes*, 2573, *strenes*, 2983; *dos*, 1913; also *eteth*, 672, *haueth*, 804, *bikenneth*, 1269, *suereth*, *dereth*, 647, 648; *liþ*, 673, *doth*, 1876. The form of the 2nd person is -est, in louest (before a vowel), 1663; but it is commonly -es, as haues, 688, etes, 907, getes, 908, slepes, 1283, weldes, 1359; cf. dos, 2390, slo, 2706, mis-gos, 2707; and this still more marked in rime, as wenes, 598. The same ending is observable in the past tense, as in *dedes*, 2393, *reftes*, 2394, *feddes* and *claddes*, 2907. The AS. *meaht*, *miht*, answers to *maght*, 1348; cf. ll. 689, 852, 1219. The subjunctive mood shows the forms *bute þou gonge*, 690, *þat þu fonge*, 856, &c.; cf. *bede*, 668. In the 3rd person, present tense, of the same mood, we have the -e fully pronounced, as in *shildè*, 16, *yeuè*, 22, *lesè*, 333, *leuè*, 334, *redè*, 687; and in l. 544 *wreken* should undoubtedly be *wrekè*, since the -en belongs to the plural, as in *moten*, 18. The plural of the indicative present commonly ends in -en, as, we hauen, 2798, ye witen, 2208, þei taken, 1833; or, very rarely, in -eth, as ye bringeth, 2425, he (they) strangleth, 2584. Sometimes the final -n is lost; note *wone*, 1325, *to-deyle*, 2099, *binde*, 2583 (in rimes). The present tense has often a future signification, as in *eteth*, 672, *etes*, 907, *getes*, 908; and in *beth*, 1260, *bes*, 1744.

NOTE. The rimes show that the third person singular

in *-es* belongs to the original dialect of the poem (examine the examples). It was afterwards copied out in the south of England, by a scribe who frequently turned *-es* into *-eth*. The only examples at the end of a line are *suereth*, *dereth*, 647-8; instead of *sweres*, *deres*.

Past tense. Of the third person singular and plural of the past tense the following are selected examples. WEAK VERBS: *hauede*, 770, *sparede*, 898, *yemedè*, 975, *semedè*, 976, *sparkede*, 2144, *bankede*, 2189; pl. *loueden*, 955, *leykeden*, 954, *woundeden*, 2429, *stareden*, 1037, *yemedè*, 2276, *makeden*, 554, *sprauleden*, 475. Also *calde*, 2115, *gredde*, 2417, *herde*, 2410, *kepte*, 879, *fedde*, 786, *ledde*, 785, *spedde*, 756, *clapte*, 1814, *kiste*, 1279; *auhte*, 743, *lauhte*, 744, *bitauhte*, 2212; pl. *herden*, 150, *brenden*, 594, *kisten*, 2162, *ledden*, 1246. Compare the past participles *hosed*, 971, *mixed*, 2533, *parred*, 2439, *gadred*, 2577; *reft*, 1367, *keft*, 2005, *wend*, 2138, *hyd*, 1059; *told*, 1036, *sold*, 1638, *wrouht*, 1352. There are also at least three past participles in *-et*, as *spuset*, 1266, *slenget*, 1923, *grepet*, 2615; to which add MS. *weddeth*, *beddeth*, 1127; this *-et* or *-eth* is an AF. form of *-ed*. In l. 2057, *knawed* seems to represent the modern 'knowned'; see the note.

STRONG VERBS: third person singular, past tense, *bar*, 815, *bad*, 1415, *yaf* or *gaf*, 218, 315, *spak*, 2389, *kam*, 766 (spelt *cham*, 1873), *nam*, 900, *kneu*, 2468, *heuw*, 2729, *lep*, 1777, *let* (spelt *leth*), 2651, *slep*, 1280, *wex*, 281; *drou*, 705, *for*, 2943, *low*, 903, *slow*, 1807, *hof*, 2750, *stod*, 986, *tok*, 751, *wok*, 2093; pl. *beden*, 2774, *youen* or *gouen*, 164, *comen*, 1017 (spelt *keme*, 1208), *nomen*, 2790 (spelt *neme*, 1207), *knewen*, 2149, *lophen*, 1896, *slepen*, 2128; *drowen*, 1837, *foren*, 2380, *lowen*, 1056, *slowen*, 2414, &c. By way of further examples, we may instance the singular forms *bigan*, 1357, *barw*, 2022, *karf*, 471, *swank*, 788, *warp*, 1061, *shon*, 2144, *clef*, 2643, *sau*, 2410, *grop*, 1965, *drof*, 725, *shof*, 892, *fauth* (= *fauht*),

1990; pl. *bigunnen*, 1011, *sowen*, 1055, *gripen*, 1790, *driue* for *driuen*, 1966; also *bunden*, 2436, *schuten*, 2431 (also *schoten*, 1864, *shoten*, 1838), *leyen*, 2132, &c. Compare the past participles *boren*, 1878, *youen* or *yeuen*, 1643, *cumen*, 1436, *nomen*, 2265 (also *numen*, 2581), *laten*, 1925, *waxen*, 302, *drawen*, 1925, *slawen*, 2000. The two last become *drawe*, *slawe* in ll. 1802, 1803.

We should also observe the past tenses *spen* (i. e. *spende*), 1819; *stirt*, 812, *citte*, 942, *bere* (subj.), 974, *kipte*, 1050, *flow*, 2502; and the past participles *demd* for *demed*, 2488, *giue* for *giuen*, 2488, *hened*, 1429, *plat*, 2755.

Imperative Mood. Examples of the imperative mood singular, 2nd person, are *et*, *sit*, 925, *late*, 1376, *bringgè*, 1381; in the plural, the usual ending is *-es*, as in *libes*, 2204, *comes*, 1798, *folwes*, 1885, *lokes*, 2292, *bes*, 2246, to which set belong *slos*, 2596, *dos*, 2592; but there are instances of the ending *-eth* also, as in *cometh*, 1885, *yeueþ*, 911, to which add *doth*, 2037, *goth*, 1780; MS. *herknet* (for *herkneth*), 1. Indeed, both forms occur in one line; as in *Cometh swipe, and folwes me* (1885).

Of reflexive verbs, we meet with *me dremede*, 1284, *me haueth met*, 1285, *me pinkes*, 2169, *him hungrede*, 654, *him semede*, 1652, *him stondes*, 2983, *him rewede*, 503. The present participles, curiously enough, end mostly in *-inde*, as *fastinde*, 865, *grotinde*, 1390, *lauhwinde*, 946, *plattinde*, 2282, *starinde*, 508; but we also find *gangande*, 2283, *driuende*, 2702. Compare the noun *tipande*, 2279, which is a Norse form, *tiðindi* (pl.) being the Icelandic for 'tidings'. The suffix *-ing* occurs as a noun-ending *only*, never in the present participle. Examples of it are *greting*, 166, *dreping*, i. e. slaughter, 2684, *buttinge*, *skirming*, *wrastling*, *putting*, *harping*, *piping*, *reding*, see ll. 2322-7; also *coruning*, 2948, *ioying*, 2949. Amongst the auxiliary verbs may be noted

the use of *cone*, 622, as the subjunctive form of *canst*; *we mone*, 840, answering to prov. E. *mun*, i.e. must. We should particularly observe the use of the comparatively rare verbs *birþ*, it behoves, pa. t. *birde*, it behoved, and *þurte*, he need; for which see the Glossary.

The prefix *to-* is employed in two senses, as explained in the Glossary, s. v. *To-*. In *to-brised*, *to-deyle*, &c., it is equivalent to the German *zer-* and Latin *dis-*; of its other and rarer use, wherein it answers to the German *zu-* and to the Gothic *du-*, there is but *one* instance, viz. in the word *to-yede*, 765, which signifies 'went to'; cf. Germ. *zugehen*, 'to go to', *zugang* (AS. *tōgang*), 'access', 'approach'. There are several instances of the peculiar syntax whereby the infinitive mood active partakes of a passive signification, as in *he made him kesten in feteres*, 'he caused him to be cast into fetters'; l. 81. It may be considered as a phrase in which we should *now* supply the word *men*, and we may interpret it by 'he caused [men] to cast him into fetters and to fasten him securely'; for in ll. 1784, 1785, the phrase is repeated in a less ambiguous form. See also l. 86. So also, in ll. 2611, 2612, we must consider *keste*, *late*, *sette*, to be in the infinitive mood. This construction is at once understood by comparing it with the German *er liess ihn binden*, he caused him to be bound. In l. 2352 appears the most unusual form *ilker*, written for *ilk here*, i. e. each of them. The word *þrie*, 730, answers to the ME. adverb *thrie*, thrice, but it must be an error, possibly for *yete*; *liues*, 509, is an adverb ending in *-es*, originally a genitive case. *Þus-gate* is, according to Dr. Morris, unknown to the Southern dialect; it occurs in ll. 785, 2419, 2586; cf. *hwilgat*, 836.

§ 23. **The Spelling.** The manuscript spelling appears, at first sight, to be of a very lawless character, but is easily understood in the light of Professor Skeat's discovery (in

1897) that many of our earlier MSS., especially those of the thirteenth century, abound with spellings which can only be understood rightly when we observe that the scribe was of Norman birth, and more accustomed to the spelling of Anglo-French than to that of the native language of the country, which he had acquired with some difficulty, and could not always correctly pronounce. This curious phenomenon, due to the resolute attempt on the part of the Norman to acquire English, is fully explained in Professor Skeat's paper on 'The Proverbs of Alfred', read on May 7, 1897, and printed in the Transactions of the Philological Society for that year (p. 399). See also the canons in an Appendix to 'Notes on English Etymology', p. 471. With this clue, the spelling of our MS. becomes perfectly intelligible, and the English consonants are so easily recovered, that it seems convenient to restore the usual Middle-English spelling in a number of instances, and to relegate the Anglo-French spellings of the MS. to the bottom of the page, where *every* variation between the printed text and the MS. is carefully recorded, according to the notice at the bottom of p. 1. The correspondences between the AF. and ME. spellings are easily tabulated.

MS. SPELLINGS REMOVED TO THE FOOT-NOTES.

(1) *g* occasionally appears as *gh* in *ghod*, 255; *bringhe*, 65; *pinghe*, 66.

(2) *h* is omitted in *aueden*, 163; *auelok*, 503; &c. Conversely *h* is added inorganically in *her*, 15; *holde*, 30; *hayse*, 59; &c.

(3) *hw* frequently appears as *w* in *Wo*, 4; *Wil*, 6; *with*, 48; &c.

(4) *-ht*, commonly written *ht* or *3t* in ME., appears as :—
ht very rarely, e. g. *Riht*, 1826.

th commonly, e. g. *brouth*, 84; *nouth*, 149; &c.

þ is not used in this value.¹

cht in *mouchte*, 147 (*þouthte*, 1073, may be a slip).

cth in *micth*, 35; *knicth*, 77, 80; *ricth*, 78; &c.

ct in *bitaucte*, 206; *awcte*, 207; *mowcte*, 210; &c.

t in *browt*, 58; *nowt*, 123; *knit*, 2427; &c.

(5) *sh* as *s* in *sal*, 628; *same*, 1941; *sule*, 2419; &c., and in *fleys*, 216, *neys*, 217.

(6) *t* as *th* in *with*, 48; *woth*, 213; *leth*, 252; *neth*, 808; &c.

(7) *th* as *t* finally in *Herknet*, 1; *wit*, 19, 52, 113; &c.

(8) *u* as *w* in *Hw*, 93; &c., and, with loss of *h*, as *w*, 120; &c. Note the MS. in l. 288.

(9) *wu* appears as *w* in *wman*, 174, 281; *swngen*, 226; *wrþe*, 434; *wnden*, 546; *wlf*, 573.

There are also a great many careless spellings, the commonest of which is the omission of a final consonant, here enclosed in brackets, e. g. *hel[d]*, 109; *gol[d]*, 357; *forthwar[d]*, 731; *lon[d]*, 340; *we[l]*, 115, 287, 392; *þe[r]*, 142, 476, 639; *bes[t]*, 354.

Less common is the omission of a medial consonant, as in *k[n]aue*, 481; *b[r]igge*, 881; *goldebo[r]w*, 1103.

Confusion between letters of similar form occurs in *kayn* for *þayn*,² 31, 1327; and in *Ke* for *He* at the beginning of ll. 86, 87.

A certain number of the spellings consigned to the footnotes represent genuine English forms: such are *drinchen*, 553; *dreinchen*, 561, with common raising of the stem vowel; *wilte*, 528, 1135; *þenkeste*, 578, with normal weakening of unstressed *u* to *e*; *may(h)t*, 641, 689, 845, 852, &c. Very likely here belong regular *eueril-del*, which seems to show an assimilation; and common *an* for *and*.

¹ The MS. has *rithe*, not *riþe*, at l. 1201.

² On confusion of *k:þ* see Zupitza, *Anglia*, vol. iii. 375.

MS. SPELLINGS RETAINED.

(1) *qu* for OE. *hw* is a common spelling in the North and Midlands, and points to strong aspiration. Examples are *qui*, 1650; *qual*, 753; *Quanne*, 134, 162; &c.

(2) *r* strongly trilled is indicated in the spellings *boren*: *koren*, 1878-9; *arum*:*harum*, 1982-3, 2408-9.

(3) *ũ* in the neighbourhood of letters of similar form like *m*, *n*, *u*, is written *o* for the sake of distinctness. Hence *gome*:*trome*, 7-8, represent OE. *gŭma*, *trŭma*; and *wone*:*sone*, 246-7, 1325-6, represent OE. *wŭnian*, *sŭnu*. In ll. 2580-1, *comen*:*numen*, both representations are found. This spelling first becomes common in the second half of the thirteenth century; see Napier, *History of the Holy Rood-tree*, E. E. T. S., 103, p. 85. The pronunciation remains [*ũ*].

(4) *ũ* appears sometimes as *u* (*w*), sometimes as *ou* (*ow*), the French spelling. The riming pairs often show both forms, e. g. *mouth*:*suth*, 433-4; *doun*:*tun*, 1630-1; *crus*:*hous*, 1966-7; *wounde*:*grunde*, 1978-9. This spelling hardly becomes general till the fourteenth century (see Napier, *loc. cit.*), and the pronunciation is of course always [*ũ*].

NOTE.

The following abbreviations are used in the foot-notes:—

E. = Ellis, 'Early English Pronunciation', London, 1869, Part ii, p. 470.

G. = Garnett; see E. E. T. S. edn., 1868, pp. liv f.

H. = Holthausen; the references are to Holthausen's *first* edition (1901), not the *second* (1910).

K. = Kölbing; see above, p. vii.

Mb. = Morsbach; see above, p. vii.

Z. = Zupitza; see above, p. vii.

INCIPIT VITA HAUELOK

QUONDAM

REX ANGLIE ET DENEMARCHIE

HERKNETH to me, gode men, [Fol. 204, col. 1.]

Wiues, maydnes, and alle men, - *Popular tune*

Of a tale ich you wil telle,

sover Hwo-so it wile here, and þer-to duelle. *Tarry*

þe tale of Hauelok is i-maked. *waked*

while Hwil he was litel, he yede ful naked.

Hauelok was a ful god gome, *man*

He was ful god in eueri trome, *company*

He was þe *might* wihtest man at nede *superlative of courage*

þat þurte riden on ani stede.

þat ye mowen nou y-here,

And þe tale ye mowen y-lere.

down At þe beginning of vre tale,

le { Fil me a cuppe of ful god ale;

{ And [y] wilþ drinken, er y spelle, *relate*

þat Crist vs shilde alle fro helle!

Krist late vs euere so to do

þat we moten comen him to;

And, with-þat *provided* it mote ben so,

[Wherever corrected forms are given in the text, the exact forms in the MS. are quoted in the footnotes.]

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|--------------------|
| 1. Herknet. | 3. tale þat ich (þat is superfluous); wile. | 4. Wo. |
| 5. is of hauelok. | 6. Wil. | 9. wicteste. |
| 15. I supply y; her. | 17. heuere so for to. | 13. biginig (sic). |
| | | 19. wit. |

Gaelic.
"A drink is the
beginning of
a story"

Benedicamus domino !

20

Here y schal biginnen a rym,
Krist us yeue wel god fyn! *ending*

The rym is maked of Hauelok,

stale art A stalworpi man in a flok;

He was þe [wihtest] man at nede

25

þat may riden on ani stede.

there

IT was a king bi are dawes,

in former days

þat in his time were gode lawes

Relative ellipsis

He dede maken, and ful wel holden; *caused to be kept*

Him louede yung, him loueden olde,

30

Erl and barun, drengu and thayn,

Kniht, [and] bondeman, and swain,

Wydues, maydnes, prestes and clerkes,

And al for hise gode werkes.

He louede god with al his miht,

35

And holi kirke, and soth, and riht;

Riht-wise men he louede alle,

righteous

And oueral made hem forte calle;

everywhere

traitors

Wreieres and robberes made he falle,

And hated hem so man doth galle;

40

Vtlawes and theues made he bynde,

Alle that he mihte fynde,

And heye hengen on galwe-tre;

For hem ne yede gold ne fe. *money*

went

In þat time a man þat bore

45

[Wel fifty pund, y wot, or more,]

Of rede gold up-on his bac,

[Fol. 204, col. 2.]

25. stalworpeste (*read* wihtest, *as in* l. 9). 29. an. 30.
Hym; louede holde. 31. kayn (!). 32. Knict. 35. micth.
36. ant richth. 37. Rirth (!). 39. wrobberes (!). 42.
micthe. 46. *Supplied from conjecture; cf. ll. 653, 787.*
47. red; hijs.

In a male hwit or blac,

Ne funde he non þat him misseyde, *insulted*

N[e] ^{hand} hond on [him] with iuele leyde.

50

Þanne mihte chapmen ^{merchants} fare

Þurhut Englund with here ware,

And baldelike ^{boldly} beye and sellen,

Oueral þer he wilen dwellen,

In gode burwes, ^{boroughs} and þer-fram ^{from} there

55

Ne funden he non þat dede hem sham, ^{shame}

Þat he ne weren to sorwe brouht,

② *drived*

And pouere maked, and browht to nouht.

Þanne was Englund at ayse;

^{much} Michel was svich a king to preyse, ^{praise}

60

Þat held so Englund in grith! ^{security (peace)}

Krist of heuene was him with.

He was Englonde's blome; ^{flower}

Was non so bold ^{country} lond to rome, ^{as far as Rome}

Þat durste upon his [menie] bringe

65

Hunger, ne [othere] wicke þinge.

^{when} Hwan he felede ^{pursued} hise foos,

He made hem lurken, and crepen in wros: ^{corners}

Þei hidden hem alle, and helden hem stille,

And diden al his herte wille.

70

Riht he louede of alle þinge,

To wronge nicht him no man bringe,

Ne for siluer, ne for gold:—

So was he his soule hold.

To þe faderles was he rath,

75

48. with.

50. N with iuele on hond leyde; *but see l. 994.*

51. micthe.

52. þuruth; wit.

57. weren sone to (*omit*

sone); brouth.

58. An; browt; nouth.

59. athayse (*sic*).

61. englund.

65. *I supply* menie; bringhe.

66. here (*but*

read othere); þinge.

69. þe (*for* þei).

71. Ricth.

Hwo-so dede hem wrong or lath, ^{injury}

Were it clerç, or were it kniht,

He dede hem sone to hauen riht;

And hwo-[so] dide widuen wrong,

Were he neure kniht so strong

80

þat he ne made him sone kesten

In feteres, and ful faste festen;

And hwo-so dide maydne shame } 25 retained
Of hire bodi, or brouht in blame,

^{unless} Bute it were bi hire wille,

85

He made him sone of limes spille.

He was þe beste kniht at nede

þat euere mihte ride on stede, ^(new)

Or wepne wagge, or folc vt lede;

Of kniht ne hauðe he neuere drede,

þat he ne sprong forth so sparke of glede, ⁹⁰
And lete him [knaue] of hise hand-dede, ^{deeds of the hand-}

^{how} Hu he coupe with wepne ^{was able} spede; ^{succeed} [Fol. 204 b, col. 1.]

And oþer he refte him hors or wede, ^{robbed} ^{clothing}

Or made him sone handes sprede, ^{spread out} ⁹⁵

And 'louerd, merci!' loude grede. ^{loudly} ^{called} ^(taken of submission)

He was large, and no wiht ^{not at all} gneðe; ^{niccigardly}

Hauðe he [neure] so god brede, ^{roast meat}

Ne on his bord non so god shrede, ^{morsel of food} ¹⁰⁰

þat he ne wolde þorwith fede

Poure þat on fote yede; ^{walked}

Forto hauen of him þe mede ^{reward}

þat for vs wolde on rode blede, ^{the cross}

76. Wo.

77. knieth.

78. rich.

79. wo; didē.

80. knieth.

82. And in feteres ful.

83. wo.

84. brouth.

86. Ke (!).

87. Ke waste; knieth.

88. heuere micthe.

90.

knieth.

92. I supply knawe.

93. Hw.

97. wicth.

98.

non (read neure).

99. ñ (for non).

100. þorwit.

Crist, that al kan ^{guide} wisse and rede ^{direct}
 pat euere ^{dwells} woneth in ani pede. ^{country}

105

¶ Þe king was hoten Apelwold,
 Of word, of wepne he was bold;
 In Engeland was neure kniht,
 Þat betere held þe lond to riht. ^{properly}
 Of his bodi ne hauede he eyr ^{hair}

110

Except Bute a mayden ^{exceedingly} swiþe fayr,

þat was so yung þat sho ne couþe
 Gon on fote, ne speke with mouþe.

þan him tok an iuel strong, ^{severe}

þat he wel wiste, and under-fong, ^{understood} 115

þat his deth was comen him on:

And seyde, 'Crist, hwat shal y don?

Louerd, hwat shal me to rede? ^{advise}

'I wot ful wel ich haue mi mede.

Hu shal nou mi douhter fare?

120

Of hire haue ich michel kare;

Sho is mikel in mi þouht,

Of me self is me riht nowht.

No selcouth is, þouh me be wo;

Sho ne kan speke, ne sho kan go.

125

Yif scho couþe on horse ride,

And a thousand men bi hire syde;

And sho werę comen ^{unto a marriageable age} in-til elde,

And Engeland sho couþe welde;

And don ^{with} of hem [þat] hire werę queme,

130

And hire bodi couþe yeme, ^{take care of}

108. knieth.
 song; see note.

109. hel; rieth.

113. wit.

115. we(!);

117. wat.

118. wat.

119. woth.

120. W (= Hw = Hu).

122. þouth.

123. rith nowt.

124.

þou.

127. Perhaps omit And (H.);

thousande.

128. helde.

130. don hem of þar; (read þat G.).

131. An.

Ne wolde me neuere iuele like, ^{please}
Ne pouh ich were in heuene-rike!

QUAUNE he hauede his pleinte maked,
 per-after ^{violently} stronglike [he] quaked. ^{trembled} 135
 He sende ^{later} writes sone on-on anon

^{for} After his erles euere-ich on; [Fol. 204 b, col. 2.]

And after his̅e baruns, riche and poure,

Fro Rokesburw al into Douere, ^{Down} - ^{used on date}
 That he shulden comen swiȝe ^{evidence} 140

^{to} Til him, that was ful vnblipe, ^{unhappy}

To þat stede ^{place} per he lay
 In harde bondes, ^{oppressive bonds of illness} niht and day.

He was so faste with yuel fest, ^{bound fast}

þat he ne mouhte hauen no rest; 145

He ne mouhte no mete ete,

Ne he ne mouhte no lye gete; ^{respite}

Ne non of his iuel þat coupe red; ^{remedy}

ⁱⁿ Of him ne was nouht buten ded.

ALLE þat þe writes herden 150
 Sorful and sori til him ferden;

He wrungen hondes, and wepen sore,

And yerne preyden Cristes ore, ^{earnestly} ^{mercy}

þat he [wolde] turnen him

Vt of þat yuel þat was so grim! 155

þanne he weren comen alle

Bifor þe king into the halle,

At Winchéstre per he lay:

133. Me þou; riche; (cf. ll. 2400, 2804). 142. þe (!). 143.
 nichth. 144. wit. 145, 146. mouthe. 146. hete.
 147. mouchte. 149. nouth. 151. an. 153. hore.
 154. I supply wolde.

‘Welcome,’ he seyde, ‘be ye ay! *always*
 Ful michel þank kan [y] yow *know thanks* 160
 That ye aŕen comen to me now!’

QUAUNE he weren alle set,
 And þe king hauēden i-gret, *grieved*
 He greten, and gouleden, *very* and gouert *give* hem ille, *supply up* 165
 And he bad hem alle ben stille;
 And seyde, ‘þat greting helpeth nouht,
 For al to dede am ich brouht.
 Butē nou ye sen þat i shal deye,
 Nou ich willē you alle preye
 Of mi douhter *misshes* þat shal be 170
 Yure leuēdi after me,
 Hwo may yemen hire so longe,
 Bopen hire and Engelonde,
 Til þat she wuman [be] of elde,
 And þat she mowe [hir] yemen and welde?’ 175
 He ansuerēden, and seyden an-on, *an un*
 Bi [Iesu] Crist and bi seint Ion, *Johan*
 That perl Godrigh of Cornwayne
 Was trewe man, with-uten faile;
 Wis man of red, wis man of dede, 180
 And men hauēden of him mikel drede.
 ‘He may alþer-best hire yeme, [Fol. 205, col. 1.]
 Til þat she mowe wel ben quene.’

satisfied
 ÞE king was payed of that rede;
 A wel fair cloth bringen he dede, 185
 And þer-on leyde þe messebok, *mass-cook*

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 163. aueden. | 166. nouth. | 167. brouth. | 168. nov. |
| 170. douthter. | 172. Wo. | 174. wman; <i>supply</i> be (Z.); | |
| helde. | 175. þa; <i>supply</i> hir (H.). | 177. <i>Supply</i> Iesu (E.). | |
| 179. wit. | 182. hire alþer-best. | 184. Rede. | 185. wol. |

Pe caliz, and þe pateyn ok,
 Pe corporaus, þe messe-gere; *all things used in mass*
 Þer-on he garte þe erl suere,
 Þat he sholde yemen hire wel,
 With-uten lac, with-uten tel, *reproach*
 Til þat she were tuelf winter old,
 And of speche were bold;
 And þat she couþe of curteysye
 [Don,] and speken of luue-drurye; *courtship*
 And til þat she louen mouhte
 Hwom so hire to gode thouhte;
 And þat he shulde hire yeue
 Þe [hexte] *falls to* man þat mihte liue,
 Þe beste, fayreste, the strangest ok:—
 Þat dede he him sweren on þe bok.
 And þanne shulde he Engeland
 Al bitechen *commit to charge* in-to hire hold.

190

195

200

QUANNE þat was sworn on [þis] wise,
 Þe king dede þe mayden arise,
 And þe erl hire bitauhte, *delivered*
 And al the lond he euere awhte *possessed*
 [Of] Engelande, eueri del;
 And preide, he shulde yeme hire wel.

205

ÞE king ne mowhte don no more,
 But yerne preyðe Godes ore;
 And dede him hoslen wel and shriue

210

191. wit. 192. For tuelf perhaps read twenti; see l. 259 (if so, omit þat); hold. 194. covþe. 195. Gon (read Don).
 196. miþe (!); see l. 257. 197. Wom; thoucte. 199. beste (read hexte, as in l. 1080); micþe. 204. Ouanne (!); his (read þis). 206. bitaucte. 207. awcte. 208. I supply Of. 210. mowcte.

administer the sacrament

I wot, fif hundred sipe and fwe; ^{times}
 And ofte dede him sore swinge, ^{beat}
 And with hondes smerte dinge; ^{strike} 215
 So þat þe blod ran of his fleysh, ^{soft (tender)}
 Þat tendre was, and swipe neysh. ^{soft}
 He made his quiste swipe wel, ^{desirest or will}
 And sone gaf it euere-ilk del.
 Hwan it was gouen, ne mihte men finde 220
 So mikel men mihte him in winde,
 Of his in arke, ne in chiste, ^{chest}
 In Engelond, þat noman wiste:
 For al was youen, faire and wel,
 Þat him was leued no catel. 225

PAVNE he hauēde ben ofte swungen, ^{beaten}
 Ofte shriuen, and ofte dungen, ^{struck} [Fol. 205, col. 2.]
 'In manus tuas,' loude he seyde, 10 v 8?

dyt
 ul. Er þat he þe speche leyde; ^{became speechless}
 To Iesu Crist bigan to calle, 230
 And deyde biforn his heyemen alle.
 Þan he was ded, þerē mihte men se
 Þe meste sorwe that mihte be;
 Þer was sobbing, siking, and sor, ^{grief}
 Handes wringing, and drawing bi hor. ^{tearing the hair} 235
 Alle greten swipe sore,
 Riche and poure þat þerē wore;
 And mikel sorwe hauēden alle,
 Leuēdyes in boure, knihtes in halle.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 213. woth; sipes. | 214. An. | 215. wit. | 216. fleys. |
| 217. neys. | 218, 219. MS. transposes. | 220. Wan; michte. | |
| 221. michte. | 226. swngen. | 229. Her. | 232, 233. michte. |
| 238. An. | 239. knictes. | | |

QUAN þat sorwe was somdel laten, 240
 And he hauēden longe graten,
 Belles deden he sone ringen,
 Monkes and prestes messe singen;
 And sauterest ^{psalter} deden he manie reden,
 þat God self shulde his soule leden 245
 Into heuene, biſorn his sone,
 And þer with-uten ende wone.
 Þan he was to þe erþe brouht,
 þe riche erl ne foryat nouht,
 þat he ne dede al Engeland 250
 Sone sayse intil his hond;
 And in þe castels let he do
 þe knihtes he mihte tristen to;
 And alle þe Englis dede he sweren,
 þat he shulden him god fey beren; 255
 He yaf alle men þat god [him] pouhte,
 Liuen and deyen til þat [he] mouhte,
 Til þat þe kinges dowhter wore
 Tuenti winter old, and more.

these men.
 1170 justice
 intrinsec
 appear &
 compare & am
 time of
 officers of
 the peace
 þat he hauēde taken þis oth
 Of erles, baruns, lef and loth, friend and foe²⁶⁰
 Of knihtes, cherles, fre and þewe, slave
 Iustises dede he maken newe,
 Al Engeland to faren þorw,
 Fro Douere into Rokesborw.
 Schirēues he sette, bedels, and greyues, officials (in town administration)
 Grith-sergeans, with longe gleyues, spears

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------------|
| 247. wit uten hende. | 248. brouth. | 249. nouth. | 252. leth. |
| 253. knictes; micte. | 254. swere (see l. 255). | 255. ghod. | |
| 256. I supply him; poucte. | 257. him (read he); moucte. | 258. | |
| dowter. | 259. hold. | 262. knictes. | 267. wit. |

To yemen wilde wodes and papes ^{roads}
 Fro wicke men, that wolde don scapes; ^{injuries}
 And forto hauen alle at his cri, ^{call} 270
 At his wille, at his merci;

þat non him durste ben ageyn, [Fol. 205 b, col. 1.]
 Erl ne barun, kniht ne sweyn.

^{assuredly} Wislike, for sothe, was him wel
 Of folc, of wepne, of catel. 275

Soplike, in a litel þrawe, ^{while (time)}
 Al Engeland of him stod awe;
 Al Engeland was of him adrad
 So is þe beste fro þe gad. ^{good}

PE kinges douhter gan [to] þriue, 280
 And ^{wex} þe fayrest wuman on liue.

Of alle þewes ^{virtues} was she wis,
 þat gode weren, and of pris.
 þe mayden Goldeboru was hoten;
 For hire was mani a ter igroten. ^{wepst} 285

QUAVNE þe Erl Godrich him herde
 Of þat mayden, hu wel she ferde;

Hu wis sho was, hu chaste, hu fayr,

And þat sho was þe rihte eyr

Of Engeland, of al þe rike:—

þo bigan Godrich to sike,

And seyde, ‘Hweþer she sholde be

Quen and leuēdi ouer me?

Hweþer sho sholde al Engeland,

290

*whether in direct
question.*

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 272. durste ben him. | 273. kniht. | 274. soth. | 276. |
| lite (!). | 278. adred, <i>altered to</i> adrad. | 279. his. | 280. douter |
| bigan; <i>read</i> douhter gan to H. | 281. wman. | 282. w (!); <i>for</i> was. | |
| 287. hw we he ferde (!). | 288. Hw; w (<i>for 2nd</i> hu); hw. | 289. | |
| rithe. | 292. wēþer. | | |

And me, and mine, hauen *in* hire hond? 295
 Dapeit hwo it hire thaue! *permit*
 Shal sho it neuere more haue.
 Sholde ic yeue a fol, a perne, *serving maid*
 Engelond, pouh sho it yerne? *desires*
 Dapeit hwo it hire yeue 300
 Euere-more hwil i liue!
 Sho is waxen al to prud,
 For gode metes, and noble shrud, *clothing*
 pat ic haue youen ^{*given*} hire to ofte;
 Ic haue yemed hire to softe.
 Shal it nouht ben als sho penkes: *plays tricks on* 305
 "Hope maketh fol man ofte blēnkes." — *not 5 years of rest*
 Ich haue a sone, a ful fayr knaue,
 He shal Engelond al haue.
 He shal [ben] king, he shal ben sire,
 So brouke i euere mi blake ^{*white*} swire! *'neck* 310

HWAN þis trayson was al pouht,
 Of his oth ne was him nouht.
 He let his oth al ouer-ga, *disregarded*
 þerof ne yaf he nouht a stra; 315
 But sone dede hire fete, *bring*
 Er he wolde eten ani mete, [Fol. 205 b, col. 2.]
 Fro Winchéstre, þer sho was,
 Also a wicke traytúr Iudas;
 And dede leden hire to Doure, *over*
 pat standeth on þe seis ^{*sea*} oure; *shore* 320
 And þerinne dede hire fede *rear*
 Poureluke in feble wede. *clothing*

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 299. þou. | 302. alto. | 304. hic; offte. | 305. Hic. |
| 306. nouth. | 310. <i>I supply</i> ben. | 312. þouth. | 313. |
| nouth. | 315. nouth. | 317. heten. | 322. þerhinne. |

þe castel dede he yemen so.
 þat non ne mihte comen hire to 325
 Of hire frend, with [hir] to speken,
 þat euere mihte hire bale wreken. *misery* *avenge*

OF Goldeboru shul we nou laten,
 þat nouht ne blinneth *cease* torto graten
 þer sho liggeth in prisoun: 330
 Iesu Crist, that Lazarun
 To liue brouhte fro dede bondes,
 He lese hire with hise hondes;
 And leue sho mo[te] him y-se
 Heye hangen on galwe-tre, 335
 þat hire hauēd in sorwe brouht,
 So as sho ne misdede *offend* nouht!

SAY we nou forth *forward* in ure spelē! *story*
 In þat time, so it bifellē,
 Was in þe lond of Denemark 340
 A riche king, and swyþe stark.
 þe name of him was Birkabeyn,
 He hauēde mani kniht and sueyn, *pleasant*
 He was fayr man, and [swiþe] wiht,
 Of bodi he was þe beste kniht 345
 þat euere mihte leden ut here,
 Or stede on ride, or handlen spere.
 þre children hauēde he bi his wif,
 He hem louēde so his lif.

325. michte.	327. heuere michte.	329. nouth.	332.
broucte.	333. wit.	334. mo (!); see l. 406 (Z.).	336.
brouth.	337. nouth.	338. Sawe nou; hure.	340. lon.
342. þ (for þe).	343. knicht.	344. I supply swiþe (see l. 1651);	
wichth.	345. knichth.	346. michte; uth.	347. onne.
he hauēde; read hauēde he H.			348.

He hauede a sone [and] douhtres two, 350
 Swipe fayre, as fel it so. *happened*
 He þat wile non forbere, *neglect (deliberately)*
 Riche ne poure, king ne kaysere,
Deth him tok þan he best wolde
 Liuen, but hyse dayes were fulde; *completed* 355
 þat he ne mouhte no more liue,
 For gold ne siluer, ne for no gyue. *noun = gift*

HWAN he þat wiste, rape he sende *quickly*
 After prestes ferþand hendes, *far* *near* 360
 Chanounes gode, and monkes bepe, *both*
 Him for to wisse, and to rede; *love*
 Him for to hoslen, and forto shriue, [*admonitory sacrament* Fol. 206, col. 1.]
 Hwil his bodi were on liue.

HWAN he was hosled [wel] and shriuen, *from sinners*
 His quiste maked, and for him gyuen, *his* 365
 His knihtes dede he alle site;
 For þorw hem he wolde wite *know*
 Hwo mihte yeme hise children yunge,
 Til þat he koupen speken with tunge;
 Speken and gangen, on horse riden, 370
 Knihthes and sweynes bi here siden. *sides*
 He spoken þer-of, and chosen sone *most*
 A riche man [þat,] under mone, *in the world*
 Was þe trewest, [as] he wende, *now*
 Godard, þe kinges oun frende; 375

354. bes (I). 356. moucte. 357. gol. 359. an.
 360. boþe. 361. forthm to (the *hm* being expuncted); Rede.
 362. hoslon an. 364. *Insert* wel H. 366. knictes. 368.
 micte. 369. wit. 371. Knictes an. 372. offe.
 373. was under; *read* þat under Z. 374. þat he; *read* as he Z.

And seyden, he mouchte hem best loke, *look after*
 Yif þat he hem vndertoke,
 Til hisē sone mouhte bere
 Helm on heued, and leden vt here, *lead an army to war*
 In his hand a spere stark, 380
 And king ben makēd of Denemark.
 He wel trowedē þat he seyde,
 And on Godard handes leyde;
 And seyde, 'Herē bi-teche i þe
 Mine children alle þre, 385
 Al Denemark, and al mi fe,
 Til þat mi sone of elde be;
 But þat ich wille, þat þou suere
 On auter, and on messe-gere,
 On þe belles þat men ringes, *no fern ending* 390
 On messe-bok þe prest on singes,
 þat þou minē children shalt wel yeme,
 þat hire kin be ful wel queme, *please*
 Til mi sone mowē ben kniht;
 þanne biteche him þo his riht, 395
 Denemark, and þat þertil longes,
 Casteles and tunes, wodes and wonges. *fields*

GODARD stirt up, and swor al þat
 þe king him bad, and sipen sat
 Bi þe knihtes, þat þer ware, 400
 þat wepen alle swiþe sare
 For þe king þat deide sone:
 Iesu Crist, that makēdē mone
 On þe mirke niht to shine,

376. Mouthe.
 392. we (!).
 400. knictes.

378. Mouthe.
 394. knicth.
 404. nith.

387. helde.
 395. Ricth.

388. þo.
 398. an.

Wite his soule fro helle pine; 405
 And leue þat it mote wone
 In heuene-riche with Godes sone! [Fol. 206, col. 2.]

HWAN Birkabeyn was leyd in graue,
 þe erl dede sone take þe knaue,
 Hauelok, þat was þe eir, 410
 Swanborow, his sister, Elfled, þe [fair,]
 And in þe castel dede hem do,
 þer non ne mihte hem comen to
 Of here kyn, þer þei sperd wore; *imprisoned*
 þer he greten ofte sore, 415
 Boþe for hunger and for kold,
 Or he weren þre winter old.

scantily Feblelike he gaf hem cloþes,
 He ne yaf a note of hise oþes;
 He hem [ne] cloþede riht, ne fedde, 420
 Ne hem dede richelike be-bedde.

þanne Godard was sikerlike
 Vnder God þe moste swike, *swican*
 þat eure in erþe shaped was,
 With-uten on, þe wike Iudas. 425

Haue he þe malisun to-day *curse*
 Of alle þat eure speken may!
 Of patriarke, and of pope
 And of prest with loken kope, *closed cloak*
 Of monēkes and hermites boþe! . . . 430

And of þe leue holi rode *bled*
 [þar] God him-selue ran on blode! *A.S. 1320*

411. helfled þe toþer (*which will not rhyme*); read þe fair; cf. 11. 605-6. 412. he hem; omit he. 413. michte. 414. were; but see l. 237. 417. hold. 420. I supply ne; rith. 421. ne dede; omit ne. 428. patriark. 431. holi rode written over an erasure. 432. þat.

Crist him warie with his mouth!
 Waried wurthe he of norþ and suth!
 Of alle men, þat speken kunne, 435
 Of Crist, þat made mone and sunne!
 Þanne he hauēde of al þe lond
 Þe folk al tilled in-til his hond, *obtained control over*
 And alle hauēden sworn him oth,
 Riche and poure, lef and loth, 440
 Þat he sholden hise wille freme, *perform*
 And þat he shulden him nouht greme, *anger*
 He pouhte a ful strong trechery,
 A trayson and a felony,
 Of þe children forto make: *immediately* 445
 Þe deuel of helle him sone take!

HWAN þat was pouht, onon he ferde
 To þe tour þer he worēn sperde,
 Þer he greten for hunger and cold:
 Þe knaue, þat was sumdel bold, 450
 Kam him ageyn, on knes him sette,
 And Godard ful feyre he þer grette. [Fol. 206 b, col. 1.]
 And Godard seyde, 'Hwat is you?
 Hwi grete ye and goulen *try* þou?' *quæres.*
 'For us hungreth swiþe sore,' 455
 Seyden he, '[We] wolden more:
 We ne haue to ete, ne we ne haue
 Herinne neyther kniht ne knaue
 Þat yeuēth us drinken, ne no mete,
 Haluendel þat we moun ete. 460

the half part

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 433. warie him. | 434. wrthe. | 435. Offe; man. | 436. |
| maude. | 438. Al þe folk. | 442. shulde; nouth. | 443. |
| pouthe. | 447. þouth. | 453. wat; yw. | 456. supply |
| We. | 457. hete. | 458. knith. | |

Wo is us þat we werē born!
 Weilawei! nis it no korn
 þat men mihte maken of bred?
 Us hungreth [so], we arē ney ded.'

GODARD herde here wa, 463
 Ther-of yaf he nouht a stra,
 But tok þe maydnes bothe samen,
 Al-so it were up-on his gamen;
 Al-so he wolde with hem leyke,
 þat werē for hunger grene and bleike. *sickly in colour* 470
 Of boþen he karf on-two here þrotes,
 And siþen hem alto grotes. *small pieces*
 þer was sorwe, hwo so it sawe,
 Hwan þe children bi þe wawe
 Leyen and spraleden in þe blod: 475
 Hauelok it saw, and þer-bi stod.
 Ful sori was þat seli knaue,
 Mikel dred he mouhte haue;
 For at hisē herte he saw a knif,
 For to reuen him hisē lyf. 480
 But þe knaue, þat litel was,
 He kneledē bifore þat Iudas,
 And seyde, 'Louerd, merci nou!
 Manrede, louerd, biddi you! *offer must be*
 Al Denemark i wilē you yeue, *if best be*
 To þat forward þu late me liue; 485
 Here i wile on boke swere,
 þat neure more ne shal i bere

463. michte. 464. þs (for ws = us); see l. 455: supply so. 466.
 offe; nouth. 468. hiis. 473. wo. 474. þ (for þe).
 476. þe (for þere = þer). 478. mouthe. 481. kaue (!).
 482. bifor. 483. nov. 487. hi.

Ayen þe, louerd, sheld ne spere,
 Ne oþer wepne that may you dere. *harm* 490
 Louerd, haue merci of me!
 To-day i wilę fro Denemark fle,
 Ne neuere more comen ageyn:
 Sweren y wolę, þat Bircabein
 Neuere yete me ne gat: '— 495
 Hwan þe deuel herde þat,
 Sum-del bigan him forto rewe; [Fol. 208 b, col. 2.]
 With-drow þe knif, þat was lewe *wel (moist)*
 Of þe seli children blod.
 Þer was mirácle fair and god, 500
 Þat he þe knaue nouht ne slou,
 But for rewnesse him *with-drow*.
 Of Hauelok rewede him ful sore,
 And þouh he wolde þat he ded wore,
 But on þat he [nolde] with his hend
 Ne drepe him nouht, þat fule fend!
 Þouhte he, als he him bi-stod,
 Starinde als he were wod:
 'Yif y late him liues go, *adjectival gen.*
 He mihte me wirchen michel wo. 510
 Grith *security* ne get y neuere mo,
 He may [me] waiten for to slo;
 And yf he werę brouht of liue, *from*
 And mine children wolden thriue,
 Louerdinges after me 515
 Of al Denemark mihten he be.

yet - post positive
"the"
"saw him the"
 505

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 489. shel. | 490. wepne bere; omit bere. | 496. hede. |
| 501. nouth. | 502. fo (<i>sic</i>); wit, where the initial letter is an A.S. | |
| w (p), not þ. | 503. auelok. | 504. And þoucte; read And þouh. |
| 505. nouth wit. | 506. nouth. | 507. þoucte. |
| 512. I supply me. | 513. brouct. | 510. michte. |
| | 516. micten. | |

God it wite, he shal ben ded,
 Wile i taken non oþer red;
 I shal do casten him in þe se,
 Þer i wile þat he drenched be; 520
 Abouten his hals an anker god,
 Þat he ne flete in the flod.
 Þer anon he dede sende
 After a fishere, þat he wende
 Þat wolde al his wille do, 525
 And sone anon he seyde him to:
 'Grim, þou wost þu art mi þral;
 Wiltu don mi wille al
 Þat i wile [nou] bidden þe,
 To-morwen [i] shal maken þe fre, 530
 And auhte þe yeuen, and riche make,
 With-þan þu wilt þis [knaue] take,
 And leden him with þe to-niht,
 Þan þou sest þe mone-liht,
 In-to þe se, and don him þer-inne; 535
 Al wile [i] taken on me þe sinne.'
 Grim tok þe child, and bond him faste,
 Hwil þe bondes mihte laste,
 Þat weren of ful stronge line:—
 Þo was Hauelok in ful strong pine. 540
 Wiste he neuere er hwat was wo:
 Iesu Crist, þat makede go [Fol. 207, col. 1.]
 Þe halte, and þe doumbe speke,
 Hauelok, þe of Godard wreke!

519. she (!); read se.

see 681.

aucte.

Mone lith.

540. For ful strong read stronge.

om. to H.

529. Supply nou.

532. child; read knaue.

536. Supply i.

543, 544. spoken, wreken (with n in later hand).

520. drench.

530. Supply i.

533. nicht.

538. micte.

541. her wat.

528. Wilte;

531.

534. se (sic)

539. strong.

542. to go;

HWAN Grim him hauēde faste bounden, 545
 And siben in an old cloth wounden, . .
 A keuel of ^{gag} ~~clutes~~ ^{pieces of cloth} ful un-wraste,
 þat he [ne] mouhte speke, ne fnaste, *sneeze*
 Hwere he wolde him bere or lede.
 Hwan he hauēde don þat dede, 550
 [As] þe swike him [bad], he yede, *went*
 þat he schulde him forth [lede]
 And him drenchen in þe se—
 þat forwarde [þan] makeden he.
 In a poke, ^{bag} ful and blac, *poke = Scan* 555
 Sone he caste him on his bac,
 And bar him hom to hise cleue, *cottage*
 And bi-taucte him dame Leue,
 And seyde, ‘Wite þou þis knaue,
 Al-so thou [wilt] mi lif [nou saue]; 560
 I shal him drenchen in þe se,
 For him sholē we ben maked fre,
 Gold hauen ynou, and oper fe;
 þat hauēth mi louerd bihōten me.’

HWAN dame [Leue] herde þat, 565
 Vp she stirte, and nouht ne sat,
 And caste þe knaue so harde adoune,
 þat he crakede þer his croune
 Ageyn a gret ston, þer it lay:
 þo Hauelok mihte sei, ‘Weilaweil! 570
 þat euere was i kinges bern-*chiel*

546. eld; wnden. *A line or two lost; see note.* 548. *Supply*
 ne; mouthe. 551. *Ilwan* (read As); hauēde; read bad. 552.
Supply lede (see l. 533). 553. drinchen (see l. 583). 554. *Supply*
 þan. 557. Ant. 560. with; read wilt G.; *supply* nou; haue;
 read saue H. 561. dreinchen him (see l. 553). 564. hauet.
 565. *Supply* Leue. 566. nouth. 567. adoun so harde. 568.
 þat hise croune he þer crakede. 570. michte.

þat him ne hauede ^{griffen} grip or ern, ^{eagle}
 Leoun or wulf, ^{she-wolf} wuluine or bere,
 Or oþer best, þat wolde him dere! ^{harm}
 So lay þat child to middel niht, 575
 þat Grim bad Leue bringen liht,
 For to don on [him] his cloþes:
 'Ne thenkestu nowht of mine oþes
 þat ich haue mi louerd sworn?
 Ne wile i nouht be [nou] forloren. ^{(utterly) lost} 580
 I shal him beren to þe se,
 þou wost þat [so bi-]houes me;
 And i shal drenchen him þer-inne;
 Ris up swiþe, and go þu binne, ^{within}
 And blou þe fir, and liht a kandel: 585
 Als she shulde hiþe cloþes handel
 On forto don, and blawe þe fir, [Fol. 207, col. 2.]
 She saw þer-inne a liht ful shir, ^{clear}
 Also briht so it were day,
 Aboute þe knaue þer he lay. 590
 Of hise mouth it stod a stem ^{beam}
 Als it were a sunnebem;
 Also liht was it þer-inne
 So þer brenden cerges ^{flame} inne.
 'Iesu Crist!' [quath] dame Leue, 595
 'Hwat is þat liht in ure cleue!
 [Ris] up, Grim, loke hwat it menes,
 Hwat is þe liht [here], as þou wenest?'
 He stirten boþe up to the knaue—

573. wlf wluine. 575. niht. 576. lict. 577. Supply
 him. 578. thenkeste nowt. 580. nouth; supply nou. 581.
 beren him. 582. Supply so bi. 584. an. 585. lith. 587.
 þer (for þe). 588. lith. 589. brith. 593. lith.
 595. wat; read quath, as in l. 606. 596. lith; vre. 597. Sir
 (for Ris); and loke (om. and); wat. 598. lith; supply here.

'For man shal god wille haue'—
 Vnkeueleðen ^{engaged} him and swiþe unbounden,
 And sone anon ^{immediately} [upon] him funden, ^{found out}
 Als he tiruðen ^{skin of} of his serk, ^{shirt}
 On his riht shuldre a kyne-merk; ^{birth-mark} (mark of nature)
 A swiþe briht, a swiþe fair: 605
 'Goddot!' quath Grim, 'þis ure eir
 þat shal [ben] louerd of Denemark,
 He shal ben king, strong and stark;
 He shal hauen in his hand
 Al Denemark and Engeland;
 He shal do Godard ful wo,
 He shal him hangen, or quik flo; ^{slay (flog)}
 Or he shal him al quic graue,
 Of him shal he no merci haue.'
 þus seide Grim, and sore gret, 615
 And sone fel him to þe fet, — ^{doubt} ^{later}
 And seide, 'Louerd, haue merci
 Of me, and Leue, þat is me bi!
 Louerd, we ařen boþe þine,
 þine cherles, þine hine. 620
 Lowerd, we sholæn þe wel fede,
 Til þat þu conne riden on stede,
 Til þat þu conne ful wel bere
 Helm on heued, sheld and spere.
 He ne shal neuere, sikerlike, 625
 Godard, wite, þat fule swike. ^{traitor}
 þoru oþer man, louerd, than þoru þe
 Shal i neuere freman be.

602. Supply upon.

604. rith.

605. brith.

606. þis=

þis is (read ur-ë).

607. Supply ben.

610. A (for Al).

622, 623. cone.

625, 626. neuere wite; but wite belongs to l. 626,

where I insert it.

628. Sal.

Dou shalt me, louerd, fre [man] maken,
 For i shal yemen þe, and waken; 630
 Þoru þe wile i [mi] fredom haue.

Þo was Haueloc a bliþe knaue; [Fol. 207 b, col. 1.]
 He sat him up, and crauede ^{asked for} bred;
 And seide, 'ich am [wel] ney ded,
 Hwat for hunger, hwat for bondes 635

Þat þu ledest on min hondes;
 And for [þe] keuel ^{bag} þat þe laste,
 Þat in mi mouth was þrist [so] faste.
 Y was þer-with so harde prangled, ^{pressed}
 Þat i was þer-with ney strangled' 640

'Wel is me þat þu maght ete?'
 Goddot!' quath Leue, 'y shal þe fete - ^{fetch}
 Bred and chese, butere and milk, ^{fetion}
 Pastees and flaunes; al with suilk ^{flat cake made with}
 Shole we sone þe wel fede, ^{custard} 645

Louerd, in þis mikel nede;
 Soth is, þat men seyth and suereth:
 "þer God wilþ helpen, nouht ne dereth." ^{inquire}

^{þe} **P**ANNE sho hauede brouht þe mete,
 Haueloc anon bigan to ete 650

^{so} Grundlike, and was ful bliþe;
 Couþe he nouht his hunger miþe. ^{conceal}

A lof he et, y wot, and more,
 For him hungrede swiþe sore.
 Þre dayes þer-biforn, i wene, 655

629. Supply man.

631. Supply mi.

634. Supply wel.

635. wat.

637. Supply þe.

638. Supply so.

639. þe

(for þere = þer).

640. þe (for þere = þer).

641. mayth hete.

642. Goddoth.

643. an (for 1st and).

647. it is (om. it);

seyt.

648. nouth.

649. brouth.

652. nouth; Miþe.

653. het; with.

Yowas haveloc abhve knave
he sat him up and aauede leed
and seide ich am neyded
hwat for hunger wat for woundes
Yat yu ledest ou myn bondes
and for heucl at ye laste
Yat in mi mouth was yust taste
Ywas ye with so hande prangled
Yat was ye with ney arangled
Wel ic me yat yu mayth lere
6oddoth quath leue y shal yefere
Bied au chere butere and milke
pances and flaunet al with sulke
Shole we sone ye wel fed
iournd in yu mikel nede
3oth it is yat me seyt and suereth
Yer god wile helpe nouth ne dereth
Yane flo hauede brouth ye mete
haveloc anon biga to ete
6uundlike and was ful blise
Eoure lx nouth bis hunger gyle
1lof be let y both and more

THE LAY OF HAVELOK; LINES 632-653

From MS. Laud Misc. 108; fol. 207, back

Et he no mete, þat was wel sene. *adi yesine*
 Hwan he hauēde eten, and was fed,
 Grim dede maken a ful fayr bed;
 Vnclopede him, and dede him þer-inne,
 And seyde, 'Slep, sone, ^{sone} with michel winne! *joy* 660
 Slep wel faste, and dred þe nouht,
 Fro sorwe to ioie art þu brouht.'
 Sone so it was liht of day,
 Grim it under-tok, ^{took} þe wey
 To þe wicke traitour Godard, 665
 þat was [of] Denemark stiward,
 And seyde, 'Louerd, don ich haue
 þat þou me bede of þe knaue;
 He is drenched in þe flod,
 Abouten his hals ^{neck} an anker god; 670
 He is witer-like ded, ^{certainly}
 Eteth he neure more bred;
 He lip drenched in þe se:—
 Yif me gold [and] oþer fe,
 þat y mowe riche be;
 And with þi chartre make fre; *deed of manumission* 675
 For þu ful wel bi-hetet me, st [Fol. 207 b, col. 2.]
 þanne i laste spak with þe.' *appended*
 Godard stod, and lokede on him
 þoruh-like, with eyne ^{searchingly} grim; 680
 And seyde, 'Wiltu [nou] ben erl?
 Go hom swiþe, fulē drit-cherl; *dirty-cherl.*
 Go heþen, and be euere-more
 þral and cherl, als þou er wore.

661. nouth. 662. brouth. 663. lith. 666. Supply of
 H; denemak a (*om.* a). 674. Supply and; cf. l. 1225. 677.
 bi-hetet = bi-hete it. 678. last. 680. þoruth. 681.
 Supply nou.

Shaltu haue non oper mede ; 685
 For litel [shal] i do þe lede
 To þe galues, so God mē rede !
 For þou haues don a wicke dede.
 Þou maght stonden her to longe,
 Butē þou swiþe heþen gonge.' 690

slowly
GRIM thouhtē to late þat he ran
 Fro þat traytōur, þat wicke man ;
 And þouhte, 'hwat shal me to rede?
know Wite he him [liues], he wile [us] beþe
 Heye hangen on galwe-tre : 695
 Betere us is of londe to fle,
 And berwen *protect* bōþen ure liues,
 And mine children, and mine wiues.' *q to w*
 Grim solde sone al his corn,
 Shep with wolfe, net with horn,
 Hors, and swin, [and geet] *goat (undant plural)* with berd, 700
 Þe gees, þe hennes of þe yerd ;
 Al he solde, þat ouht douhte, *was go od*
 þat he eure selle mouhte,
 And al he to þe peni drou, *turned into money*
 Hiș ship he greyþede *prepared* wel inow, 705
 He dede it tere, *turned* and ful wel pike, *fetched*
 þat it ne doutede *yearched* sond ne krike ;
 Þer-inne [he] dide a ful god mast,
 Stronge kables, and ful fast, 710
 Ores gode, and ful god seyl ;

685. Shal (*read* Shaltu). 686. Supply shal; ig (*with g expuncted*).
 689. Mait (*for* maght). 690. eþen. 691. þoucte. 692. þa
 (*for 2nd þat*). 693. þoucte wat. 694. online; *read* lines (*see* l. 509)
 H; supply us H. 700. wit; neth wit. 701. Supply and
 geet; wit. 703. outh douthe. 704. moucte. 707. an.
 709. Supply he. 711. an.

Þer-inne wantede nouht a nayl,
 Þat euere he sholde þer-inne do :
 Hwan he hauēdet greyþed so,
 Hauelok þe yunge he dede þer-inne, 715
 Him and his wif, hiſe ſones þrinne, *three*
 And hiſe two douhtres, þat faire wore ;
 And ſone dede leyn in an ore, *roued (lay in)*
 And drou him to þe heye ſe,
 Þere he miht alþer-beſte fle. 720
 Fro londe worn he bote a mile,
 Ne were [it] neuere but ane hwile, [Fol. 208, col. 1.]
 Þat it ne gan a wind to riſe
 Out of þe north, men calleth 'biſe,' *north wind*
 And drof hem intil Engeland, 725
 Þat al was ſipen in his hond,
 His, þat Hauelok was þe name ;
 But or, he hauēde michel ſhame,
 Michēl ſorwe, and michel tene, *grief*
 And [yete] he gat it al bidene ; *beside* 730
 Als ye ſhulēn nou forthward [lere],
 Yf that ye wilen þer-to here.

in Lincolnshire
 I *(river)* N Humber Grim bigan to lende, *arrive*
 In Lindeſeye, riht at þe north ende.
 Þer ſat *lay* his ſhip up-on þe ſond,
 But Grim it drou up to þe lond ;
 And þere he made a litel cote
 To him and to hiſe flote. *household*

*bi = byz
 town
 Seilend
 735
 Scan din on*

712. nouth.
 718. dede he (*I omit* he).
 723. bigan ; Rise.
 here (*read lere*) ; cf. ll. 12, 1640.

714. hauēdet = hauēde it.

720. mith ; best.

730. þrie ; *read* yete H.

734. Rith.

717. doutres.

722. *Supply* it.

731. forthwar ;

735. is.

Bigan he þere for to erde, ^{dwell}
 A litel hus to maken of erpe, 740
 So þat he wel þore ^{there} were ^{harbored}
 Of here herboru herborwed þere;
 And for þat Grim þat place auhte, ^{possessed}
 Þe stede of Grim þe name lauhte; ^{took} ^{dweller}
 So þat Grimesbi [it] calle 745
 [He] þat þer-of speken alle;
 And so shulæn men it callen ay,
 Bituene þis and domesday.

GRIM was fishere swiþe god,
 And mikel couþe on the flod; ^{sea} 750
 Mani god fish þer-inne he tok,
 Boþe with net, and [ek] with hok.
 He tok þe sturgiun, and þe qual, ^{whale}
 And þe turbut, ^{turbot} and lax with-al, ^{at mon}
 He tok þe sele, and [ek] þe el; 755
 He spedde ofte swiþe wel. ^{received} ^{very}

^{cod} Keling he tok, and tumberel, ^{garponer}
 Hering, and þe makerel,
^{halibut} þe butte, þe schulle, ^{pike} þe þornbake: ^{skate} 760
 Gode paniers dede he make,
 On til him, and oþer þrinne ^{three}
 Til hise sones, to beræn fish inne,
 Vp o-londe to selle and fonge; ^{take}
 Forbar he neyper tun, ^{sparred} ne gronge, ^{town} ^{farm-house}
 Þat he ne to-yede with his ware; 765

739. erþe; read erde (see note). 743. aute. 744. laute.
 745. calleth alle; read it calle. 746. Supply He; offe. 747.
 callen it. 752. neth; supply ek. 755. Supply ek; hwel
 (for hel = el = eel). 759. Butte; þornbake (pronounced
 þorenbak); cf. l. 832. 764. neyper (!).

Kam he neuere hom hand-bare, *relish (eaten with bread)*
 þat he ne brouhte bred and sowel [Fol. 208, col. 2.]

In his shirte, or in his couel; *do ask*

In his poke *bag* benes *beans* and korn:—

Hise swink ne hauede he nowht forlorn. *lost* 770

And hwan he tok þe grete laumprei, *lamprey*

Ful wel he coupe þe rihte wei

To Lincólne, þe gode boru;

Ofte he yede it þoru and þoru,

Til he hauede [al] wel sold, 775

And þer-fore þe penies told.

Þanne he com þenne, he were blipe,

For hom he brouhte *many times* fele sibe

Wastels, simenels with þe horn, *cakes in shape of a horn*

Hise pokes fulle of mele and korn, 780

Netes flesh, shepes, and swines;

And hemp to maken of gode lines,

And stronge ropes to hise netes;

In þe se he ofte setes.

in this way *es = them* *at ailed*
PUS-GATE Grim him fayre ledde. *lived*

Him and his genge *household* wel he fedde

Wel twelue winter, oper more:

Hauelok was war þat Grim swank sore

For his mete, and he lay at home: *not*

Thouhte [he], 'ich am nou no grome;

Ich am wel waxen, and wel may eten

More þan euere Grim may geten.

Ich ete more, bi God on liue,

767. broucte.
 wol (read al).

770. nowt.
 778. brouthe.

772. we (!); rithe.
 780. an.

775.

(om. weren): setes = set es.

787. twelf.

784. se weren

790. Thouthe; supply he; grom.

790. hom; see l. 822.

pan Grim and hise children fue!

It ne may nouht ben þus longe,

795

God knows Goddot! y wile with [hem] gange, *go*

For to leren sum god to gete;

Swinken ich wolde for mi mete.

It is no shame forto swinken;

þe man þat may wel eten and drinken

800

[þar] nouht ne haue but on swink long;

To liggen at hom it is ful strong.

God yelde him, þer i ne may,

þat hauēth me fed [un]to þis day!

Gladlike i wile þe paniers bere;

805

Ich wot, ne shal it me nouht dere,

þey þer be inne a birpenē gret

Al so heui als ^{as} a net. *of*

Shal ich neuere lengerē dwelle,

To-morwen shal ich forth pelle.' *hasten*

810

ON þe morwen, hwan it was day,

He stirt up sone, and nouht ne lay;

And cast a panier on his bac,

[Fol. 208 b, col. 1.]

With fish giuéled als a stac;

Also michel he þar him one

815

So he foure, bi mine mone!

Wel he it bar, and solde it wel

þe siluer he brouhte hom ilk del;

[Of] al þat he þer-fore tok

With-held he nouht a ferþingēs nok.

820

So yede he forth ilke day,

794. an.

795. nouth.

796. þe; read hem (or þem).

801. þat; read þar H; nouth.

803. ine (for i ne).

804.

to; read unto.

806. woth; nouth.

808. neth.

812.

nouth.

814. giuéled; see note.

816. Cf. ll. 1711, 1972.

818. brouthe; il.

819. Supply Of H.

820. nouth.

þat he neuere at home lay.
So wolde he his mester lere.—

Bifel it so, a [ful] strong dere

Bigan to rise of korn of bred,

That Grim ne coupe no god red,

Hu he sholde his meiné fede;

Of Hauelok hauēde he michel drede:

For he was strong, and wel mouhte ete

More þanne euere mouhte he gete;

Ne he ne mouhte on þe se take

Neyþer lenge, ne þornbake,

Ne non oþer fish þat douhte

His meyné feden with he mouhte.

Of Hauelok he hauēde kare,

Hwilgat þat he mihte fare;

Of his children was him nouht,

On Hauelok was al hiſe þouht,

And seyde, 'Hauelok, dere sone,

I wene that we deye mone

For hunger, þis dere is so strong,

And ure mete is uten long.

Betere is þat þu heſne gonge

þan þu here dwelle longe;

Heþen þow maght gangen to late;

Thou canst ful wel þe rihte gate

To Lincólne, þe gode boru,

þou hauēst it gon ful ofte þoru;

Of me, ne is me nouht a slo.

Betere is þat þu þider go,

824. Supply ful H.

heuere mouthe.

cf. l. 759.

micthe.

uten).

833. douthe.

837, 838. nouth; þouth.

845. mayt.

827. Hw.

831. mouthe.

834. mouthe.

846. ricthe.

829. mouthe.

832. Pronounced þorenbak;

842. hure; H. has eten (MS.

847. borw.

830.

836. Hwilgat;

849. nouth.

825

830

835

840

845

850

For þer is mani god man inne,
 Þer þou maght þi mete winne.
 But wo is me! þou art so naked,
 Of mi seyl y wolde were maked
 A cloth, þou mihtest inne gongen, 855
 Sone, no cold þat þu ne fonge.'

HE tok þe sheres of þe nayl, [Fol. 208 b, col. 2.]
 And made him a couel of þe sayl,

And Hauelok dide it sone on; } *universe d*
 Hauede [he] neyþer hosen ne shon, } *ruins* 860
 Ne none kinnes oper wede, } *clothing*
 To Lincólne barfot he yede.

Hwan he kam þer, he was ful wil, *at a loss* } *wild*
 Ne hauede he no frend to gangen til; } *nothing*
 Two dayes þer fastinde he yede, 865
 Þat non for his werk wolde him fede;
 Þe þridde day he herde calle:

Baters 'Bermen, bermen, hider forth alle!'

[Poure þat on fote yede]
 Sprongen forth so sparke [of] glede. 870

Hauelok shof dun[e] nyne or ten
 Riht amideward þe fen, *in the middle of* } *mud*

And stírte forth to þe kok,
 [Þer the erles mete he tok]
 Þat he bouhte at þe brigge: } *bridge* 875
 Þe bermen let he alle ligge,

And bar þe mete to þe castel,
 And gat him þere a ferþing wastel.

852. mayt (cf. l. 1348). 854. þe were (I omit þe). 855. mithest. 857. shres (!). 860. Supply he (cf. l. 864). 861. kines oþe (sic). 863. þe (for þere = þer). 867. herde he (cf. l. 887). 869. Supplied from l. 101. 870. on; read of (as in l. 91). 872. Rith amidewarde. 874. Supplied. 875. bouthe.

^{the next} **P**ET oper day he kepte ok ^{watched} also
 Swipe ^{sagely} yerne þe erles kok,

880

Til þat he say him on þe brigge,
 And bi him mani fishes ligge.
 Þe erles mete hauðe he bouht ^{bought}
 Of Cornwaile, and kalde oft:

‘Bermen, bermen, hider swipe!’

885

Hauelok it herde, and was ful bliþe
 þat he herde ‘bermen’ calle;
 Alle he made hem dune falle
 þat in his gate ^{way} yeden and stode,
 Wel sixtene laddes gode.

890

Als he lep þe kok [un-]til,
 He shof hem alle upon an hyl;
 Astirte til him with his rippe, ^{basket} ^{trip - 51.}
 And bigan þe fish to kippe. ^{match}

895

He bar up wel a carte-lode
 Of ^{cuttles, fish, salmon} segges, flaxes, of playces brode,
 Of grete laumprees, and of eles;
 Sparede he neyþer tos ne heles

Til þat he to þe castel cam,

þat men fro him his birþene nam. ^{took}

þan men hauðen holpen him doune

With þe birþene of his croune, ^{crown of his head}

þe kok [bi] stod, and on him low, ^{smiled}

And þouhte him stalworþe man ynow, [Fol. 209, col. 1.]

And seyde, ‘Wiltu ben with me?’

905

Gladlike wile ich feden þe;

Wel is set ^{invested} þe mete þu etes,

And þe hire ^{pay} þat þu getes.’

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| 879. kepte he. | 881. bigge (!). | 883. herles; bouth. | 884. |
| cornwalie (for Corenwaile). | 888. made he; dun. | 901. doun. | |
| 902. croun. | 903. Supply bi. | 904. þoute. | 905. wit. |

'GODDOT!' quoth he, 'leue sire,
 Bidde ^{ask} ich you non oper hire;

910

But yeueþ me inow to ete,

Fir ^{fuel} and water y wileþ yow fete,

þe fir blowe, and ful welþ maken;

Stickes kan ich breken and kraken, ^{break}

And kindlen [ek] ful wel a fyr,

And maken it to brennen shir; ^{bright}

Ful wel kan ich. cleden ^{split} shides, ^{pieces of wood}

915
said

Eles to-turuen ^{strip} of hereþ hides;

Ful wel kan ich dishes swilen, ^{wash}

And don al þat ye eueþe wilen.'

920

Quoth þe kok, 'Wile i no more;

Go þu yunder, and sit þore,

And y shal yeue þe ful fair bred,

^{broys} And make þe broys ^{broys} in þe led. ^{put} ^{lead}

Sit now down and et ful yerne:

925

^{accuse} Dapeit hwo þe mete werne! ^{deny}

HAELOK sette him dune anon,

Also stille als a ston,

Til he hauēde ful wel eten;

þo hauēde Haeelok fayre geten.

930

Hwan he hauēde eten inow,

He kam to þe welle, water up-drow,

And filde þer a michel so;

Bad he non ageyn him go;

^{curry with}

Bi-twen his hondes he bar it in,

Al him one, to þe kichin.

^{my curse}
^{pronoun}

935

909. Soddot. 913. an.

turuen (*sic*). 927. dun.

But bi-twen (*om.* But); barit.

915. *Supply* ek.

933. þe (*for* þere = þer).

936. A (*for* Al).

918. to

935.

Bad he non him water fete,

Ne fro brigge to bere pe mete.

He bar pe turues, he bar pe star,

pe wode fro the brigge he bar;

940

Al that euere shulden he nytte,

Al he drow, and al he kitte;

Wolde he neuere hauen rest,

More pan he were a best.

Of alle men was he mest meke,

945

Lauhwinde ay, and blipe of speke;

Euere he was glad and blipe,

His sorwe he coupe ful wel mipe.

It ne was non so litel knaue,

For to leyken, ne forto plawe,

pat he ne wolde with him pleye:

pe children that yeden in pe weie way

Of him he deden al her wille,

And with him leykeden here fille.

Him loueden alle, stille and bolde,

955

Knihtes, children, yunge and olde;

Alle him loueden pat him sowen,

Bopen heye men and lowe.

Of him pe word ful wide sprong,

Hu he was mikel, hu he was strong,

960

Hu fayr man God him hauede maked,

But-on pat he was almost naked:

For he ne hauede nouht to shride,

But a kouel ful unride,

pat [was] ful, and swiþe wicke,

965

937. to fete (om. to).

938. bigge (!); cf. l. 940.

942. citte.

949. Perhaps two lines are lost here.

951. wode (for wolde).

952. yden (!).

953. he (for here = her).

956. Knictes; holde.

958. heyemen; cf. ll. 2431, 2471.

959. ful wide þe word.

960.

Hw; mike (!); hw.

961. Hw.

963. nouth.

965. Supply was.

Was it nouht worth a fir-sticke.

þe cok bigan of him to rewe, *have pity* *chain-shaw*

And bouhte him cloþes, al *spannewe*; *brand new*

He bouhte him boþe hosen and shon,

And sone dide him dones on. *put them on* *project 8* 970

Hwan he was cloþed, hoscd, and shod,

Was non so fayr under God,

þat euere yete in erþe were,

Non þat euere moder bere;

It was neuere man þat yemedc

975

In kineriche, þat so wel semede

King or cayser *emperor* to be,

þan he was shrid, so semede he;

For þanne he weren alle samen *together*

At Lincólne, at þe gamen,

980

And þe erles men worcn alle þore,

Was Hauelok bi þe shuldren more

þan þe meste þat þer kam:

In armes him noman [ne] nam

þat he doune sonc ne caste;

985

Hauelok stod ouer hem als a mast.

Als he was heie, al[s] he was long,

He was boþe stark *stout* and strong;

In Engelond [was] non hisc per

Of strengþc þat euere kam him ner.

990

Als he was strong, so was he softe; *gentle*

þey a man him misdede ofte,

Neuere more he him [misseyde],

Ne hond on him with yuele leyde. [Fol. 209 b, col. 1.]

966. nouth.

968. bouthe.

969. bouthe.

971. osed.

976. kinneriche.

981. al.

982. þan was; omit þan H.

984. Supply ne.

987. al.

987 ends with long; 988 ends

with strong (cf. l. 1063).

989. Supply was.

993. misdede;

read misseyde E.; see ll. 49, 1688.

Of bodi was he mayden clene; 995

Neuere yete in game, ne in grene,

With hire ne wolde [he] leyke ne lye,

No more þan it were a strie. *witch & strie*

In þat time al Engelond

þerl Godrich hauede in his hond, 1000

And he gart ^{made} komen into þe tun *gera = cauld*

Mani erl, and mani barun; *no a co unnd*

And alle [men] þat liues were

In Engelond, þanne were þere,

þat þey haueden after sent 1005

To ben þer at þe parlement.

With hem com mani champioun,

Mani wiht ladde, *courageous serving men* blac and brown;

And fel it so, þat yunge men,

Wel abouten nine or ten, 1010

Bigunnen þere for to layke:

þider komen stronge and wayke; *weak*

þider komen lesse and more,

þat in þe borw þanne weren þore;

Chaumpiouns, and starke laddes,

Bondemen, with here gaddes, *goods* 1015

Als he comen fro þe plow;

þere was sembling *gathering* i-now!

For it ne was non horse-knaue, *groom*

þouh þei sholden in honde haue,

þat he ne kam þider, þe leyk to se:

Biforn here fet þanne lay a tre,

And putten with a mikel ston

996. *Read* Neuere in gardine (Kölbing).

With; *for* hire *read* hore (Kölbing); *supply* he.

1003. *Supply* men.

1004. england; wer.

1009. An.

1011. þe (*for* þere).

1012. komen boþe; *om.* boþe.

1015. Chaunpiouns.

1020. þo.

1023. putten; *read* putten; cf. l. 1031.

997. wit (pit); *read*

999. hengelond.

1007. chābioun (*sic*).

*St one putting
must. e. hero
- you join.
1020*

Pe starke laddes, ful ^{in great number} god won. ^{distance}

Pe ston was mikel, and ek gret, 1025

And al so heui so a net;

^{very stalwart} Grund-stalwurpe man he sholde be

Pat mouhte it liften to his kne;

Was þer neyþer clerik, ne prest,

Pat mihte it liften to his brest: 1030

Þerwith putten ^{throw} the chaumpiouns

Pat þider comen with þe barouns.

Hwo-so mihte putten þore

Biforn a-noþer, an inch or more,

Wore he yung, [or] wore he old, 1035

He was for a kempe told. ^{champion}

Al-so þei stoden, and ofte staren,

Pe chaumpiouns, and ek the ladden.

And he maden mikel strout ^{contention} [Fol. 209 b, col. 2.]

Abouten þe alþerbeste bout, ^{throw (putt)} 1040

Hauelok stod, and lokede þer-til;

And of puttingge he was ful wil, ^{see above}

For neuere yete ne saw he or

Putten the stone, or þanne þor.

Hise mayster bad him gon þer-to, 1045

Als he coupe þer-with do.

^{when} Þo hise mayster it him bad,

He was of him [ful] sore adrad;

Þerto he stirte sone anon,

And kipte ^{snatch} up þat heui ston, 1050

Pat he sholde putten wiþe;

He putte, at þe firste siþe,

1025. greth. 1026. neth. 1027. -wriþe. 1028. mouthe
liften it. 1030. mithe liften it. 1031. þerwit; chaumpiouns.
1033. mithe. 1035. Supply or; hold. 1037. þe (for þei); an;
for staren read gradden (K.). 1038. chaumpiouns. 1040. but.
1048. Supply ful H. 1051. puten.

Ouer alle þat þer wore, *were*

Twelue fote, and sumdel more.

þe chaumpiouns þat [þat] put sowen, *saw*

1055

nudged shuldreden he ilc oper, and lowen; *each other* laugh

Wolden he no more to putting gange,

But seyde, 'we dwellen her to longe!'

þis selkouth *wonder* mihte nouht ben hyd,

Ful sone it was ful loude kid *made known*

1060

Of Hauelok, hu he warp *cast* þe ston

Ouer þe laddes euerilkon;

Hu he was fayr, hu he was long,

Hu he was wiht, hu he was strong;

thru out þorhut England yede þe speke,

1065

Hu he was strong, and ek [ful] meke;

In the castel, up in þe halle,

þe knihtes speken þer-of alle,

So that Godrich it herde wel

þer speken of Hauelok, eueri del,

1070

Hu he was strong man and hey, *noble*

Hu he was strong, and ek [ful sley] *by means of* *sheepful*

And þouhte Godrich, 'þoru þis knaue

Shal ich Engelond al haue,

And mi sone after me;

1075

For so i wile þat it be.

King Apelwald me dide swere

Vpon al þe messe-gere,

þat y shulde his douhter yeue

1054. Twel.

1055. chaunpiouns; *supply* þat.1058. *we*

(þe).

1059. mithe nouth.

1061. hw.

1063. Hw; hw.

1064. Hw; with hw.

1065. þoruth; speche; *read* speke, as *in*

l. 946.

1066. Hw; *supply* ful.

1068. knithes.

1070. þe (*for*

þere = þer).

1071. Hw.

1072. Hw; *for* strong *read* fayr H.;ek fri (!); *read* ek ful sley; *see* l. 1084.

1073. þouthte.

1077.

The king (*om.* The).

1079. shude; douthe.

þe hexte [man] þat mihte liue, 1080

þe beste, þe fairest, þe strangest ok;

þat gart he me sweren on þe bok.

Hwereþ mihte i finden ani so hey

So Hauelok is, or so sley? [Fol. 210, col. 1.]

Pouh y souhte heþen in-to Ynde, 1085

So fayr, so strong, þe mihte y finde.

Hauelok is þat ilke knaue

þat shal Goldeborw haue.'

þis þouhte [he] with trechery,

With traysoun and with felony;

For he wende, þat Hauelok wore

Sum cherles sone, and no more;

Ne shulde he hauen of Engellond

a single Onlepi forw^{in now} in his hond

With hire, þat was þer-of [þe] eyr,

þat boþe was god and swiþe fair.

He wende, þat Hauelok wer a þral,

by that means þer-þoru he wende hauen al

In Engellond, þat hire riht was;

He werse was þan Sathanas

þat Iesu Crist in erþe shop: *created*

Hanged worþe he on an hok! *hook*

1100

AFTER Goldeborw sone he sende,

þat was boþe fayr and hende, *shifull*

And dide hire to Lincólne bringe,

1105

Belles dede he ageyn hire ringen,

And ioie he made hire swiþe mikel,

But neþeles he was ful swikel. *treacherous*

1080. Supply man; see l. 199 (H.); mithe.

1083. mithe.

1085. þou; southe.

1086. mithe.

1089. þouthe; supply he.

1090. wit.

1095. Supply þe.

1099. rith.

1100. was werse;

see l. 1134.

1103. goldebow.

He seyde, þat he sholde hire yeue
 Þe fayrest man that mihte liue. 1110
 She answerede, and seyde anon,
 Bi [Iesu] Crist, and bi seint Iohan,
 Þat hire sholde noman wedde,
 Ne noman bringen hire to bedde,
 But he were king, or kinges eyr, 1115
 Were he neuere man so fayr.

GODRICH þe erl was swiþe wroth
 þat she swor [þer] swilk an oth,
 And seyde, 'Hweþer þou wilt be
 Quen and leuēdi ouer me? 1120
 Þou shalt hauē a gadeling, *how I know*
 Ne shalt þou hauē non oper king;
 Þe shal spusen mi cokes knaue,
 Shalt þou non oper louerd haue.
 Dapeit þat þe oper yeue 1125
 Euere-more hwil i liue!
 To-morwe sholen ye ben weddet,
 And, maugre þin, to-gidere beddet.' - *showed quig*
 Goldeborw gret, and *was* hire ille, [Fol. 210, col. 2.] *164*
 She wolde ben ded bi hire wille. 1130
 On the morwen, hwan day was sprungen,
 And day-belle at [þe] kirke rungen,
 After Hauelok sente þat Iudas,
 þat werse was þanne Sathanas:
 And seyde, 'Mayster, wiltu wif?' 1135
 'Nay,' quoth Hauelok, 'bi my lif!

1110. mithe. 1112. *Supply Iesu; cf. l. 1101.* 1114. to
 hire; *read* hire to H. 1118. *I supply þer.* 1119. hwor;
read hweþer; *cf. ll. 292, 294.* 1124. Ne shalt; *omit* Ne.
 1127. To mowe ye sholen; weddeth. 1128. beddeth. 1129.
 was (pas). 1132. *Supply þe; as in l. 1355.* 1135. wille.

- Hwat sholde ich with wiue do?
 I ne may hire fede, ne cloþe, ne sho.
 Hwider sholde ich wimman bringe?
 I ne haue ^{no pleure? by a} none kinnes þinge. 1140
 I ne haue hus, y ne haue cote,
 I ne haue stikke, y ne haue sprote, ^{twig}
 I ne haue neyþer bred ne sowel,
 Ne cloth, but of an old whit couel.
 Þis cloþes, þat ich onne haue, 1145
 Aren þe kokes, and ich his knaue.
 Godrich stirt up, and on him dong ^{struck}
 [With dintes ^{blows} swiþe hard and strong,]
 And seyde, 'But þou hire take
 Þat y wolþ yeuen þe to make, 1150
 I shal hangen þe ful heye,
 Or y shal pristen ut þin eie.'
 Hauelok was one, ^{alone} and was adrad,
 And grauntede him al þat he bad.
 Þo sende he after hire sone, 1155
 Þe fayrest wymman under mone;
 And seyde til hire, [fals] and slike, ^{smoothly}
 Þat wicke þral, þat foule swike: ^{traitor}
 'But þu þis man [wel] under-stonde,
 I shal flemen ^{drive out} þe of londe; 1160
 • Or þou shalt to þe galwes renne,
 And þer þou shalt in a fir brenne.'
 Sho was adrad, for he so þrette, ^{threatened}
 And durste nouht þe spusing lette;
 But pey hire likede swiþe ille, 1165

1137. wif. 1139. Wider. 1140. kines. 1141. hws.
 1142. Ne i; omit Ne (H.). 1144. hold with. 1148. Supplied.
 1152. vth; heie. 1153. odrat; see ll. 1048, 1163. 1157.
 Supply fals. 1159. Supply wel H. 1161. shal. 1164. nouth.

[Sho] pouhte, it was Godes wille :
 God, þat makes growen þe korn,
 Formede hire wimman to be born.
 Hwan he hauēde him don, for drede,
 þat he sholde hire spusen and fede, 1170
 And þat she sholde til him holde,
 þer weren penies þicke tolde,
 Mikel plenté upon þe bok :
 He ys hire yaf, and she [is] tok.
 He weren spused fayre and wel, [Fol. 210 b, col. 1.]
 þe messe he dede, [and] eueridel 1176
 þat fel to spusing, a god clerk,
 þe erchebishop ut of Yerk,
 þat kam [þer] to þe parlement,
 Als God him hauēde þider sent. 1180 ✓

HWAN he weren togydere in Godes lawe
^{so that} þat þe folc ful wel it sawe,
 He ne wisten hwat he mouhten,
 Ne he ne wisten hwat hem douhte, *availed to*
 þer to dwellen, or þenne to gonge. 1185
 þer ne wolden he dwellen ^{stay} longe;
 For he wisten, and ful wel sawe,
 Godrich hem hatede, þe deuel him awe! *own*
 And yf he dwelleden þer ouht *anytime*
 þat fel Hauelok ful wel on pouht— 1190
 Men sholde don his leman shame,
 Or elles bringen in wicke blame;

1166. Supply Sho; pouthe. 1167. to growen; om. to. 1169. don
 him. 1174. as; read is H. 1176. deden; read dede, and supply
 and H. 1177. and; read a Z; clek (!). 1178. uth. 1179. Supply
 þer. 1183. mouhten. 1184. wat; douthe. 1188. þat
 godrich; I omit þat; hawe. 1189. outh. 1190. pouht.

þat were ^{himself} him leuere to ben ded.
^{therefore} For-þi he token anoper red, ^{council}
 þat þei sholden þenne fle
 Til Grim, and til hiſe ſones þre;
 þer wenden he alþer-beſte ſpede,
 Hem forto cloþe, and for to fede.
þe lond he token under fote,
 Ne wiſten he non oper bote, ^{treasure (book)}
 And helden ay the rihte [sti] ^{way}
 Til he kome[n] to Grimesby.
 þanne ^{when} he kome[n] þere, þanne was Grim ded,
 Of him ne haueden he no red;
 But hiſe children alle fyue
 Alle weren yet on liue;
 þat ful fayre ayeyn hem neme, ^{receive (take again)}
 Hwan he wiſten þat they keme,
 And maden ioie ſwiþe mikel,
 Ne werē he neuere ayeyn hem fikel. ^{untrue}
 On kneſ ful fayre he hem ſetten,
 And Hauelok ſwiþe fayre gretten,
 And ſeyden, ‘Welkome, louerd dere!
 And welkome be þi fayre fere! ^{companion}
 Blessed be þat ilke þrawe ^{occasion}
 þat þou hire toke in Godeſ lawe!
 Wel is uſ we ſen þe on lyue,
 þou maght uſ boþe ſelle and yeue, ^{give away}
 þou maght uſ boþe yeue and ſelle, ^{provided that}
 With-þat þou wilt here dwelle ^{remain} [Fol. 210 b, col. 2.]
 We hauen, louerd, alle gode, ^{property}
 Hors, and net, ^{cattle (nets)} and ſhip on flode,

1197. beſt to ſpede; read beſte ſpede.

rihte); ſti *erased* (but ſee l. 2618).

huſ.

1218. mithe.

1219. mayt.

1201. ripe (= rithe =

1207, 1210. ayen.

1217.

1222. neth.

Gold, and siluer, and michel auhte, ^{possessions}
 þat Grim ure fader us bitawhte. ^{gave over (intrust)}
 Gold, and siluer, and oþer fe ^{property (fee)} 1225
 Bad he us bi-taken þe.

We hauen shep, we hauen swin,
 Bi-lede ^{stay} her, louerd, and al be þin!
 þou shalt ben louerd, þou shalt ben syre,
 And we sholen ^{seruen} þe and hire; 1230
 And ure sistres sholen do
 Al that euere biddes sho;

He sholen hire cloþes washen and wringen,
 And to hondes water bringen;
 He sholen bedden hire and þe, 1235
 For leuēdi wilē we þat she be.'

Hwan he þis ioie hauēden maked,
 Sithen stikes broken and kraked,
 And þe fir brouht on brenne,
 Ne was þer spared gos ^{goose} ^{to} ne henne, 1240
 Ne þe ende, ne þe drake, ^{duck}

Mete he deden plentē make;
 Ne wantede þere no god mete,
 Wyn and ale deden he fete, ^{fetch}
 And maden hem [ful] glade and bliþe, 1245
 Wesseyl he ledden fele ^{many} sipe. ^{times}
^{Warail (drinking & wine ceremoniously)} ^{be from hail - prosit}

ON þe niht, als Goldeborw lay,
 Sory and sorwful was she ay,
 For she wende she were bi-swike, ^{betrayed}
 þat she were yeuen un-kyndelike. ^{unnaturally} 1250

1223. auhte. 1224. bitawchte. 1229. þo. 1231. hure.
 233. cloþen; read cloþes, as in l. 2458. 1239. brouth. 1241.
 ende. 1245. made; supply ful. 1246. ledden he. 1247. niht.
 250. shere, evidently miswritten for she were.

O niht saw she þer-inne a liht,

A swiþe fayr, a swiþe ^{bryht} bryht,

Al so briht, al so shir ^{bryht} ~~shir~~ ^{blaze}

So it were a blase of fir.

She lokeðe norþ, and ek south,

1255

And saw it comen ut of his mouth,

^{who} þat lay bi hire in þe bed:

No ferlike ^{wonder} þouh she were adred!

þouhte she, 'Hwat may this bi-mene!

He beth heyman ^{nobleman} yet, als y wene,

He beth heyman er he be ded:—

On hise shuldre, of gold red

She saw a swiþe noble croiz,

Of an angel she herde a uoyz:

1260

'**G**OLDEBORW, lat þi sorwe be; [Fol. 211, col. 1.]

For Hauelok, þat hauēþ spuset þe,

1266

[Is] kinges sone and kinges eyr;

þat bikenneth ^{betoken} þat croiz so fayr.

It bikenneth more þat he shal

Denemark hauen, and Englonð al;

1270

He shal ben king, strong and stark,

Of Engelonð and Denemark;

þat shalt þu with þin eyne sen,

And þou shalt quen and leuēdi ben!'

PANNE she hauēde herd the steuene ^{voice}

1275

Of þe angel ut of heuene,

She was so fele siþes blithe

1251. nith; lith.

1252. bryth.

1253. brith.

1255. noþ.

1258. þou.

1259. þouthe; wat.

1267. He; read Is.

1273. shal; wit.

1274. þo.

1276. uth.

þat she ne mihte hire ioie mythe; *Conceal*

But Hauelok sone anon she kiste,

And he slep, and nouht ne wiste

1280

Hwat þat aungel hauede seyde.

Of his slep a-non he brayd, *start from sleep*

And seide, 'Lemman, slepes þou?

A selkuth drem me dremede nou.

*he came wth
vert in cham*

✓
HERKNE nou hwat me haueth met:

1285

Me þouhte y was in Denemark set,

But on on þe moste hil *wake*

þat euere yete kam i til.

lost dat. infect

It was so hey, þat y wel mouhte

Al þe werd se, als me þouhte.

1290

Als i sat up-on þat lowe, *hill*

I gan Denemark for to awe, *possess*

þe borwes and þe castles stronge;

And mine armes weren so longe,

That i fadmede, al at ones,

1295

Denemark, with mine longe bones;

And þanne y wolde mine armes drawe

Til me, and [þouhte hem] for to [awe], *have*

(possess still)

Al that euere in Denemark liueden

On mine armes faste clyueden;

1300

And þe stronge castles alle

On knes bigunnen for to falle,

þe keyes fellen at mine fet:—

Anoper drem me dremede ek,

þat ich fley ouer þe salte se

1305

1278. mithe. 1280. nouth. 1281. Hwan (!). 1284.
dremede me. 1286. þouthe. 1289. mouthe. 1290. pouthe.
1292. bigan; read gan H. 1298. Supply þouhte H.; hom (read
hem H.); haue (read awe), as in l. 1292 (Hupe). 1304. dremede me.

Til Engeland, and al with me
 þat euere was in Denemark lyues,
 But bondemen and here wiues;
 And þat ich kom til Engelond,
 Al closede it intil min hond, [Fol. 211, col. 2.] 1310
 And, Goldeborw, y gaf [it] þe:—
 Deus! lemman, hwat may þis be?
 Sho answerede, and seyde sone:
 'Iesu Crist, þat made mone,
 Þine dremes turne to ioye, . . . 1315
 þat wite þw that sittes in trone!
 Ne non [so] strong king, ne caysére
 So þou shalt be, for þou shalt bere
 In Engelond corune yet;
 Denemark shal knele to þi fet; 1320
 Alle þe castles þat aþen þer-inne
 Shal-tow, lemman, ful wel winne.
 I wot, ^{as} so wel so ich it sowe,
 To þe shole comen heye and lowe,
 And alle þat in Denemark wone, 1325
 Em and broþer, fader and sone,
 Erl and baroun, dreng and þayn,
 Knihtes, and burgéys, and sweyn,
 And [make þe] king heyelike and wel;
 Denemark shal be þin euere-ilec del. 1330
 Haue þou nouht þer-of [no] doute
 Nouht þe worth of one noute; *not*
 þer-of with-inne þe firste yer

1311. Supply it. 1315, 1316. Two lines perhaps lost; to make sense,
 alter l. 1316 to And leue, þat þou sitte in trone! 1317. Supply so.
 1318. fo (!). 1323. with. 1327. an kayn (sic); kayn = cayn,
 for tayn = thayn. 1328. Knithes. 1329. mad; read make,
 and supply þe. 1331. nouth; offe; supply no; douth. 1332.
 Nouth; nouth. 1333. offe.

*not companion of
small object
common in 11.*

Shalt þou ben king, [with-uten were].

But do nou als y wile rathe;

1335

Nimen wit to Denemark bape,

And do þou nouht on frest þis fare;

"Lith and selthe felawes are."

For shal ich neuere blipe be

Til i with eyen Denemark se;

1340

For ich wot, þat al þe lond

Shalt þou hauen in þin hond.

Prey Grimes sones, alle þre,

That he wenden forþ with þe;

I wot, he wilen þe nouht werne,

1345

With þe wende shulæn he yerne,

For he louen þe herte-like,

Þou maght telle he aren quike,

Hwore-so he o worde aren;

Here ship þou do hem swithe yaren,

1350

And loke þat þou dwelle nouht:

"Dwelling haueþ ofte scape wrouht."

HWAN Haulok herde þat she radde,

Sone it was day, sone he him cladde,

And sone to þe kirke yede [Fol. 211 b, col. 1.] 1355

Or he dide ani oþer dede,

Bifor þe rode bigan [to] falle,

Croiz and Crist bi[gan] to kalle,

And seyde, 'Louerd, þat al weldes,

Wind and water, wodes and felde,

1360

1334. king of enere-il del (repeated from l. 1330); read with-uten were (without doubt).

1336. Nim in witt þe; read Nimen wit

(let us two go); denemak.

1337. nouth.

1341. woth.

1342. hon.

1345. nouth.

1348. til; read telle.

1350. þere;

read Here.

1351. dwellen nouth.

1352. wrouth.

1357.

And bifor; om. And; supply to.

1358. bi (for bi-gan).

For the holi milce of you,^{mercy}
 Hauē merci of me, louerd, nou!
 And wreke me^{avenge} yet on mi fo
 Þat ich saw biforn min eyne slo
 Mine sistres, with a knif, 1365
 And sipen wolde me mi lyf
 Haue reft, for in the se
 Bad he Grim hauē drenched me.
 He [haldes] mi lond with mikel un-riht,^{injustice}
 With michel wrong, with mikel pliht;^{rish harm} 1370
 For i ne misdede him neuere nouht,
 And haueth me to sorwe brouht.
 He haueth me do mi mete pigge,^{(causitive) beg}
 And ofte in sorwe and pine ligge.
 Louerd, hauē merci of me, 1375
 And late [me] passe wel þe se—
 [þouh] ich hauē ther-of doute and kare—
 With-uten stormes ouer-fare,^{passover}
 Þat y ne drenched [be] þer-ine,
 Ne forfaren^{perish} for no sinne. 1380
 And bringge me wel to þe lond
 Þat Godard haldes in his hond;
 Þat is mi riht, eueri del:
 Iesu Crist, þou wost it wel!'

ÞAWNE he hauēde his bede seyð,^{prayer} 1385
 His offrende on þe auter leyð,
 His leue^{permission} þat Iesu Crist he tok,

1364. Perhaps omit Þat.

1370. plith.
brouht.

passe.

Supply be.

1371. ine (perhaps omit ne).

1373. to pigge (omit to).

1377. Þat ihc; read þouh ich; offe douthe.

1383. Rith.

1369. Supply haldes; vn-Rith.

1372. hauē (!);

1376. Supply me; wel

1379.

And at his suete moder ok, *also*

And at þe croiz, þat he bi lay

Sipen yede sorę grotinde away. *weeping*

1390

HWAN he com hom, he wore yare,

Grimes sones, forto fare

In-to þe se, fishes to gete,

þat Hauelok mihte wel of ete.

But Hauelok þouhte al anoper,

1395

First he kalde þe eldestę broþer,

Roberd þe Rede, bi his name, *nawen*

= *Scaw*

William Wendut, and H[uwe R]auen,

nawen

Grimes sones alle þre,

And seyde, 'Lipes nou to me; [Fol. 211 b, col. 2.] 1400

Louerdinges, ich wilę you showe

A þing of me þat ye wel knowe.

Mi fader was king of Denshe lond,

Denemark was al in his hond

þe day þat he was quik and ded;

Rubin Rood

1405

But þanne hauęde he wicke red,

þat he me, and Denemark al,

And mine sistres bi-tawhte a þral:

A deueles lime [he] us bitawhte,

And al his lond, and al hise auhte.

1410

For y saw that fule fend

Slo mine sistres with hise hend;

First he shar a-two hereþ þrotes,

1389. biforn; *read* bi.

1391. In the MS. the capital letter is

prefixed to the next line.

1394. mithe.

1395. auelok þouthe.

1396. kade (!); heldeste.

1398. wenduth; hauen; cf. ll. 1868, 2528.

Only an assonance, not a rime, seems intended.

1400. seye (*read*

seyde); nou alle to (*omit* alle).

1401. sheue.

1402. knewe.

1408. bi tawte.

1409. *Supply* he; hus bitawte.

1410. authe.

1412. Mine sistres slo.

And sipen hem al to grotes,
 And sipen bad [he] in þe se 1415
 Grim, youre fader, drenchen me.
 Deplike dede he him swere
 On bok, þat he me sholde bere
 Vnto þe se, and drenchen inne,
 And [he] wolde taken on him þe sinne. 1420
 But Grim was wis, and swiþe hende, *gracious*
 Wolde he nouht his soule shende; *shame*
 Leuere was him be for-sworen *break his word*
 þan drenchen me, and ben for-loren;
 But sonę bigan he forto fle 1425
 Fro Denemark, forto berwen *save* me.
 For yif ich hauēde þer ben funden,
 Hauēde [he] ben slayn, or harde bunden,
 And heyę ben hanged on a tre,
 Hauēde gon for him gold ne fe. 1430
 For-þi fro Denemark hider he fledde,
 And me ful fayre and ful wel fedde,
 So þat vn-to þis [ilke] day
 Haue ich ben fed and fostred ay.
 But nou ich am up to þat elde 1435
 Cumen, that ich may wepne welde,
 And y may grete dintes yeue,
 Shal i neuere, hwil ich lyue,
 Ben glad, til that ich Denemark se;
 I preie you þat ye wende with me, 1440
 And ich may mak you riche men;

1415. *Supply* he. 1418. sholde me. 1419. an; ine.
 1420. *Supply* he. 1422. nouth. 1423. to be (*omit* to).
 1424. lorn. 1426. MS. berpen (*the A. S. w being used here*); cf.
 l. 697. 1427. yif (*with long s*). 1428. *Supply* he. 1430.
 go; *read* gon. 1433. *Supply* ilke. 1435. helde.

Each

Ilk of you shal haue castles ten,
And þe lond þat þor-til longes, *thereto belongs*
Borwes, tunes, wodes and wonges.' *plains*

[A leaf has here been cut out of the MS., containing 180 lines. The missing portion must have been to this effect. 'To this they gladly assented; and Havelok, accompanied by his wife Goldeborw and the sons of Grim, set sail for Denmark. Disembarking, they travel till they reach the castle of a great Danish earl, named Ubbe, who had formerly been a close friend to king Birkabeyn. Havelok begs that he will allow him to live in that part of the country, and to gain a livelihood by trading.']

'With swilk als ich byen shal: [Fol. 212, col. 1.] 1625

þer-of bi-seche [ich] you nou leue;

Wile ich speke with non oþer reue,

But with [you], þat iustise are,

þat y mihte [sellæn] mi ware

In gode borwes up and down,

1630

And faren ich wile fro tun to tun.'

A gold ring drow he forth anon,

An hundred pund was worth þe ston,

And yaf it Ubbe for to spede: *fast to succeed -*

'He was ful wis þat first yaf mede; *rewards* 1635

And so was Hauelok ful wis here,

He solde *gave* his gold ring ful dere:

Was neuere non so dere sold *dearly*

[Fro] chapmen, *merchant* neyþer yung ne old:

þat sholæn ye forthward ful wel [leren,]

1640

Yif þat ye wile þe storie heren.

HWAN Ubbe hauede þe gold ring,

Hauede he youenet for no þing,

give away.

1626. Supply ich.

1628. þe; read you H.

1629. mithe seken

(but read sellæn).

1639. For; read Fro H.

1640. shoren (read

sholen); heren (read leren, as in l. 12 where it rhimes with heren H.).

your
Nouht for þe borw euere-ilk del:—

Hauelok bi-held he swiþe wel, 1645

Hu he was wel of bones maked,

Brod in þe sholdres, ful wel schaped,

Picke in þe brest, of bodi long;

He semedeþ wel to ben wel strong.

‘Deus!’ quath Ubbe, ‘qui ne were he kniht?’ 1650

I wot, þat he is swiþe wiht! *bold*

Beterē semedeþ him to bere

Helm on heued, sheld and spere,

Þanne to beye and selle ware.

Allas! þat he shal þer-with fare! *do business* 1655

Goddot! wile he trowe me,

Chaffare *trade* shal he late be.’

Neþeles he seyde sone:

‘Hauelok, haue [þou] þi bone,

And y ful wel rede þe 1660

þat þou come, and eteþ with me

To-day, þou, and þi fayre wif,

þat þou louest *also* þi lif. *your account*

And haue þou of hire *on* no drede,

Shal hire no man shame bede. *offer* 1665

Bi þe fey y owe to þe,

þerof shal i [mi-self] borw be. *pledge*

✓
HAUELOK herde þat he bad,

[Al]-thowh was he ful sore [a]drad

With him to ete, for hisē wif; [Fol. 212, col. 2.] 1670

For him worē leuereþ þat his lif

1644. Nouth; il. 1645. bi hel. 1646. Hw. 1650.
hwat (*read* quath); knith. 1651. woth; with. 1659. *Supply*
þou. 1660. þ (*for* þe). 1666. fey that y; *omit* that. 1667.
me serf; *read* mi-self. 1669. And thow; drad.

Him wore rest, ^{robbed} þan she in blame
 Felle, or lauhte ^{suffered} and shame. (catch)
 Hwanne [þat] he his wille quath,
 Þe stede, þat he onne sat,
 Smot Ubbe [þo] with spures faste, ^{firmly} 1675
 And forth away, but at þe laste,
 Or he [ferre] fro him ferde,
 Seyde he, þat his folk [it] herde:
 'Loke þat ye comen beþe, ^{both} 1680
 For ich it wile, ^{desire} and ich it rede.' ^{advise}

HAUELOK ne durste, ^{tho} þey he were adrad,
 Nouth with-sitten ^{oppose} þat Ubbe bad;
 His wif he dide with him lede,
 Vn-to þe heye curt he yede. 1685
 Roberd hire ledde, þat was red,
 Þat hauede [þoled] ^{suffered} for hire þe ded ^{death}
 Or ani hauede hire misseyd,
 Or hand with iuele onne leyd.
 William Wendut was þat oper 1690
 Þat hire ledde, Roberdes broþer,
 Þat was wiht at alle nedes:
 'Wel is him þat god man fedes!' ^{General responsibility to keep well his retainers}
 Þan he weren comen to þe halle,
 Biforen Ubbe, and his men alle,
 Vbbe stirte ^{rushed} hem ageyn, ^(went out to meet him) 1695
 And mani a kniht, and mani a sweyn,
 Hem for to se, and forto shewe;
 Þo stod Hauelok als a lowe hill

1673. lauthe. 1674. Supply þat; he hauede his wille wat (þat);
 om. hauede, and write quath for wat (as in l. 595). 1676. Supply þo.
 1678. Supply ferre, i. e. farther. 1679. Supply it II. 1682. þe; adrad
 (see l. 1669). 1683. Nouth. 1685. yde (!). 1687. hane; þarned (cf.
 2492); read þoled. 1690. Willam. 1692. with. 1697. knith.

(... men against)

Aboven ^{those} [þo] þat þer-inne wore, 1700
 Riht al bi þe heued ^{head} more

Þanne ani þat þer-inne stod:

^{then} þo was Ubbe blipe of mod, ^{spirit}
 þat he saw him so fayr and hende; ^{gracious}
 Fro him ne mihte his herte wende, 1705

Ne fro him, ne fro his wif;

He louȝde hem sone so his lif. ^{it seemed to him}
 Werȝn non in Denemark, þat him þouhte,

þat he so mikel loue mouhte;

More he louȝde Hauelok one ^{alone} 1710

þan al Denemark, bi mine ^{in my opinion} wone! (^{according to my}
 Lokȝ nou, hu God helpen kan ^{custom}
 O mani wise þat wif and man.

HWAN it was comen time to ete,
 Hiȝe wif dede Ubbe sone in fete, 1715
 [Fol. 212 b, col. 1.]

And til hire seyde, al on gamen: ^{sport}
 'Dame, þou and Hauelok shulȝn etȝ samen, ^{together}
 And Goldeboru shal etȝ with me,

þat is so fayr so flour on tre;

In al Denemark is wimman [non] 1720

So fayr so sche, bi seint Iohan!'

Þanne [he] werȝ set, and bord leyde,

And þe beneysun ^{blessings} was seyde,

Biforn hem com þe beste mete

þat king or cayser wolde ete; 1725

Kranes, swannes, ueneysun, ^{venison}

^{Salmon} Lax, lampreys, and god sturgiun,

1700. Supply þo.	1701. Rith.	1705. mithe.	1708. þouthe.
1709. mouthe.	1712. hw.	1718. wit.	1720. supply
non E.	1722. Supply he; bord	(pron. borred).	1727.

sturgiun; see l. 753.

lamprays = an eel-like fish

UBBE SENDS HAVELOK TO BERNARD

Pymēt to drinke, and god claré, ^{spiced wine} drink consist⁵⁷¹ of wine
 Win hwit and red, ful god plenté. ^{honey and spices}
 Was þer-inne no page ^{so} lite 1730
 Þat euere wolde ale bite. ^{drink (bite)}
 Of þe mete forto telle,
 Ne of þe [win] bidde i nouht dwelle;
 Þat is þe storie for to lenge, ^{to lengthen (delay)}
 It wolde anuye þis fayre genge ^{company} 1735
 But hwan he hauēden ilk þing deyld, ^{distributed}
 And fele siþe hauēden wosseyld,
 With gode drinkes seten longe,
 And it was time for to gonge,
 Ilk man to þer he cam fro, 1740
 Þouhte Ubbe, 'Yf I late hem go,
 Þus one ^{four only} foure, with-uten mo, ^(more in quantity)
 So mote ich brouke ^{enjoy} finger or to, ^{too}
 For þis wimman bes ^{will be} mikel wo!
 For hire shal men hire louerd slo.' ^{slay} 1745
 He tok sone knihtes ten,
 And wel sixti oþer men,
 With gode bowes, and with gleiues, ^{spear}
 And sende him unto þe greyues, ^{officials}
 Þe beste man of al þe toun, 1750
 Þat was named Bernard Brun;
 And bad him, als he louede his lif,
 Hauelok wel yement ^{protect} and his wif,
 And wel do wayten al þe niht, ^{watch}
 Til þe oþer day, þat it were liht. ^{next (second)} 1755
 Bernard was trewe, and swiþe wiht, ^{active}

1733. metes (!); read win; nout.

1736. þe kilþing (kil for ilk);

om. þe; deled (but see l. 2099).

1737. siþes; read siþe H. (see l. 778).

1738. And with; om. And.

1740. Il.

1741. Þouthe.

1744.

mike.

1746. knithes.

1748. Wit.

1753. ymen (!).

1754. nith.

1755. lith.

1756. with.

for to expresses "in order to"

In al þe borw ne was no kniht
 Þat betere coupe on stede riden,
 Helm on heued, ne swerd bi side.
 Hauelok he gladlike under-stod [*received* Fol. 212 b, col. 2.] 1760
 With mikel loue and herte god,
 And dide greyþe ^{prepare} a super riche,
 Also he was no wiht chiche, ^{not at all} mean (*meagardly*)
 To his bihoue euer-ilk del, ^{advantage}
 Þat he mihte supe swiþe wel. 1765

just 88 ALSO he seten, and sholde soupe,
 So comes a ladde ^{serving-maid} in a loupe, ^{loose jacket}
 And with him sixti oþer stronge,
 With swerdes drawen, and kniues longe,
Each one Ilkan in hande a ful god gleiue, 1770
 And seyde, 'Undo, Bernard þe greyue!'
 Vndo swiþe, and lat us in,

Or þu art ded, bi seint Austin!
 Bernard stirt up, þat was ful big,
 And caste a brinie up-on his rig, ^{mail-coat} back (*frame*) 1775
 And grop an ax, þat was ful god,
 Lep to þe dore, so he wore wod,

And seyde, 'Hwat are ye, þat are þer-oute,
 Þat þus biginnen forto stroute? ^{contend}
 Goth herne swiþe, fule ^{route} þeues, ^{believes in} 1780
 For, bi þe Louerd þat man on leues, ^(on)
 Shol ich casten þe dore open,
 Summe of you shal ich drepn! ^{slay} (*murder*)
 And þe opre shal ich kesten
 In feteres, and ful faste festen! ^{bind} 1785

1757. knith. 1761. mike 1763. with; chinche (see
 N. E. D.). 1764. il. 1765. mithe. 1772. latus.
 1776. ar; read ax (see l. 1894).

'Hwat haue ye seid?' quoth a ladde,

'Wenestu þat we ben adradde?'

We sholen at þis dore gonge ^{go in}
in spite of you yellow anything
 Maugre þin, carl, or ouht longe.

Carl - Danish
 Churl - Anglo-Sax

He gripen sone a bulder-ston,

And let it fleye, ful god won, ^{with great force (or) quantity}

Ageyn þe dore, þat it to-rof: ^{tore to pieces (split apart)}

Hauelok it saw, and pider drof.

And þe barre sone vt-drow,

þat was unride and gret ynow,

(bar on the diuersal doors
 all away across.)

And caste þe dore open wide,

And seide, 'Her shal y now abide:

Comes swiþe vn-to me!

Datheyt hwo ^{who of you} you henne fle!'

'No,' quod on, 'þat shaltou coupe,' ^{pay dearly for}

And bigan til him to loupe, ^{rush}

In his hond his swerd ut-drawe,

Hauelok he wende þore haue slawe;

And with [him] comen oper two,

þat him wolde of liue haue do. ^{shel (do away from life)} [Fol. 213, col. 1.]

Hauelok lifte up þe dore-tre, ^{bar of door}

And at a dint he slow hem þre;

Was non of hem þat hise hernes

Ne lay þer-ute ageyn þe sternes.

þe berpe þat he siþen ^{afterwards} fette,

With þe barre so he him grette,

Bifor þe heued, þat þe riht eye

Vt of þe hole made he fleye,

And siþe clapte ^{struck} him on þe crune

coupe - Latin "cuffs"

reason
 tract
 and
 rise

1788. shole. 1789. outh. 1792. Agen. 1793. Auelok.
 1798. me datheyt; but datheyt belongs to l. 1799 (where it recurs).
 1800. quodh. 1804. Supply him. 1808. his. 1811. Wit.
 1812. rith.

So þat he stan-ded fel þor dune. ^{stone-dead} 1815
 Þe fifte þat he ouer-tok ^{come up with}
 Gáf he a ful sort ^{painful stroke} dint ok,
 Bitwen þe sholdres, þer he stod,
 Þat he spende ^{shed} his herte blod.
 Þe sixte wende for to fle,
 And he clapte him with þe tre ^{tree used often for a piece of wood. In mod English - the cross was made of tree}
 Riht in þe fule necke so,
 Þat he smot hise necke on to.
 Þanne þe sixe weren doune feld,
 Þe seuene brayd ut his swerd ^{drew} (quickly) 1825
 And wolde Hauelok riht in the eye;
 And Hauelok le[t þe] barre fleye,
 And smot him sone ageyn þe brest ^{shippen}
 Þat hauede he neuere schrifte of prest ^{priest} 1830
 For he was ded on lesse hwile
 Þan men mouhte renne a mile.
 Alle þe opere weren ful kene; ^{have}
 A red þei taken hem bi-twene, ^{counsel}
 Þat he sholden him bi-halue, ^{surround}
 And brisen ^{beat} so, þat with no salue ^{healing ointment} 1835
 Ne sholde him helen leche non:
 Þey drowen ut swerdes, ful god won, ^{quantity}
 And shoten on him, so don on bere
 Dogges, þat wolden him to-tere,
 Þanne men doth þe bere beyte: ^{bait the bear} 1840
 Þe laddes were kaske ^{active} and teyte, ^{agon}
 And vm-bi-yeden him ilkon. ^{surrounded}
 Sum smot with tre, ^{wood} and sum with ston;
 Summe putten with gleyue in bac and side,

1819. spen. 1822. Rith. 1824. down. 1826. Riht.
 1827. le; read let þe. 1829. schifte. 1831. mouthe. 1834.
 sholde. 1835. wit. 1842. un bi yeden. 1843. wit.

do
garen — causitives

And yeuen wundes longe and wide 1845
 In twenti stedes, ^{places} and wel mo,
 Fro þe croune til the to.

Hwan he saw þat, he was wod,
 And was it ferlik, ^{wonder} hu he stod,
 For the blod ran of his sides [Fol. 213, col. 2.]
 So water þat fro þe welle ^{spring} glides; ^{flows} 1851
 But þanne bigan he for to mowe ^{now}
 With the barre, and let hem shewe

Hu he cowþe sore smite;
 For was þer non, long ^{till} ne lite, 1855
 þat he mouhte ouer-take,
 þat he ne garte ^{make} his croune krake;
 So þat, on a litel stund, ^{in a little while}
 Felde he twenti to þe grund.

^{then} **P**O bigan gret dine to rise, 1860
 For þe laddes on ilke wise ^{manner}
 Asayleden him with grete dintes,
 [Ful] fer he stoden, [and] with flintes ^{stones}
 And gleyues schoten ^{rushed at} him fro ferne,
 For drepen him he wolden yerne; ^{desire} 1865
 But dursten he newhen ^{come near} him no more
 þanne he bor ^{boar} or leun wore.

HUWE Rauen þat dine herde,
 And powhte wel, þat men mis-ferde ^{attached}
 With his louerd, for his wif; 1870
 And grop an ore, ^{oar} and a long knif,
 And þider drof al-so an hert, ^{deer}

1849. hw. 1854. Hw. 1856. Mouthe. 1862. Him
 asayleden wit. 1863. Fro (read Ful H.); him; read and (see
 l. 1864). 1869. þowthe. 1871. ore is correct; see l. 1886.

And cam þer on a litel stert, *in a moment*
 And saw how [þat] þe laddes wode
 Hauelok his louerd umbistode, *beset*
 And beten on him so doth þe smith
 With þe hamer on þe stith. *anvil*

‘ALLAS!’ quath Huwe, ‘pat y was boren!
pat euere et ich bred of koren! *corn*
pat ich here bis sorwe se!

Robert! William! hware ar ye?
Gripeth ^{snatches} eyper unker ^{each of you two} a god tre,
And late we nouht þise dogges fle,
Til ure louerd wreke [be];
Cometh swiþe, and folwes me!

Datheit hwo ne smite sore!’
yes ‘Ya! leue, ^{leave} ya!’ quod Roberd sone,
 ‘We hauē ful god liht of þe mone.’

Robert a staf grop, strong and gret, 1890
 þat mouhte ful wel bere a net,
 And William Wendut grop a tre
 Mikel grettere þan his þe, *thigh*
 And Bernard held his ax ful faste;

I seye, was he nouht þe laste; [Fol. 213 b, col. 1.]
And lopen forth so he werēn wode 1896
To þe laddes, þer he stode,

And yaf hem wundes swiþe grete;
þer mihte men wel se boyes ^{young men} bete,

1873. cham. 1874. *I supply* bat; H. *supplies* al. 1878.
hwat hwe; *read* quath Huwe. 1881. willam. 1882. eper; *see*
l. 2665. 1883. nouth; doges. 1884. *Supply* be. 1887. wo.
1889. lith; *perhaps omit* pe. 1890. grop a staf. 1891. mounthe.
1892. willam. 1893. pre (*due to tre in l. 1892*). 1895. nouth.
1899. mithe.

1899. m. 11. 11. 11.
Cyber - either

number (and acid value constant)

And ribbes in herē sides breke, 1900
 And Hauelok on hem wel [be] wreke.

He broken armes, he broken knes,
 He broken shankes, ^{legs} he broken thes.

He dide þe blode þerē renne dune
 To þe fet riht fro the crune, 1905

For was þer spared heued non:
 He leyden on heuēdes, ful god won,
 And made croune[s] breke and crake

Of þe broune, and of þe blake;
 He maden herē backes al-so bloute ^{soften} (more crumble) 1910

Als herē wombes, and made hem rowte ^{roar}

Als he weren kradelbarnes: ^{children in the cradle}

So ^{as} dos þe child þat moder þarnes. ^{needs} (loses)

^{care}
 D APEIT hwo recke! for he it seruede; ^{deserved}
^{business there} Hwat dide he þore? He weren werewed? ^{mauled badly} 1915

So longe haueden he but and bet ^{thrust-struck}

With neues ^{ribs} under hernes set, ^{beaten} (driven towards noses)

þat of þo sixti men and on

Ne wente away þer liues non.

O N þe morwen, hwan it was day, 1920
 Ilc on other wirwed lay

Als it were dogges þat weren henged;

And summe leye in dikes ^{ditches} slenget, ^{sing}

And summe in gripes bi þe her ^{ditches} ^{hair}

Drawen ware, and laten ther. 1925

1901. Supply be. 1905. rith. 1908. croune. 1911. he (for here).
 1914. we (pe); read wo = hwo. 1915. weren he; cf. l. 1921.
 1917. For hernes read heres (= eres) H. 1919. þer away; read away þer H.
 1920. hhan (for hwan = hwan).

old horse Sket cam tiding in-til Ubbe,
 pat Hauelok hauede with a clubbe
 Of hise slawen sixti and on
attendants *quickly* Sergaunz, þe beste þat mihten gon. *walk*
servants 'Deus!' quoth Ubbe, 'hwat may þis be? 1930
 Betere is i nime ^{as} myself and se
 [Hwat] þis baret ^{so} [oweth on] wold, *has in meaning*
 þanne i sende yunge or old. *(owns on earth)*
 For yif i sende him un-to,
 I wenē men sholde him shame do, 1935
 And þat ne wolde ich for no þing:
 I loue him wel, bi heuene king!
 Me wore leuere i wore lame
 þanne men dide him ani shame,
 Or tok, or onne handes leyde [Fol. 213 b, col. 2.]
roughly Vn-ornelike, or shame seyde.' 1941
 He lep up on a stede liht, *hungrily*
 And with him mani a noble kniht,
 And ferde forth un-to þe tun,
 And dide calle Bernard Brun 1945
 Vt of his hus, hwan he þer cam;
 And Bernard sone ageyn [him] nam, *came*
 Al to-tused and al to-torn, *mauled - pulled about*
manly Ner also naked so he was born,
 And al to-brised, *bruised sorely*
 Quoth Ubbe, 'Bernard, hwat is þe? *the matter*
 Hwo haues þe þus ille maked, *hauled roughly*
 þus to-riuen, and al mad naked?' *turn to pieces*

1929. mithen. 1931. his inime. 1932. þat þis baret on
 hwat is wold; read Hwat þis baret haueth on wold H. (rather oweth
 on wold; see note). 1941. Vn ornelke (with long s for i); same.
 1942. lith. 1943. knith. 1946. wan. 1947. Supply
 him.

'LOUERD, merci,' quoth he sone,
 'To-nicht, also ros þe mone, 1955
 Comen her mo þan sixti þeues,
 With lokene ^{closed cloaks} copes and wide sleues,
 Me forto robben and to pine, ^{cause pain}
 And for to drepe me and mine.
 Mi dore he broken up ful sket, 1960
 And wolde me binden hond and fet.
 Hwan þe godemen þat sawe
 Hauelok, and he þat bi þe ^{in the way} wowe
 Leye, he stirten up sone on-on,
 And summe grop tre, and sum grop ston, 1965
 And driue hem ut, þei he weren crus, ^{fierce}
 So dogges ut of milne-hous. ^{mili}
 Hauelok grop þe dore-tre,
 And [at] a dint he slow hem thre.
 He is þe beste man at nede 1970
 þat euere-mar shal ride [on] stede!
 Als helpe God, bi mine wone, ^{opinion}
 A þousand men is he worth one!
 Yif he ne were, ich were nou ded,
 So haue ich don mi soule red! 1975
 But it is of him mikel sinne;
 He maden him swilke woundes prinne, ^{three}
 þat of þe alþer-leste ^{least of all} wounde
 Were a stede brouht to grunde.
 He haues a wunde in the side, 1980
 With a gleyue, ful un-ride; ^{huge}
 And he haues on þoru his arum,
 Per-of is ful mikel harum;

1954. Iouerd (*with large capital*); quot. 1962. Wan. 1969.
 Supply at. 1971. Supply on; see ll. 10, 26. 1973. þhousend of;
 read þousand, omitting of (see l. 127); his. 1975. Mi. 1976. hof.

And he hauȝ on þoru his þe,
 Þe vn-rideste ^{largest} þat men may se; [Fol. 214, col. 1.] 1985
 And oþere wundes hauȝ he stronge,
 Mo than twenti, swiþe longe
 But ^{afterwards} siþen he hauȝe lauhþe sor ^{felt pain}
 Of þe wundes, was neuere bor
 Þat so fauht so he fauht þanne; 1990
 Was non þat hauȝe þe hern-panne ^{skull}
 So hard, þat he ne dede alto-crusshe, ^{crush in pieces}
 And alto-shiuere, ^{shiver in pieces} and alto-frusshe. ^{break in pieces}
 He folwede hem so hund dos hare,
 Daþeyt on he wolde spare, 1995
 Þat [he] ne made hem euerilk on
 Ligge stille so doth þe ston:
 And þer nis he nouht to frie, ^{is not} blame
 For oþer sholde he make hem lye
 Ded, or þei him hauȝe slawen,
 Or alto-hewen, or alto-drawn. ^{drawn asunder} 2000

LOUERD, haui no more plith ^{harm}
 Þat ich was greyped ^{trampled badly} þus to-niht.
 Þus wolde þe theues me hauȝe reft, ^{robbed}
 God þank, he hauȝenet sure keft. ^{paid for dearly} 2005
 But it is of him mikel scape:
 I wot þat he bes ded ful rape. ^{(readily) quickly}

QUOTH Ubbe, 'Bernard, seyst þou soth?'
 'Ya, sire, that i ne lepe ^{jump} oth. ^{pass over an oath}
 Yif y, louerd, a word leye, 2010

1984. þhe. 1986. oþe (for oþere). 1988. lauth. 1990.
 fauth (twice). 1992. cruhsse. 1996. Supply he. 1998.
 nouth. 2002. plith. 2003. Of þat (om. Of); þus greped; nith.
 2005. But god (But from l. 2006). 2007. woth. 2009. ine.

To-morwen do me hengen heye.'

þe burgeys þat þer-bi stode pore

^{solen}Grundlike and grete opes swore,

Litle and mikle, yunge and olde,

þat was soth, þat Bernard tolde.

2015

Soth was, þat he wolden him bynde,

And trusse ^{back up} al þat he mihten fynde

Of hise, in arke ^{chest} or in kiste, ^{coffer}

þat he mouhte in seckes ^{sacks} priste. ^{thrust}

'Louerd, away he haueden al born

2020

His þing, and him-self alto-torn

But als[o] God self barw ^{protected} him wel,

þat he ne tinte ^{lose - seth -} no catel. ^{Northumberlandian dialect}

Hwo mihte so mani stonde ageyn

Bi nihter-tale, kniht or swein?

2025

He weren bi tale ^{by number} sixti and ten,

Starke laddes, stalworpi men,

And on, þe mayster of hem alle,

þat was þe name Griffin Galle.

Hwo mouhte ageyn so mani stonde, [Fol. 214, col. 2.]

But als þis man of ferne londe

2031

Haueth hem slawen with a tre?

Mikel ioie haue he!

God yeue him mikel god to welde, ^{possess}

Boþe in tun, and ek in felde! ^{country}

2035

"Wel is set, he etes mete." ^(if he eats meat -)

Quoth Ubbe, 'Doth him swiþe fete, ^{bring} þendal

þat y mouhte his woundes se,

Yf that he mouhten holed be.

2014. holde.
haueden al away.

2017. mithen.

2019. mouthe.

2020. he

knith.

2022. als.

2024. mithe.

2025. nither tale

(see ll. 772, 907).

2029. giffin.

2030. mouthe agey (!).

2036. We

2038. mouthe.

2039. mouthen.

For yf he mouhte couere ^{recover} yet, 2040
 And gangen wel up-on hise fet,
 Mi-self shal dubben him to kniht,

^{because} For-þi þat he is so wiht.
 And yif he liuēde, þo foule theues,
 þat weren of Kaymes kin and Eues, 2045
 He sholden hange bi þe necke :

Of here ded dapeit hwo recke,
 Hwan he yeden ^{walk} þus on nihtes
 To binde boþe burgmen and knihtes.

<sup>utflans who
and their
victims</sup> For bynderes loue ich neuere mo, 2050
 Of hem ne yeue ich nouht a slo. ^{sloe}

✓ **H**AUELOK was [to] Ubbe browht,
 þat hauēde for him ful mikel þouht,
 And mikel sorwe in his herte
 For hise wundes, þat werē so smerte. ^{painful} 2055

BUT hwan his wundes weren shewed,
 And a leche hauēde knawed ^{found out}
 þat he hem mouhte ful wel hele,
 Wel make him gange ^{saddle} and ful wel mele, ^{horse} ^{speak}
 And wel a palefrey bistride, 2060

And wel up-on a stede ride,
 þo let Ubbe al his care
 And al his sorwe ouer-fare; ^{pass away}
 And seyde, 'Cum now forth with me,
 And Goldeboru, þi wif, with þe, 2065
 And þine seriaunz alle þre,

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|---------------|
| 2040. mouthe. | 2042. dubbe (for dubbē); knith. | 2043. |
| with. | 2045. kaym. | 2047. wo. |
| knithes. | 2052. bifore; | 2048. nithes. |
| 2055. we (for were). | 2057. knawed (i e. made known; causal); | 2049. þouth. |
| perhaps read knawen. | 2058. mouthe. | |

we - small bitter plum

For nou wile y yourē warant be;
Wile y [pat] non of here frend
pat þu slowe with þin hend
Mouhte wayte þe [to] slo, 2070
Also þou gange to and fro.
I shal lete þe a bowr ^{chamber}
pat is up in þe heye tour,
Til þou mowe ful wel go,
And wel ben hol of al þi wo. [Fol. 214 b, col. l.]
It ne shal no þing ben bitwene 2076
þi bour and min, also y wene,
But a fayr firrene ^{made of fir-wood} wowe;
Speke y loude, or spek y lowe,
þou shalt ful wel heren me, 2080
And þan þu wilt, þou shalt me se.
A rof shal hile ^{cover} us boþe o-niht, ^{conceal}
pat none of mine, clerk ne kniht,
Ne sholēn þi wif no shame bede, ^{ye}
No more þan min, so God me rede!’ 2085

✓
HE dide un-to þe borw bringe
Sone anon, al with ioyinge,
His wif, and [ek] his serganz þre,
þe beste men pat mouhte be.
þe firste niht he lay þer-inne, 2090
Hisē wif, and [ek] his serganz þrinne,
Aboute þe middel of þe niht
Wok Ubbe, and saw a mikel liht

2068. Supply pat. 2070. Moucte; supply to. 2076, 2077.
H. places ben in l. 2077, after min; altering also to als (it is hardly
necessary). 2080. sahalt; and the second a is expuncted by mistake,
instead of the first. 2082. nith. 2083. knith. 2087. ioynge.
2088, 2091. Supply ek H. 2089. mouthe. 2090, 2092. nith.
2093. lith.

In þe bour [þer] Hauelok lay,
Also briht so it wereþ day.

2095

'DEUS!' quoth Ubbe, 'hwat may þis be?

Betere is i go miself, and se:

Hweper he sitten nou, and wesseylen,

Or ani sotship^{foles} to-deyle, ^{takes part in}

þis tid nihtes, also foles;

þan birþ men ^{time like} casten hem in poles, ^{fools} ponds

2100

Or in a grip, or in þe fen: ^{it behoves cast (brown)} much

Nou ne sitten none but wicke men,

Glutuns, reueres, ^{ditch} or wicke þeues,

Bi Crist, þat alle folk on leues!

2105

HE stod, and totede ^{peeped} in at a bord ^{a single}

Er he spak anlepi word,

And saw hem slepen faste ilkon,

And lye stille so þe ston;

And saw [þat] al þat mikel liht

2110

Fro Hauelok cam, þat was so briht.

Of his mouth it com ilk del,

þat was he war ful swiþe wel.

'Deus!' quoth he, 'hwat may þis mene!'

He calde boþe arwe men ^{timid} and kene, ^{bold (cowardly)}

2115

Knihtes and serganz swiþe sleie, ^{skillful} (mod. sly)

Mo þan an hundred, with-uten leye, ^{a lie}

And bad hem alle comen and se

Hwat þat selcuth mihte be.

2094. þat; read þer; see l. 2121.

2095. brith.

2099. Or

of ani shotship; omit of, and read sotship.

2100. nihtes.

2101. birþe.

2104. reures.

2105. onne.

2107. Her;

anilepi.

2110. Supply þat H.; lith.

2111. brith.

2112. il.

2116. Knithes.

2119. mithe.

ALS þe knihtes were comen alle [Fol. 214 b, col. 2.]

þer Hauelok lay, ut of þe halle, 2121

So stod ut of his mouth a glem, *gleam*

Riht *just as* al swilk so þe sunne-bem;

þat al so liht was þare, bi heuene!

So þer brenden serges *was - tapers* setene *seven* 2125

And an hundred serges ok:

þat durste hi sweren on a bok.

He slepen faste alle fiue,

So he weren brouht of liue; *dead*

And Hauelok lay on his lift side, 2130

In his armes his brihte *fair* bride.

Bi þe pappes he leyen naked:

So faire two werē neuere maked

In a bed to lȝen samen:—

þe knihtes þouht of hem god gamen, *joy (spirit)* 2135

Hem forto shewe and loken to.

Riht also he stoden alle so,

And his bac was toward hem wend, *turned*

So werē he war of a croiz ful gent *noble*

On his riht shuldre, swiþe briht, 2140

Brihter þan gold ageyn þe liht; (*over against*)

So þat he wiste, heye and lowe,

þat it was kunrik *kingdom* þat he sawe. *Noise - sign of kingdom*

It sparkede, and ful brihte shon

So doth þe gode charbucle-ston, *stone supposed to shine in the dark* 2145

þat men se mouhte, by þe liht,

A peni *coin to choose* chesen, so was it briht.

þanne bihelden he him faste,

2120. knithes.

2123. Rith.

2124. lith; wa (for was).

2129. brouth.

2130. Read lifte?

2131. brithe.

2135.

knithes þouth.

2137. Rith.

2138. Read went?

2140. rith;

swe (for swiþe); brith.

2141. Brithter; lith.

2144. brith.

2146. Mouthe se; lith.

2147. brith.

So þat he knewen, at þe laste,
 þat he was Birkabeynes sone, 2150
 þat was herē king, þat was hem wone *accustomed*
 Wel to yemen, and wel were *protect*
 Ageynes uten-laddes *foreigners* there.
 'For it was neuere yet a þroþer
 In al Denemark so lich anoper 2155
 So þis man, þat is so fayr
 Als Birkabeyn; he is hise eyr.'

HE fellen sone at hise fet,
 Was non of hem þat he ne gret, *west*
 Of ioie he weren alle so fawen *glad (foreign)* 2160
 So he him hauēden of erpe drawen.
 Hise fet he kisten an hundred sypes,
 Þe tos, þe nayles, and þe lithes, *tips of the toes*
 So þat he bigan to wakne, *[become angry or grow pale]*
 And with hem ful sore to blakne, [Fol. 215, col. 1.]
 For he wende he wolden him slo, 2166
 Or elles binde him, and dō wo.

QUOTH Ubbe, 'Louerd, ne dred þe nowht,
 Me þinkes that I se þi þouht.
 Dere sone, wel is me 2170
 þat y þe with eyen se.
 Man-red, louerd, bede y þe, *offer*
 þi man auht i ful wel to be;
 For þu art comen of Birkabeyn,
 þat hauēde mani kniht and sweyn; 2175
 And so shalt þou, louerd, haue,

2152. yeme (*for yemē*). 2164. *Here follows the catchword—*And
 wit hem. 2165. wit. 2168. nowth. 2169. þouht.
 2171. eyn. 2175. knith. 2176. *For so read also?*

þouh þu be yet a ful yung knaue.
 þou shalt be king of al Denëmark,
 Was þer-inne neuere non so stark.
 To-morwen shaltu manrede take 2180
 Of þe brune and of þe blake;
 Of alle þat aren in þis tun,
 Boþe of erl, and of barun,
 And of dreng, and of thayn,
 And of kniht, and of sweyn. 2185
 And so shaltu ben maked kniht
 With blisse, for þou art so wiht.'

PO was Hauelok swiþe bliþe,
 And þankedē God ful fele siþe.

On þe morwen, hwan it was liht,
 And gon was þisternesse ^{darkness} of niht,
 Vbbe dide up-on a stede
 A ladde lepe, and þider bede
 Erles, barouns, drenges, theynes,
 Klerkes, knihtes, burgeys, sweynes,
 þat he sholden comen a-non
 Biforen him sone euerilkon,
 Also he loueden here liues,
 And herē children and herē wiues.

2190
 drenges - free tenant
 theynes - serfs

HIS bodē ^{command} ne durste he non at-sitte ^{oppose} 2200
 þat he ne neme, for to wite
 Sone, hwat wolde þe iustise:
 And [he] bigan anon to rise,

2177. þou. 2185. knith. 2186. mad; read maked (see
 ll. 5, 23); knith. 2187. Wit; with. 2190. wan; lith. 2191.
 þe niht; omit þe (Mb.). 2195. knithes bugeys. 2198. louen
 (for loueden). 2200. Hise. 2201. meme (for neme); see
 l. 1207. 2203. Supply he.

And seyde sone, 'Lipes me, ^{listen}
 Alle samen, þeu^{self} and fre. ^{declare - show} 2205
 A þing ich wile you herē shauwe,
 Þat [ye] alle ful wel knawe.
 Ye witen wel þat al þis lond
 Was in Birkabeynes hond,
 Þe day þat he was quic and ded; [Fol. 215, col. 2.] 2210
 And how þat he, bi youre red,
 Bitauhte hise children þre
 Godard to yeme, and al his fe. ^{possession}
 Haelok his sone he him [bi-]tauhte,
 And hise two douhtres, and al his auhte. ^{possessions} 2215
 Alle herden ye him swere
 On boke, and on messe-gere,
 Þat he shulde yeme hem wel,
 With-uten lac, ^{with} with-uten tel. ^{reproach}

HE let his oth al ouer-go, ^{neglected} 2220
 Euere wurpe him yuel and wo!
 For þe maydnes here lif

Refte he boþen, with a knif;
 And him shulde ok hauē slawen,
 Þe knif was at his herte drawen; 2225
 But God him wolde wel hauē saue,
 He hauēde reunesse ^{pity} of þe knaue,
 So þat [þo] he with his hend
 Ne drop him nouht, þat sori fend!
 But sone dide he a fishére 2230
 Swiþe grete opes swere,
 Þat he sholde drenchen him
 In þe se, þat was ful brim. ^{raging}

2207. he; read ye. 2214. Supply bi-. 2217. bok (see l. 2311).
 2228. Supply þo, or þanne. 2229. nouth; sor.

HWAN Grim saw þat he was so fayr,
 And wiste he was þe rihte eir, 2235
 Fro Denemark ful sone he fledde
 In-til Englund, and þer him fedde
 Mani winter, þat til þis day
 Haues he ben fed and fostred ay.
 Lokes, hware he stondes her: 2240
 In al þis werd ^{were} he haues he per; ^{peer}
 [Is] non so fayr, ne non so long,
 Ne non so mikel, ne non so strong.
 In þis middelerd ^{were (earth)} nis no kniht
 Half so strong, ne half so wiht. 2245
 Bes of him ful glad and blipe,
 And cometh alle hider swiþe,
 Manrede þoure louerd forto make,
 Boþe brune and þe blake!
 I shal mi-self do first þe gamen, 2250
 And ye siþen ^{afterwards} ~~falle~~ samen.'

Oknes ful fayre he him sette, ^{from it}
 Mouhte noþing him þer-fro ^{hinder} lette,
 And bi-cam his man riht þare,
 þat alle sawen þat þere ware. ^{were} [Fol. 215 b, col. 1.] 2255

AFTER him stirt up laddes ten,
 And bi-comen hise men;
 And siþen euerilk ^{every} a baroun
 þat euere weren in al that toun;
 And siþen drenges, and siþen thaynes, 2260

2235. Rith; *read* rihte. 2242. *Supply* Nis H; Is *seems better*.
 2244. knith. 2245. with. 2253. Mouthe. 2254. is; Rith.
 2257. *A word* (beye ?) *is added after men in a late hand.*

laeten = let (strong)

þat is bi-cam þe man riht þare, þat alle sawen þat þere ware. It usually denotes

And siþen knihtes, and siþen sweynes;
 So þat, or þat day was gon,
 In al þe tun ne was nouht on
 þat [he] ne was his man bi-comen:
 Manreðe of alle hauēde he nomen. *took*

2265

HWAN he hauēde of hem alle
 Manreðe taken *in* the halle,
 Grundlike dide he hem swere
 þat he sholden him god feyth bere

Ageynes alle þat woren on liue;

2270

against that þer-yen ne wolde neuer on striue,

þat he ne maden sone þat oth,

Riche and poure, lef and loth. *friend + foe*

Hwan þat was maked, sone he sende,

Vbbe, writes fer and hende, *near at hand*

2275

After alle þat castels yemede,

Burwes, tunes, sibbe *relations* and fremde, *strangers*

þat þider sholden comen swiþe

Til him, and heren tiþandes *news* bliþe,

þat he hem alle shulde telle:

2280

Of hem ne wolde neuere on dwelle,

þat he ne come sone þat tinde, *hardening*

Hwo hors ne hauēde, com gangande.

So þat with-inne a fourteniht,

In al Denemark ne was no kniht,

2285

Ne conestable, ne shiréue,

þat com of Adam and of Eue,

þat he ne com biforn sire Ubbe:

He dredden him so þef doth clubbe. *club*

2261. knithes. 2263. nouth. 2264. it; read he. 2276.
 castel. 2277. an. 2284. -nith. 2285. knith. 2289.
 þhef (*with long s*) = þhef = þef; as in l. 2434.

HWAN he þe king hauðen [i]-gret, *wepst* 2290

And he werēn alle dune set,

þo seyde Ubbe, 'Lokes here

Vre louerd swiþe dere,

þat shal ben king of al þe lond,

And haue us alle under hond! 2295

For he is Birkabeynes sone,

þe king þat was *once upon a time* vmbē stonde wone

[Us] for to yemen, and wel were

With sharpe swerd and longe spere.

Lokes nou, hu he is fayr; [Fol. 215 b, col. 2.] 2300

sewedly Sikerlike he is hise eyr.

Falles alle to hise fet,

Bicomes hise men ful sket.'

He werēn for Ubbe swiþe adrad,

And dide sone al þat he bad, 2305

And yet he deden sumdel more;

O bok ful grundlike he swore

þat he sholde with him halde *stand by (support)*

Boþe ageynes stille *shin* and bolde,

þat euere wolde his bodi dere: *harm* 2310

þat ðide [he] hem o boke swere.

HWAN he hauðe manrede and oth

Taken of lef and [ek] of loth,

Vbbe dubbede him to kniht

With a swerd ful swiþe briht;

And þe folk of al þe lond

Bitauhte him al in his hond,

commit to charge

2290. he haueden alle þe king gret; cf. l. 163. 2291. dun; read

dune or adune; cf. l. 162. 2298. Supply Us H.; yeme; (cf.

l. 2152). 2299. Wit sharp. 2300. hw. 2306. deden he.

2310. wode. 2311. Supply he. 2313. Supply ek. 2314.

knith. 2315. brith.

*A.S. lef = dear
loth = loathed*

2315

þe cuneriche euerilk del, ^{nobly}
 And made him king heylike and wel.
 Hwan he was king, þer mouhte men se 2320
 þe moste ioie þat mouhte be:
 Buttinge with [þe] sharpe spere, ^{larger shields}
 Skirming with talevas ^{excellent} þat men beres,
 Wrastling with laddes, putting of ^{the} ston,
 Harping and piping, ful god won, 2325
 Leyk of mine, of hasard ok, ^{dice}
 Romanz-reding on þe bok;
 þer mouhte men here þe gestes singe, ^{romances}
 þe gleimen on þe tabour dinge, ^{gleemen} ^{tabour (small drum)}
 þer mouhte men se þe boles ^{balls} beyte, 2330
 And þe bores, with hundes teyte; ^{eager}
 þo mouhte men se euerilk gleu,
 þer mouhte men se hu grim greu; ^{excitement increases}
 Was neuere yete ioie more
 In al þis werd, þan þo was þore. 2335
 þer was so mikel yeft of clopes, ^{giving}
 þat, þouh i swore you grete othes,
 I ne wore [neuere] þer-of croud ^{thereby} be ^{burdened (crowded)}
 þat may i ful wel swere, bi God!
 þere was swiþe gode metes, 2340
 And of wyn, þat men fer fetes,
 Riht al so mikel and gret plenté
 So it were water of þe se.
 þe feste fourti dawes sat,
 So riche was neuere non so þat. [Fol. 216, col. 1.] 2345
 þe king made Roberd þere [a] kniht,

2318. cunnriche (*but see l. 2400*); il. 2320. mouthe. 2322.
 Supply þe. 2323. talevaces. 2328. mouthe. 2329. glevmen
 (*sic*); cf. l. 2332. 2332. mouthe; eueril. 2333. mouthe; hw. 2336.
 mike; see l. 2352. 2337. þou. 2338. nouth þer offe croud (*read neuere*
 þer-of croud). 2342. Rith; mik; see l. 2352. 2346. Supply a; knith.

"Chansons de geste" (Latin (*gesta*) "deed") - stories of the
 Carolingian cycle. Long romances of deeds.

þat was ful strong and [ek] ful wiht;
 And William Wendut ec, his broþer,
 And Huwe Rauē, þat was þat oper;
 And made hem barouns alle þre, 2350
 And yaf hem lond, and oper fe,
 So mikel, þat ilker ^{each of them} twenti knihtes
 Hauēde of genge, dayes and nihtes.

H WAN þat feste was al don,
 A thusand knihtes wel o bon ^{well-equipped} 2355
 With-held þe king, with him to lede;
 þat ilkan hauēde ful god stede, ^{each}
 Helm and sheld and brinie briht,
 And al þe wepne þat fel to kniht.
 With hem [ek] fiue thusand gode 2360
 Sergaunz, þat werē to fyhten wode,
 With-held he [þer], al of his genge:
 Wile I namore þe storie lenge. ^{no long}
 Yet hwan he hauēde of al þe lond
 þe casteles alle in his hond, 2365
 And conestables don þer-inne,
 He swor, he ne sholde neuer blinne ^{cease}
 Til þat he were of Godard wreken,
 þat ich haue of ofte speken.
 Half hundred knihtes dede he calle, 2370
 And hiſe fif thusand sergaunz alle,
 And dide [hem] sweren on the bok
 Sone, and on þe auter ok,
 þat he ne sholde neuere blinne,

2347. Supply ek; with. 2348. willam; hec. 2352. twent (!).
 2353. nihtes. 2355. ful wel; om. ful. 2358. brith. 2359.
 knith. 2360. Supply ek; cf. l. 2371. 2361. fyht. 2362.
 Supply þer. 2365. Cf. l. 2276. 2370. Hal; read Half H.;
 knithes. 2372. Supply hem.

of these stories. Spread all over Europe and
 England.

Ne for loue, ne for sinne, 2375
 Til þat he haueden Godard funde,
 And brouht biforn him faste bunde.

PANNE he haueden sworn þis oth,
 Ne leten he nouht, for lef ne loth,
 Þat he ne foren swiþe rathe *quickly* 2380
 Þer he was, unto þe paþe *road*
 Þer he yet on hunting for
 With mikel genge, and swiþe stor. *great*
 Robert, þat was of al þe ferd *army*
 Mayster, girt was with a sward, 2385
 And sat up-on a ful god stede,
 Þat vnder him riht wolde wede; *gallop*
 He was þe firste þat with Godard
 Spak, and seyde, 'Hede, caynard! *follow*
 Hwat dost þu here at þis paþe? [Fol. 216, col. 2.] 2390
 Cum to þe kinge, swiþe and raþe,
 Þat sendes he þe word, and bedes,
 Þat þu þenke *planned* hwat þu him dedes,
 Hwan þu restes with a knif
 Hise sistres here lif, 2395
 And siþen bede þu in þe se
 Drenchen him; þat herde he!
 He is to þe swiþe grim:
 Cum nu swiþe un-to him
 Þat king is of þis kunerike, 2400
 Þu fule man! þu wicke swike! *traitor*
 And he shal yelde þe þi mede,
 Bi Crist þat wolde on rode blede!'

2377. brouht. 2378. swor; *read* sworn. 2379. nouth. 2385.
 was girt wit. 2387. Rith. 2389. canenard (*or* cauenard).
 2390. Wat dos. 2391. king. 2396. An. 2400.
 kuneriche.

HWAN Godard herde þat [he] þer þrette,
 With þe neuē ^{not} he Robert sette

2405

Biforn þe teth a dint ful strong.

And Robert ^{pulled out} kipt ut a knif long,

And smot him þoru þe rihte arum:

þer-of was ful litel harum. *that was nothing to grieve about*

HWAN his folk þat sau and herde,

2410

Hou Robert with herē louerd ferde,

He hauēden him wel ner browht of liue, *dead* ^{broot out of liue}

Ne weren his breþren and oþre fīue, *were not + þat*

[þat] slown of herē laddes ten,

Of Godardēs alþer-beste men.

2415

Hwan þe oþre sawen þat, he fledden,

And Godard swiþe loude gredde: *called loudly*

‘Mine knihtes, hwat do ye?’

Shulē ye ^{in this way} þus-gate fro me fle?’

Ich haue you fed, and yet shal fede,

2420

Helpeþ me nu in þis nede,

And latē ye nouht mi bodi spille,

Ne Hauelok don of me hisē wille.

Yif ye it do, ye do you shame,

And bringēth you-self in mikel blame.’

2425

Hwan he þat herden, he wenten a-geyn,

And slown a kniht and [ek] a sweyn

Of þe kinges ounē men,

And woundeden abuten ten.

2404. Supply he.

2408. rith.

2411. Hwou.

2412. browt.

2413. two breþren; omit two; and perhaps read breþer.

2414.

Supply þat.

2418. knithes.

2419. Sule.

2421. Helpe.

2422. nouth.

2424. id (for it).

2427. knit; supply ek.

PE kinges men, hwan he þat sawe, 2430

Scuten on hem, heye and lowe,

And euerilk fot of hem [he] slowe

But Godard one, þat he flowe, *played*

Just as So þe þef [þat] men dos henge,

Or hund men shole in dike slenge. [Fol. 216 b, col. 1.]

He bunden him ful swiþe faste, 2436

Hwil þe bondes wolden laste,

þat he rorede als a bole

þat wore parred in an hole

With dogges forto bite and beite: 2440

Were þe bondes nouht to leite. *Seek*

He bounden him so fele sore,

þat he gan crien Godes ore, *mercy*

þat he [ne] sholde his hend of-plette; *strike off*

Wolden he nouht þer-fore lette, 2445

þat he ne bounden hond and fet:

Dapeit þat on þat þer-fore let!

But duntun him so man doth bere,

And kested him on a scabbed mere, *more*

Hise nese went un-to þe crice: *anal cleft* 2450

So ledden he þat fule swike,

Til he biforn Hauelok was brouht,

þat he hauede ful wo wrowht,

Boþe with hungre and with cold,

Or he were twelue winter old, 2455

And with mani heui swink, *scanty (wretched)*

With poure mete and feble drink,

And [with] swiþe wikke clothes, *wretched*

2431. Scuten. 2432. Supply he. 2434. Supply þat.
 2439. he wore; omit he. 2441. nouth. 2442. fo (for fo = so).
 2444. Supply ne; of his hend plette; see l. 2755. 2452. was biforn
 hauelok brouht. 2453. haue (for hauede). 2454. hungred (!).
 2455. twel. 2458. Supply with.

For al hise manie grete othes.

Nu ^{pays dearly for} beyes he his olde blame:

2460

'Old sinne makes newe shame:'

Hwan he was [brouht] so shamelike *disgracefully*

Biforn þe king, þe fule swike,

þe king dede Ubbe swiþe calle

Hise erles, and hise barouns alle,

2465

nee unt Dreng and thein, burgeis and kniht,

And bad he sholden demen him riht:

For he kneu þe swike dam *fellow (lord)*

Euerilk del, God was him gram. *angry*

He setten hem dune bi þe wawe, *in cell*

2470

Riche and pouere, heye and lowe,

þe olde men, and ek þe grom, *boys*

And made þer þe rihte dom, *judgment*

And seyden unto þe king anon,

þat stille sat [al]-so þe ston: *alive*

2475

'We demeþ, þat he be al quic flawen,

And sipen to þe galwes drawen

At þis foule mere tayl;

þoru his fet a ful strong nayl;

lure And þore ben hengeð with two feteres, [Fol. 216 b, col. 2.]

And þare be writen þise leteres:

2481

'þis is þe swike þat wende wel

þe king hauē reft þe lond ilk del,

And hise sistres with a knif

Boþe refte here lif.'

2485

þis writ shal henge bi him þore;

þe dom is demd, seye we na more.'

2460. holde.

2462. Wan: *supply* brouht.

2463. Brouht

biforn; *but* Brouht belongs to l. 2462.

2466. knith.

2467. rith.

2469. Euerildel.

2470. dun.

2472. helde.

2473. rithe.

2476. slawen; *read* flawen (cf. ll. 2495, 2502).2477. drawe (*for*

drawē).

2479. is.

2480. wit.

2483. il.

2486. þare.

HWAN þe dom was demd and giue,
And he was with þe prestes shriue,
And it ne mouhte ben non oper,

part from
2490

Ne for fader ne for broþer,
[But] þat he sholde þarne lif;
Sket cam a ladde with a knif,

deprived of

And bigan riht at þe to

new O.H.G.

For to ritte, and for to flo

So it were grim or gore;

[dirt or gown
filth or garment]
2495

And he bigan [þo] for to rore,

þat men mihte þepen a mile

Here him rore, þat fule file.

þe ladde ne let no wiht for-þi,

thence
not at all
fistful fellows
therefore

þey he criðe 'merci! merci!'

2500

þat [he] ne flow [him] euerilk del

With kniue mad of grunden stel.

þei garte bringe þe mere sone,

Skabbed, and ful iuele o bone,

2505

And bunden him riht at hire tayl

With a rop of an old seyl,

And drowen him un-to þe galwes,

Nouth bi þe gate, but ouer þe falwes;

road
ploughed fields

And henge [him] þore bi þe hals:

2510

Dapeit hwo recke! he was fals.

ÞAVNE he was ded, þat Sathanas,
Sket was seyed al þat his was

In þe kinges hand ilk del,

Lond and lith, and oper catel,

2515

land

2489. wit.

people

2492. Supply But.

2494. Rith.

2496-7.

Transposed; see note.

2497. Supply þo.

2498. mithe.

2500.

with.

2502. Supply he and him; eueril.

2503. knif; read kniue.

2505. Skabbeb.

2506. rith.

2509. But.

2510. Supply

him; Bi.

2514. il.

written on loc - (write) on beechen tablets

And þe king ful sone it yaf

Vbbe in þe hond, with a fayr staf, *badge of office*

And seyde, 'Her ich sayse þe *enclow* 5 *airin*

In al þe lond, in al þe fe.'

þo swor Hauelok he sholde make,

2520

Al for Grim, of monēkes blake *black*

A priorie to seruen in ay

Iesu Crist, til domesday,

For þe god he hauēde him don

Hwil he was pouere and [iuel] o bon. [Fol. 217, col. 1.]

poorly equipped

And þer-of held he wel his oth,

2526

For he it made, God it wot!

In þe tun þer Grim was grauen,

þat of Grim yet hauēs þe name.

Of Grim bidde ich na more spelle.—

But hwan Godrich herde telle,

Of Cornwayle þat was erl,

(þat fule traytōur, that *mixed* cherl!)

þat Hauelok king was of Denemark,

And [with a ferde] strong and stark

[Was] comen Engelond with-inne,

Engelond al for to winne;

And þat she, þat was so fayr,

þat was of Engelond riht eir,

Was comen up at Grimesbi,

2540

He was ful sorwful and sori,

And seyde, 'Hwat shal me to rape? *for a plan to me*

Goddot! i shal do slon hem baþe.

*2530
mix = dung,
distressed stroke
unbarbed
2535 in Havelok*

2517. wit. 2519. The author has here omitted to tell us that Havelok, at the desire of his wife, invades England. See the note.
2522. inne; read in. 2524. haueden. 2525. we (for wel, error for iuel); cf. l. 2505. 2527. woth. 2531. wan. 2534. was king. 2535. ferde with him; read with a ferde. 2536. Supply Was. 2539. rith. 2540. þat was; om. þat Z. 2541. sorful. 2543. Goddoth.

I shal don hengen hem ful heye,

So mote ich brouke mi rihte eie!

But-yif he of mi londe fle;

Hwat wenden he desherite me?

He dide sone ferd ut [bede,]

þat al þat euere mouhte o stede

Ride, or helm on heued bere,

2550

Brini on bac, and sheld and spere,

Or ani oper wepne bere,

Hand-ax, syþe, gisarm, or spere,

Or auniaz, and god long knif,

þat, als he louede leme or lif,

2555

þat þey sholden comen him to—

With ful god wepne [y-boren] so—

To Lincólne, þer he lay,

Of Marz þe seuentenþe day,

So þat he coupe hem god þank;

And yif þat ani were so rank

That he þanne ne come anon,

He swor bi Crist, and [bi] seint Iohan,

That he sholde maken him þral,

And al his of-spring forth with-al.

2565

✓

PE Englishe [men] þat herde þat,

Was non þat euere his bode [at]-sat;

For he him dredde swiþe sore,

So runci spore, and mikle more.

At þe day he come sone [Fol. 217, col. 2.]

2570

2545. Rith.

2546. lond; cf. l. 2599.

2547. he to; om. to.

2548. bidde; read bede.

2557. ye ber; read y-boren.

2561.

rang.

2563. Supply bi; cf. l. 1112.

2566. Supply men.

2567. Read at-sat; see l. 2200.

2569. Runci.

þat he hem sette, ful wel o bone, *in good condition*

To Lincólne, with gode stedes,

And al þe wepne þat kniht ledes. *carry*

Hwan he worę come, sket was þe erl yare *ready*

Ageynes Denshe men to fare,

2575

And seyde, 'Lypes ^{*listen*} nu alle samen,

Haue ich you gadred for no gamen,

But ich wile seyen you forhwi; *wherefore*

see Lokes hware ^{*where*} here at Grimesbi

Is uten-laddes here comen,

2580

And hauę þe priorię numen;

Al þat euere mihten he finde,

He brenne kirkes, and prestes binde;

He strangleth monkes and nunnes bope:

Hwat wile ye, frendes, her-of rede?

2585

Yif he regne þus-gate longe, *in this way*

He moun us alle ouer-gange, *conquer*

He moun vs alle quic henge or slo,

Or þral maken and do ful wo,

Or elles reue us ure liues,

2590

And ure children, and ure wiues.

But dos nu als ich wile you lere,

Als ye wile be with me dere;

Nimes ^{*go*} nu swiþe forth and rape,

And helpes me and yu-self bape,

2595

And slos up-on þe dogges swiþe: *smite (attack)*

For shal [i] neuere more be bliþe,

Ne hoseled ben, ne of prest shriuen,

receiue the sacrament

2573. knith.

2574. þare or yare; see l. 2954.

2577.

gadred you.

2578. forþi (error for forþi = forhwi).

2580.

Hiise; read Is Z (here means army).

2581. haues nu; omit nu.

2582. mithen.

2585. Wat; frend; offe Rede.

2587. Moun.

2596. up o.

2597. Supply i.

Til þat he ben of londe driuen.
 Nime we swiþe, and do hem fle, 2600
 And folwes alle faste me;
 For ich am he, of al þe ferd,
 þat first shal slo with drawen swerd.

Dapeyt hwo ne stonde faste
 Bi me, hwil hise armes laste! 2605

‘Ye! lef, ye!’ quoth þe erl Gunter;
 ‘Ya!’ quoth þe erl of Cestre, ^{chester} Reynér.

And so dide alle þat þer stode,
 And stirte forth so he werē wode.

þo mouhte men se þe brinies brihte 2610
 On backes keste, and late rihte, ^{let. (see)} *straightened* (nose)
 þe helmes heye on heued sette;

To armes al so swiþe plette, *hastened* (struck)

þat þei wore on a litel stunde *while*

prepared Greyþed, als men mihte telle a pund; ^{count} *pound* [Fol. 217 b, col. 1.]

And lopen on stedes sone anon, 2616

And toward Grimesbi, ful god won, ^{love} *number*.

He foren softe bi þe sti, ^{stability}

Til he comē ney at Grimesbi.

inquired (spy out) **H**AUELOK, þat hauēde spired wel 2620

Of here fare, euerilk del,

With al his ferd cam hem a-geyn,

For-bar he noþer kniht ne sweyn.

þe firste kniht þat he þer mette

With þe swerd so he him grette, 2625

[þat] his heued of he plette, *struck* 3

Wolde he nouht for sinne lette.

2606; couth; *read* quoth, as in l. 2607. 2610. mouthe. 2611.
 rithe. 2615. Greyþet (see l. 714); mithe. 2621. eueril.
 2623. knith. 2624. knith. 2626. For; *read* þat. 2627. nouth.

Roberd saw þat dint so hende ^{skilful}
 Wolde he neuere þeþen wende,
 Til þat he hauēde anōþer slawen 2630
 With þe swerd he held ut-drawn.
 William Wendut his swerd vt-drow,
 And þe þredde so sore he slow,
 Þat he made up-on the feld
 His lift arm fleye, with the swerd. 2635

HUWE Rauen ne forgat nouht
 þe swerd he hauēde þider brouht;
 He kipte it up, and smot ful sore
 An erl, þat he saw priken þore
 Ful noblelike upon a stede, 2640
 Þat with him wolde al quic wede. ^{gallop furiously}
 He smot him on þe heued so,
 Þat he þe heued clef a-two,
 And þat [he] bi þe shuldre-blade
 Þe sharpe swerd let [dune] wade ^{go} 2645
 Þorw the brest unto þe herte;
 Þe dint bigan ful sorē to smerte,
 Þat þe erl fel dun a-non,
 Al so ded so ani ston.
 Quoth Ubbe, 'Nu dwelle ich to longe,' 2650
 And let his stede sone gonge
 To Godrich, with a [ful] god spere
 Þat he saw a-nōþer bere, ^{remain}
 And smot Godrich, and Godrich him,
 Hetelike with herte grim, 2655
^{fiercely}

A.S. "wadan" - to go -
 (modern to wade)

2629. þeþe (for þeþē); cf. l. 2727. 2632. Willam. 2635.
 Cf. l. 1825 (with = by means of). 2636. nouht. 2637. brouth.
 2644. Supply he; shudre. 2645. Supply dune. 2651. leth.
 2652. Supply ful. 2654. smoth. 2655. Perhaps read Ilertelike,
 as in l. 2748.

So þat he bope felle dune,
 To þe erþe, first þe croune.
 Þanne he woreⁿ fallen dune boþen,
 Grundlike herę swerdes [he] ut-drowen,
 Þat weren swiþe sharp and gode, [Fol. 217 b, col. 2.] 2660
 And fouhten so þei woreⁿ wode,
 Þat þe swot ran fro þe crune
 [To the fet riht þere adune.]
 Þer mouhte men se two knihtes bete
 Ayþer on oþer dintes grete, 2665
 So þat with [þe] alþer-leste dint
 Were al to-shiuered a flint.
 So was bi-twenen hem a fiht
 Fro þe ^{morning} morwen ner to þe niht,
 So þat þei [stinted] nouht ne blunne, ^{was} 2670
 Til þat to sette bigan þe sunne.
 Þo yaf Godrich þorw þe side
 Vbbe a wunde ful un-ride,
 So þat þorw þat ilke wounde
 Hauede [he] ben brouht to grunde, 2675
 And his heued al of-slawnen,
 Yif God ne were, and Huwe Rauē,
 Þat drow him fro Godrich away,
 And barw ^{saved} him so þat ilke day.
 But er he were fro Godrich draēwen,
 2680
 Þer were a þousind knihtes slawen
 Bi bope halue, and mo y-nowe,
 Þer þe ferdes to-gidere slower
 Þer was swilk dreping ^{such} of þe folk,

2658. dun.
1905.

cf. l. 1978 H.

(error for blunne).

2659. Supply he.

2664. mouthe; to knithes.

2670. Supply stinte H. (or stinted); nouth; blinne

2675. Supply he; brouht; þe grunde (om. þe).

2663. Supplied from ll. 1904,

2666. Supply þe; lest;

God helped Hugh
 who helps him
 Emphasis on H

on his beball" - on his side]

Pat on þe feld was neuere a polk *pool (puddle)* 2685

Pat it ne stod of blod so ful

Pat þe strem ran intil þe hul. *hollow*

þo tarst *first* bigan Godrich to go *tarst = "the erst"*

Vp-on þe Danshe, and faste to slo,

And forth-riht, also [leun] fares 2690

Pat neuere kines best ne spares,

þanne is [he] gon, for he garte alle

þe Denshe men biforn him falle.

He felde browne, he felde blake, *brunettes* *blondes -*

Pat he mouhte ouer-take.

Was neuere non þat mouhte þaue *endure* 2695

Hise dintes, noyþer kniht ne knaue,

Pat he [ne] felden so dos þe gres *as dos the grass*

Bi-forn þe syþe þat ful sharp is.

Hwan Hauelok saw his folk so brittene, *break to pieces* 2700 *brut*

And his ferd so swiþe littene, *diminished*

He cam driuende up-on a stede,

And bigan til him to grede,

And seyde, 'Godrich, hwat is þe

Pat þou fare þus with me, 2705

And mine gode knihtes slos? [Fol. 218, col. 1.]

Siker-like þou mis-gos. *act wickedly*

þou wost ful wel, yif þu wilt wite,

þat Apelwold þe dide sitte

On knes, and sweren on messe-bok, 2710

On caliz, and on [pateyn] ok, *plate used in mass*

Pat þou hise douhter sholdest yelde,

þan she were wimman of elde,

2688. tarst (*sic*) = at arst (at first) H.; or read faste, as in l. 2689.
 2690. rith; leuin; read leun H. (as in l. 1867). 2692. his;
 supply he. 2695. mouthe. 2697. knith. 2698. Supply ne.
 2704. wat. 2709. site. 2711. MS. here repeats messe, by
 mistake; read pateyn (cf. l. 187); hok (for ok).

- Engelond [al] euerilk del :
 Godrich þe erl, þou wost it wel. 2715
 Do nu wel with-uten fiht,
 Yeld hire þe lond, for þat is riht. *(evil)*
 Wile ich forgiue þe þe lathe, *enmity* [modern-loath
 Al mi dede and al mi wrathe,
 For y se þu art so wiht, 2720
 And of þi bodi so god kniht.
 'Þat ne wile ich neuere mo,'
 Quoth erl Godrich, 'for ich shal slo
 þe, and hire for-henge heye.
 — I shal prist ut þi rihte eye — 2725
 þat þou lokes with on me,
 But þu swiþe hepen fle. *hence*
 He grop þe swerd ut sone anon,
 And hew on Hauelok, ful god won,
 So þat he clef his sheld on-two: 2730
 Hwan Hauelok saw þat shame do (*done unto his lo*
 His bodi, þer bi-forn his ferd,
 He drow ut sone his gode swerd,
 And smot him so up-on þe crune,
 þat Godrich fel to þe erþe adune. 2735
 But Godrich stirt up swiþe sket—
 Lay he nowht longe at his fet—
 And smot him on þe sholdre so,
 þat he dide þare undo
 Of his brinie ringes *coat of mail* *early armor*. 2740
 þan þat ich kan tellen fro;
 And woundede him riht in þe flesh,
 þat tendre was and swiþe nesh, *tender (soft)*
 So þat þe blod ran til his to:

þo was Hauelok swiþe wo, 2745
 þat he hauēde of him drawen
 Blod, and [ek] so sore him slawen.
 Hertelike til him he wente,
 And Godrich þer fulllike ^{shamefully} shente, ^{injured}
 For his swerd he hof up heye, 2750
 And þe hand he dide of-fleye, [Fol. 218, col. 2.]
 þat he smot him with so sore:
 Hu mihte he don him shame more?

HWAN he hauēde him so shamed,
 His hand of-plat, and yuele lamed, 2755
 He tok him sone bi þe necke
 Als a traytōur, daþeyt hwo recke!
 And dide him binde and fetere wel
 With gode feteres al of stel;
 And to þe quen he sende him, 2760
 þat ^{behaved} birde wel to him ben grim;
 And bad she sholde don him gete, ^{guard}
 And þat non ne sholde him betē,
 Ne shame do, for he was kniht,
 Til knihtes hauēden demd him riht. 2765
^{when} þan þe Engliſhe men þat sawe,
 þat þei wisten, heye and lawe,
 þat Goldeboru, þat was so fayr,
 Was of Engeland riht eyr,
 And þat þe king hire hauēde wedded, 2770
 And hauēden ben samen bedded,
 He comen alle, to crię merci,
 Vnto þe king, at one cri,

2747. *Supply* ek. 2749. fulike. 2753. Hw mithe. 2757.
 wo. 2764. knith. 2765. knithes; Rith. 2769. rith.

And beden him sone manrede and oth,
 þat he ne sholden, for lef ne loth, 2775
 Neuere more ageyn him go,
 Ne ride, for wele ne for wo. *on any account*

PE king ne wolde nouht for-sake,
 þat he ne shulde of hem take
 Manrede þat he beden, and ok 2780
 Hold opes sweren on þe bok;
 But or bad he, þat þider were brouht
 — þe quen, for hem—*before them* swilk *such* was his pouht—
 For to se, and forto shawe,
 Yif þat he hire wolde knawe. 2785
 þoru hem witen wolde he
 Yif þat she auhte quen to be. —

SIXE erles weren sone yare, *ready*
 After hire for to fare.
 He nomen *took one by one* on-on, and comen sone, 2790
 And brouhten hire, þat under mone
 In al þe werd ne hauede per *ver*
courtesy Of hendeleike, fer ne ner.

Hwan she was come þider, alle
 þe Englishe men bi-gunne falle 2795
 O knes, and greten swiþe sore, [Fol. 218 b, col. 1.]
 And seyden, 'Leuēdi, Kristes ore
 And youres! we hauen misdo *wronged* mikel,
 þat we ayeyn you hauē be fikel,
 For Englund auhte forto ben 2800

2777. wel. 2778. nouth. 2782. brouth. 2783. þouth.
 2786. þoruth; *read* þoru. 2787. aucte. 2791. brouthen. 2793.
 -leik. 2795. to falle; *om.* to. 2797. kistes. 2799. ayen
 (see l. 2776). 2800. ben youres; *but* youres belongs to l. 2801.

Youres, and we youre men.
 Is non of us, [ne] yung ne old,
 þat [he] ne wot, þat Apelwold
 Was king of [al] þis kunerike,
 And ye his eyr, and þat þe swike 2805
 Haues it halden with mikel wronge:
 God leue him sone [hey] to honge!'

QUOTH Hauelok, 'Hwan þat ye it wite,
 Nu wile ich þat ye doune sitte,
 And, after Godrich haues wrouht, *according* 2810
 þat haues him-self in sorwe brouht,
 Lokes þat ye demen him riht,
 For dom ne spareth clerk ne kniht;
 And siþen shal ich under-stonde *receive*
 Of you, [al] *according to* after lawe of londe, *four hundred* 2815
 Manrede, and holde opes bope, *under*
 Yif ye it wilen, and ek rothe.' *some quantity*
 Anon þer dune he hem sette,
 For non þe dom ne durste lette,
 And demden, him to binden faste 2820
 Vp-on an asse swiþe un-wraste, *wretched*
 Andelongo, nouht ouer-þwert, *crosswise*
 His nose went unto þe stert, *tail*
 And so [un]-to Lincólne lede,
 Shamelike in wicke wede—*garments* 2825
 And hwan he [come] un-to þe borw,

2801. And we youre men and youres; *omit* and youres, and prefix
 Youres from l. 2800 H. 2802. Supply ne. 2803. we; read
 he (*agreeing with wot*). 2804. Supply al. 2807. Supply
 hey H. 2808. Quot. 2809. down (*see l. 2818*); site. 2811.
 in sorwe him self brouth. 2812. rith. 2813. spared (*read*
 spareth); knith. 2815. Supply al. 2823. went is a *pp.* 2824.
 Supply un-; see ll. 2826, 2828. 2826. cam; read come (*subj.*).

Shamelike ben led þer-þoru,
on the south side of þe borw, un-to a grene- *grassy field*
 þat þare is yete, als y wene—
 And þere be bunden til a stake, 2830
 Abouten him ful gret fir make,
 And al to dust be brend riht þore:—
 And yete demden he þer more,
 Oper swikes for to warne,
 þat hise children shulde þarne *be deprived of* 2835
 Euere-more þat eritage,
 þat his was, for hise utrage.

HWAN þe dom was demd and seyð,
 Sket was þe swike on þe asse leyð,
 And [led un-]til þat ilke grene, 2840
 And brend til asken al bidene. *ashes* [Fol. 218 b, col. 2.] *(with)* *besides*
 þo was Goldeboru ful blipe,
 She þanked God [ful] fele syþe
 þat þe fule swike was brend,
 þat wende wel hire bodi hauē shend, *(shamed)* *inquire* 2845
 And seyde, ‘Nu is timē to take
 Manrede of brune and of blake,
 þat ich ride se and go:
 Nu ich am wreken of mi fo.’

HAUELOK anon manrede tok 2850
 Of alle Englishe, on þe bok,
 And dide hem grete opes swere,
 þat he sholden him god feyth bere

2829. yet. 2832. Rith þere. 2833. yet. 2835. sulde.
 2840. And him til (!); (*perhaps* for hun-til); read And led un-til; see
 l. 2827. 2843. Supply ful. 2848. se ride. 2849. wreke
 (*for wreke*); see l. 2992.

Ageyn [hem] alle þat worn liues,
And þat sholde ben born of wiues. 2855

PANNE he hauēde sikernesse
Taken of more and of lesse,
Al at hiſe wille, so dide he calle
þe erl of Cestre, and hiſe men alle,
þat was yung kniht with-uten wif, 2860

And seyde, 'Sire erl, bi mi lif,
And þou wile mi *conseyl* tro, *trust (believe)*
Ful wel shal ich with þe do;
For ich shal yeue þe to wiue
þe fairest þing that is oliue. 2865

þat is Gunnild of Grimesby, *hurry on*
Grimes douhter, bi seint Dauy,
þat me forth brouhte, and wel fedde, *up*
And ut of Denemark with me fledde,
Me for to berwen fro mi ded: 2870

Surely Sikerlike, þoru his red *helps*
Haue ich liued in-to þis day,
Blissed worpe his soule ay! *become*

I rede þat þu hire take, *in a courtly manner*
And spuse, and curteysye make; *best* 2875

For she is fayr, and she is fre,

And al so hende so she may be.

more over þertekene she is wel with me, *ben des. her to swan*

þat shal ich ful wel shewe þe;

For ich [wile] giue þe a giue, *gift* 2880

þat euere-more, hwil ich liue,

For hire shal-tu be with me dere,

2854. Supply hem.

2856. haueden.

2860. knith wit.

2867. douter.

2868. broute.

2870. burwe; read berwen

(as in ll. 697, 1426).

2875. curteyse (for curteysye); see l. 194.

2880. Supply wile.

þat wile ich þat þis folc al here.'

þe erl ne wolde nouht ageyn

þe kinge be, for kniht ne sweyn,

2885

Ne of þe spusing seyen nay,

[Fol. 219, col. 1.]

But spusede [hire] þat ilke day.

þat spusinge was [in] god time maked,

For it ne were neyere clad ne naked

country uniled
In a þede samened two

2890

þat cam to-gidere, liuēde so,

So þey diden al here liue:

He geten samen sonen fiue,

þat were þe beste men at nede

þat mouhte riden on ani stede.

2895

Hwan Gunnild was to Cestre brouht,

Hauelok þe gode ne for-gat nouht

Bertram, þat was the erles kok,

þat he ne dide [him] callen ok,

And seyde, 'Freind, so God me rede,

2900

Nu shaltu haue riche mede *reward*

For wissing, and þi gode dede *aidance (pointing out)*

þat tu me dides in ful gret nede.

For þanne y yede in mi cuuel, *worked cloak*

(said cloth in beginning)

And ich ne hauēde bred ne sowel, *relish*

2905

Ne y ne hauēde no catel,

Pou feddes and claddes me ful wel.

Hauē nu for-þi of Cornwayle

þe erldom ilk del, with-uten fayle,

And al þe lond þat Godrich held,

2910

Boþe in towne and ek in feld;

2884. nouth.

2885. king; knith.

2887. Supply hire.

2888. Supply in H.

2889. ne were = nere.

2892. dide (for

didē).

2895. mouthe.

2896. brouth.

2897. nouth.

2899. Supply him H.

2905. haue.

2909. ildel.

And þerto wile ich þat þu spuse,
 And fayre bring hire un-til huse,
 Grimes douhter, Leuiue þe hende,
 For þider shal she with þe wende.
 Hire semes curteys forto be, *Seems untruly* 2915
 For she is fayr so flour on tre;
 þe heu is swilk in hire ler *such* cheek
 So [is] þe rose in roser, *rose-bush (in garden)*
 Hwan it is fayre sprad ut newe 2920
 Ageyn þe sunne briht and lewe. *warm*
 And girde him sone with þe swerd
 Of þe erldom, bi-forn his ferd,
 And with his hond he made him kniht,
 And yaf him armes, for þat was riht, 2925
 And dide him þere sone wedde
 Hire þat was ful swete in bedde.

AFTER þat he spused wore,
 Wolde þe erl nouht dwelle þore,
 But sone nam until his lond, 2930
 And seysed it al in his hond, [Fol. 219, col. 2.]
 And liuede þer-inne, he and his wif,
 An hundred winter in god lif,
 And gaten mani children samen,
 And liueden ay in blisse and gamen. 2935
 Hwan þe maydens were spused boþe, *lack of prime*
 Hauelok anon bigan ful rathe
 His Denshe men to feste *and* wel
 With riche landes and catel,

2914. douter. 2919. Supply is. 2920. fayr. 2921.
 brith. 2924. knith. 2925. rith. 2929. nouth. 2933.
Between this line and the next are inserted in the MS. the words: For
he saw þat he, which have been subsequently struck out by the same
hand, and the word vacat affixed. 2939. Wit.

So þat he weren alle riche: 2940
 For he was large ^{generous} and nouht chiche.

PER-after sone, with his here, ^{army} (Danish)
 For he to Lundone, forto bere

Corune, so þat it sawe,
 Englishe and Denshe, heye and lowe, 2945

Hou he it bar with mikel pride,
 For his barnage ^{baronage} þat was un-ride. ^{huge in number}

PE feste of his coruning
 Lastede with gret ioying
 Fourti dawes, and sumdel mo; 2950

þo bigunnen þe Denshe to go
 Vn-to þe king, to aske leue,
 And he ne wolde hem nouht greue; ^{offend}

For he saw þat he woren yare
 In-to Denemark for to fare; 2955

But gaf hem leue sone anon,
 And bitauhte hem seint Iohan;

And bad Ubbe, his iustise,

þat he sholde on ilke wise ^{look after}
 Denemark yeme and gete so, 2960

þat no pleynte come him to.

HWAN he wore ^{departed} parted alle samen,
 Hauelok bi-lefte ^{re-named} with ioie and gamez

In Engeland, and was þer-inne

Sixti winter king with winne, ^{joy in success} 2965

2941. nouth chiche (*read chiche*).
 Hwou. 2948. corunig.
 2963. wit.

2945. Henglishe ant. 2946.
 2949. Laste. 2953. nouth.

And Goldeboru quen, þat i wene
 So mikel loue was hem bitwene,
 þat al þe werd spak of hem two:
 He louede hire, and she him so,
 þat neyþer oper mihte be
 Fro oper, ne no ioie se
 But-yf he were to-gidere boþe;
 Neuere yete ne werē he wroþe,
 For here loue was ay newe;
 Neuere yete wordes ne grewe
 Bitwene hem, hwar-of no lathe
 Mihte rise, ne no wrathe.

2970

[Fol. 219 b, col. 1.]

2976

HE geten children hem bi-twene
 Sones and douhtres riht fuetene,

Hwar-of þe sones werē kinges alle,
 So wolde god it sholde bifalle;

2980

And þe douhtres alle quenes:

‘Him stondes wel þat god child stremes.’—

Nu haue ye herd þe gest al þoru

Of Haelok and of Goldeborw;

2985

Hu he werē boren, and hu fedde,

— And hou he worn with wronge ledde

In here youþe, with trecherie,

With tresoun, and with felounye;

And hou þe swikes haueden tiht

Reuen hem þat was herē riht,

And hou he weren wreken wel,

Haue ich seyd you euerilk del;

2990

2970. oþe (for opere); mithe.

2972. to gidede (!).

2976. ne.

2977. Mithe.

2979. douthres rith.

2986. Hw; born; hw.

2987. hwou.

2990. hwou; thit.

2991. rith.

2992. hwou.

2993. sey (read seyd); euerildel.

Forþi ich wolde biſeken you
 þat hauen herd þe rime nu, 2995
 þat ilke of you, with gode wille,
 Seye a pater-noster stille, *quietly*
 For him þat hauēth þe ryme maked,
 And þer-fore fele nihtes waked; *stayed awake*
 þat Iesu Crist his soule bringe 3000
 Bi-forn his fader at his endinge.

A—M—E—N.

2994. And forþi; *om.* And.

2995. rim.

2998. rym.

THE CAMBRIDGE FRAGMENTS

(d)	Til sche be womman of elde,	174
	þat sche it may here selwe welde.	175
	[H]e andswerde and seyð anon,	176
	Be Iesu crist and sen Ion,	177
	þat erl godric of Cornualie	178
	[H]e is trewe man, wytouten fa(i)le,	179
	Wis man of red, and of dede,	180
	. . . an men haued of mekel drede ;	181
	[A]nd he may here best ȝeme,	182
	. . . of hym ymket queme	183
(e)	A riche king, strong and starc.	341
	His name it was birkebein ;	342
	He hauede mani knigh and swen ;	343
	He was fayr man and wyth,	344
	And is body þe beste knigh	345
	þat euere mith nemen to werre	346
	Riden on stede, or handelen spere.	347
	þre childre he hauede be if,	348
	þat he louede as is . . .	349
	He hadde sone & doutres to	350
	Swiþe fayr, and fellet so.	351
	þan he was in is best[e po]ynt	352
	Iuel him toke in eueri gonyt	353
	þat he was so wyth euel bunde,	354
	þat he (ne) mith liuen non stunde.	355
	þan he mith no longere liuen	356
	For siluir þat he mithe giuen.	357
	þan he þat wiste, he dede senden	358

176 Space left for initial *H*.

183 Read *ym[a]kel*

352 [*po*]ynt: traces of *po* visible.

After prestis, fer and henden,	359
After chan(o)n(e)s, munkes boþen,	360
Hym to wissen and to roþen,	361
Hym to husselen and to schriue,	362
Quiles þat he were oliue.	363
Quan he was husseled & wel schriuen,	364
(f) Grim toke þe cheld, and bond wel faste,	537
Whiles þe bondes mith laste,	538
þat was a foul strong line ;	539
þanne was haueloc in mekel pine.	540
Wiste he neuere er of wo ;	541
But Iesu crist, þat made to go	542
þe alte, & þe dumme for to speke,	543
Haueloc þout of godard wreke,	544
*And þat he do him al quic flo	
*Wyt schame and pine and mekel wo.	
*For (he) it seruede on fele manere,	
*Als ye schuln forwar here.	
*He was traitur in mani akas,	
And he it aboute þat he swilc was.	
*He broute þe child in mechel sorwen,	
*Yet wurth is soule neuere borwen.	
*He bad grim don is comaundemet,	
*And þerfore was he ate þe laste schent.	
For þanne grim hadde him faste bounde,	545
And sithen in an old cloþe wnden,	546
*He þriste in his muth wel faste	
A corner of an old cloþe, ful hun-wraste,	547
þat he ne mith speken ne greden,	548
Quider so he wolde hym leden.	549

364 *schriuen* partly cut away.547 MS. *himwraste*.549 After this line traces of another cut away, perhaps 'For godard hadde comaund him so': *him* so plain, tops of *hadde comaund* visible.

NOTES

[NOTES taken from Sir Frederick Madden's edition of 1828 are, as in the original edition of this book, distinguished by the letter M. Notes due to Professor Skeat are also indicated, but the greater part of his work on the text is contained in the foot-notes. Reference is made to articles only when they contain matter of first importance for the text of *Havelok*, and in the case of any particular emendation the first proposal only is mentioned. In general, parallels are quoted at the first occurrence of a phrase or line, and cross-references are omitted.]

9-10. Cf. ll. 25-6, 87-8, 1970-1, 2894-5.

27. *It was*, 'there was', the anticipated subject being commonly expressed by *it* in ME.; cf. ll. 462, 591, 723, 2076, &c.

bi are dawes, 'in former days', ON. *ár-dagar*.

28. *þat in his time*, 'in whose time'; for since the ME. relative *þat* was incapable of inflexion, it was often supplemented by the personal pronoun: *þat he* = 'who'; *þat his* = 'whose'; *þat him* = 'whom'.

29. *He dede maken*, &c., '(which) he caused to be made and to be well kept'. The infinitive after *don*, *maken* is freely used with a passive value; cf. ll. 38, 41, &c.

31-2. For this enumeration cf. ll. 1327-8, 2183-5, 2194-5, 2260-1, 2465-6.

38. 'And everywhere had them called (to preferment)'.

44. 'Neither gold nor wealth went for them, i.e. ransomed them'; cf. l. 1430.

55-6. *fram* : *sham*. The rime perhaps points to influence of ON. *skamm*- on ME. *shame* (OE. *scamu*), which elsewhere rimes with l. 727 *name*, l. 1938 *lame*, and ll. 83, 1191, 1673, &c. *blame* < (O.)Fr. *blâme*. Cf. *Intro.* § 20 (5).

63-4. *blome* : *rome*. Dr. Craigie kindly sends me the following note: 'Read *louerd to Rome*. The rime with *blome* shows that *rome* cannot be the verb "to roam". *To* probably means "as far as". The correction of *lond* to *lou'd* = *louerd* is simple and obvious.' Stratmann, E. S. 1. 423, had pointed out that *rome* = *Rome*, not *roam*, but offered no solution. Cf. *desqua Rome* in this sense, *Lai d'Havelok*, l. 367.

80-1. A confused construction; *were* requires *he made him*; while *þat he ne made him* would normally follow *was*.

87-90. Madden compares a passage in Ritson's *Metrical Romances*, ii. 281:

He was the beste kyng at nede
That ever mihte ride on stede,
Other wepne welde, other folk out-lede;
Of mon ne hede he never drede.

91. A common expression; cf. l. 870.

92. The phrasing in l. 1853 perhaps points to [*showe*] as the better addition: 'let him see from the deeds of his hand', &c.

98. *brede*, WS. *bræde*, 'roast meat'.

115. *underfong* is a regular analogical form, and in *Cursor Mundi*, ll. 1519, 1542, has the meaning required here; see Sisam in *Archiv*, 128. 194 ff.

118. Cf. l. 2542.

123. Cf. ll. 837, 849.

130. 'And do with them (her subjects) what was pleasing to her'. Garnett's emendation for MS. *þar*. For *don him of* cf. ll. 953, 2423.

139. See Introduction, p. xxiii.

148. 'Nor any who knew a remedy for his evil'.

149. 'For him there was nothing but death'.

151. Cf. ll. 1248, 2541.

154. The addition should perhaps be [*shulde*]; cf. l. 209, 'And *preide he shulde yeme hire wel*', and ll. 2443-4, 244-5. Note the sequences throughout the poem.

160. 'I am very grateful to you'. For *kan þank*, OE. *þanc cunnan*, cf. l. 2559.

162-3. Cf. ll. 2290-1.

164. *gouen hem ille* (cf. l. 1129, note). It obviously means 'grieved', but the exact sense of *give* is doubtful.

175. Perhaps *yemen and welde* are intransitive, 'govern and rule', and [*hir*] is unnecessary; cf. *yemede* intransitive in l. 975.

176-7. *an-on*: *Ion*. Since *Havelok* seems to have been composed in the North of England, OE. *on ān* would possibly have *a*, not *o*, in its second element in the original. Hence it is possible to delete the added [*Iesu*], and read *anan*: *Iohan*; and so at l. 1112. Note that in order to make *Iohan* a monosyllable, the MS. has been altered here and at ll. 1112, 1721, 2563; while in the only other instance, l. 2957, the ordinary elision before *hem* has to be neglected. The spelling of the MS., with four cases of *Iohan* against one *Ion*, is equally decisive for the disyllabic form.

190-1. Cf. ll. 2218-9.

199. Cf. l. 1080.

201. Cf. ll. 2311, 2372.

217. Cf. l. 2743.

218-19. The transposition suggested by Zupitza, *ZfdA.* 19. 125, removes all difficulty: 'he made his will very prudently, and straight-way carried it out in every particular'; cf. l. 363.

221. i.e. enough to provide his winding-sheet.

222. Cf. l. 2018.

228. In the E. E. T. S. editions, Skeat rightly preferred to take *loude*

as *lou'de* = *louerd(e)*, but abandoned it here in deference to Holthausen. See *Canterbury Tales*, A 4287, *In manus tuas, lord, to thee I calle*, and Skeat's note. The ultimate source is Luke xxiii. 46. See Kölbing in ES. 16. 302.

232-3. For the phrasing cf. ll. 2320-1.

235. *drawing bi hor*, 'tearing of hair', with ON. *hár*, as the rime proves.

245-7. For attempts to defend the syntax see Morsbach, ES. 29. 371 f., and Horn, *Anglia*, 29. 132, who supply *his soule* as subject of *wone*. This seems to be the author's intention. Holthausen, following Schmidt, inserts *late* before *wone*; cf. l. 406.

255. Cf. ll. 2269, 2853.

256-7. 'To all men he gave what seemed fitting, until the day they died', i.e. for as long as they lived. Holthausen's explanation, that l. 257 contains the same idea as ll. 405, 2210, seems the best.

277. Literally 'awe stood from him to all England'; cf. *Beowulf*, 783-4 *Norðdenum stod atelic egesa*, and New Eng. Dict. s.v. *Awe*. *All Engeland* is properly dative, but when the dative inflexion was lost, it was misunderstood as a nominative. Hence NE. 'all England stood in awe of him'.

279. The rime shows that the vowel is short; hence the word is not OE. *gād*, but ON. *gadd-r* as in l. 1016.

300-1. *yeue* : *liue*; read the alternative form *yiue*, and so at ll. 485, 1079, 1109, 1218, 1437.

307. 'Hope often plays tricks on the fool.' For other proverbial phrases cf. ll. 600, 648, 907, 1338, 1352, 1635, 1693, 2036, 2461, 2813, 2983. There is a useful collection of Middle English Proverbs in Skeat's *Early English Proverbs*, Oxford, 1910.

311. 'So may I have my white neck!' cf. ll. 1743, 2545; and *Canterbury Tales*, B 4490, *So mote I brouke wel myn eyen tweye*.

314. Cf. l. 2220.

315. Cf. ll. 466, 419, 2051.

319. *also*, 'as, like'; OE. *alswā* yields in ME. *also*, *alse*, *als*, *as*, which are often used indifferently.

331 ff. 'May Jesus Christ', &c., the subject repeated in l. 223.

349. Cf. l. 1707.

354-5. Morsbach, ME. Grammatik, § 129 *b*, explains the rime as *wulde* : *fulde* < OE. *fullian*; but Hupe's suggestion (*Anglia*, 13. 196) *wilde* : *filde* is better; cf. Cursor, ll. 18759-60, *fulfild* : *wild*; Robert of Brunne's *Chronicle*, ed. Hearne, i. p. 86, *wild* : *fulled*, &c.

360-1. *bepe* : *rede*, MS. *hope*! The form *bepe* occurs at ll. 694, 1680, always in the bad rime with *rede*; and therefore it can hardly be from ON. *bæði* as Björkman, p. 108, supposes. Otherwise the normal forms

bāpe, *bōpe*, *bōpen* are used. *rēde(n)* vb., WS. *rēdan*, is proved by the rime in ll. 104, 687, 2085. But beside it occur *rāpe(n)*, *rōpe(n)* from ON. *rāda* in ll. 1335, 2817. *rēd* sb., WS. *rēd*, is proved by rimes in ll. 148, 518, 826, 1194, 1204, 2210, 2871. But the cognate ON. form *rād* is proved in ll. 75, 2542. Copyists, especially Southern copyists, constantly substitute English for Norse forms, and are then likely to patch the rimes just as has been done in the text; so that *bāpe* : *rāpe* would become *bape* : *rede*, and then falsely *bōpe* : *rede*. Hence we need not hesitate to restore the Norse forms wherever they are required, reading *bōpe* : *rope* or *bape* : *rape* here and at ll. 693-4, 1680-1; and *rape* (or *rope*) in l. 2585. In the present case the change is supported by the Cambridge fragment, *bōpen* : *ropen*.

375. For *frende* < ON. *frændi*, see Glossary.

390. *men* is singular. OE. *man*, 'one'.

393. Apparently 'that it may be well pleasing to their kin', which seems unsatisfactory.

395. Although *þo his riht*, 'those his rights', is a correct form, it is worth noting that the MS. has *þo* for *þou* at ll. 388, 1229, 1274; and I should prefer to read *þo[u]* here.

396-7. For the phrasing cf. ll. 1443-4.

407. Such confused sentences are common, 'God' and 'Christ' being used indifferently; cf. l. 432.

410-11. Holthausen's retention of MS. *þe toþer*, and alteration of *eir* to *broþer*, is certainly preferable; cf. ll. 2348-9, 1690-1.

416-17. Cf. ll. 2454-5.

420. The added [*ne*] is not necessary; cf. the MS. reading in l. 548, and Zupitza in Anglia, 1. 468, on the use of *ne* = 'neither . . . nor'.

421. *bebedde* is not a known compound, and the form of the prefix would be *bi-*. Hence *be* is probably due to repetition of the first letters of *beade*. Read *bedde*, and restore MS. *ne*. See Stratmann, ES. 1. 423-4.

432. *ran on blode*, 'bled'; it is perhaps possible to retain the MS. reading *þat*, and, assuming confused syntax, to render '(on) which God himself bled'.

455. Cf. l. 654.

456. On the reading in the text, which involves the minimum of alteration, see Sisam, Archiv, 128. 196.

462-3. 'Alas! is there no corn from which bread could be made?'

464. MS. *þs hungreth*. The assumption that the AS. *þ* would be substituted for *w* in *ws* = *us* involves serious difficulties. It would be simpler to suppose, as Dr. Bradley suggests, that the initial *þ* is miswritten for *V* = *U*. And *hungreth* may be trisyllabic = *hungereth*.

471-2. Cf. ll. 1413-4.

484. Cf. l. 2172. Hence *biddi* stands for *bede i*, an early instance of the confusion of OE. *bēodan*, 'offer, command', with OE. *biddan*, 'ask'. So MS. *bidde* for *bede* in l. 2458, destroying the rime.

504-6. 'And yet he wished that he were dead, except that he was

unwilling to slay him with his own hands, that foul fiend!' Napier's emendation *and þouh* (cf. MS. in l. 1669) is generally accepted, though it is possible to defend *and þouhte*. For the repeated *nouht* many emendations have been suggested, but without regard to the parallel phrasing in ll. 2228-9, which requires the retention of the second *nouht*. The present reading seems to overcome many difficulties. For *but on þat*, 'but only that', 'except that', cf. l. 962. *Hend* here and at ll. 1412, 2069 is the old Norse unlauded plural *hend-r*.

521. Cf. l. 670.

538. i.e. as long as there was rope to bind with; cf. l. 2437.

544. On the added lines in the Cambridge fragment see Introduction, §4, and Skeat in MLR. 6, 457.

546-52. The whole passage seems corrupt. It is true that by assuming an elaborate sentence structure, taking *old cloth* as equivalent to *keuel*, and giving an unusual meaning to *in . . . wounden*, something can be made of it (see Emerson, Reader, p. 274). But this is unnatural, and it is simpler to suppose a lacuna, presumably of two whole lines including a main verb; see Zupitza, Anglia, I. 469. At first sight the Cambridge fragment, which has

*He priste in his muth wel faste

A corner of an old clop, ful hun-wraste,
seems to supply the deficiency. But the inclusion of the first line in the text of Havelok breaks the couplet system. The corruption seems to have gone too far to permit of satisfactory emendation.

549. *hwere* usually taken as = *hweþer*, but probably 'wherever'. The fragment has *Quider so*.

560. Holthausen's reading *haue* [*saue*] is nearer the MS., and is certainly right; cf. l. 2226.

563. For the phrasing cf. ll. 674, 1225, 2351.

566. Cf. l. 812.

567-8. The emendation is due to Morris.

572. Holthausen and Skeat take *him* as referring to Grim or Godard. Emerson, Reader, p. 275, refers *him* to Havelok, who regrets that wild beasts did not carry him off, and save him from the ill-treatment of cruel men. Both are difficult.

591-2. 'From his mouth there issued a ray'. For this idiomatic use of *stand* cf. Beowulf, ll. 726-7 *him of eagum stod . . . leoht unfaeger*; and for the whole passage cf. ll. 2122-6.

597. MS. *and* should rather be restored.

611. For the phrase *do ful wo* cf. l. 2589.

631. [*mi*] is not essential.

664. *it* seems to be the anticipated object in apposition to *wey*. But it might possibly be the repeated subject 'Grim *he*'; cf. the MS. reading n l. 2264.

679-80. Skeat compares Handlyng Sinne, ll. 5613-14:

Pers stode and loked on him

Felunlyche, with yzen grym.

680. MS. *þoruthlike*; for the spelling cf. MS. in l. 2786.

689. Cf. l. 845.

691. 'It seemed to Grim too long until he ran', &c.

693-4. Read *raþe* : *baþe*, or *roþe* : *boþe*; see note on ll. 360-1. MS. *tiue* may be construed as infinitive.

698. *wiuēs*: OE. *wīfes* (gen. sg.).

721 ff. Instead of the storm, in the French text Grim's ship is attacked by pirates, who kill the whole of the crew, with the exception of himself and family, whom they spare on the score of his being an old acquaintance.—M.

721-2. Many emendations of the MS. reading have been proposed, but the sense is clear, if loosely expressed.

739. *þere for to erde*, 'in order to dwell there'.

745. [*it*] *calle*: Zupitza's emendation, Anglia, 1. 470 f.

746. Here and in ll. 1331, 1377, 2337, the substitution of *þerof* for MS. *þeroffe* entails emendation of the text. Hence it seems that *þeroffe* is a genuine trisyllabic form. Note the MS. spellings in ll. 372, 466, 2558. *Offe* is an extended form of *of*, like *onne* l. 347 from *on*.

755. MS. *hwel* for *hel* = *el*, Holthausen's emendation.

761-2. 'One for himself and three others for his sons'.

763-4. *fonge*: *gronge*. A bad rime, for *g* in *fonge* cannot be palatalized; cf. ll. 855-6 *gonge(n)*: *fonge*. As *gronge* seems fixed by the sense, a French word is to be expected. Holthausen, Archiv, 110. 101, suggests *chonge*, 'to exchange'; and it is worth noting that, according to Gaimar, l. 449, Grim lived by exchanging fish for bread: *Del peissun cangium le pain*.

784. Zupitza's emendation, Anglia, 7. 146 f. It seems agreed that *setes* = *set es*, 'set them'; but perhaps the relative is omitted: 'nets (which) he often sets in the sea'.

789-90. MS. *hom*: *grom* should remain; cf. OE. *æt hām*. See Introd. § 20 (3). *Hom* has few correct rimes.

791-2. Cf. ll. 829-30.

795-6. Read *longe*: *gonge*, or *lange*: *gange*, and so at ll. 1057-8.

801. 'Ought not to have (food and drink) except when toiling long'. But Morsbach, ES. 29. 373, takes *nouht* = *ne ouht*, and retains the MS. *þat*, 'ought not to have that (viz. food and drink) except', &c.

808. *net* < OE. *nēat*, 'an ox', as the rime shows; cf. ll. 1026, 1891.

819-20. Skeat points out the parallel, Handlyng Sinne, ll. 5811-12:

'Plenerly, alle þat he tok,

Wyth-helde he nat a ferthyng noke'.

See Introduction, § 14. They suggest that [*Of*] should be omitted.

833-4. Emendations and explanations show that the editors have missed the construction: 'nor any other good (*þat douhte*) fish with (which) he might feed his household'.

839 ff. In the French, Grim sends Havelok away for quite a different reason, viz. because fishing is not a suitable occupation for him.

855. Read *gonge*.

863. *he was ful wil*, 'he was quite at a loss'; cf. l. 1042.

870. MS. *on* should probably remain in view of parallels like Ysumbras, l. 458 *He sprang forthe as sparke one glede*.

875-6. *brigge*: *ligge*; either OE. *brycg*, OE. *licgan*, or the corresponding ON. *bryggja*, sb., *liggja*, vb.; ll. 1373-4 *þigge*: *ligge* are equally ambiguous.

879. *þet oþer day*, 'the next day', as in l. 1755.

883-4. *bouht*: *oft*. Holthausen alters *bouht* to *coft*, participle of *coupe*, ON. *kaupa*, 'to buy'. But since the guttural spirant *h* became *f* very early in the North, [boft] is a possible pronunciation.

Observe the construction 'the Earl's provisions of Cornwall', where Modern English has the group-genitive 'the Earl of Cornwall's provisions'.

907. 'The food you eat is well invested'; cf. l. 2036 and note, and for the sense l. 1693.

928. Cf. ll. 1997, 2109, 2475.

934. 'He asked nobody to go to meet him', i.e. help him on the return journey with the full pail.

948. For the phrasing cf. ll. 652, 1278.

949-50. It is not necessary to assume a loss of two lines, for the same rime occurs elsewhere, e.g. 2676-7 *slawen*: *rauen*; Sir Guy, 3173, *hane*: *plawe*, &c. The rime of *-u-* (< OE. *-f-*) with *-w-* seems to occur in good MSS. only when *w* represents the OE. voiced spirant *g*, and perhaps indicates a dialectal development parallel to the change of the voiceless spirant *h* to *f*; see note to ll. 883-4. Translate 'there was no boy so little for the purpose of sporting and frolicking that he would not play with him'; i.e. Havelok was good-natured enough to play with children too young to make play interesting.

955. *stille and bolde*, 'shy and bold', a tag; cf. l. 2309.

957. Read *sove*, which, from its distribution, can hardly be WS. *sāwon*. It may be Northern *sāgun*, or of Scandinavian origin, or an analogical English formation. See Björkmann, p. 87 note.

959. i.e. his fame spread far and wide. For this common idiom cf. Beowulf, l. 18 *blæd wide sprong*, and for later parallels Hall's note to King Horn, l. 211.

970. *done on*, 'put them on'. *es* (*is*, *ys*, *as*), an unexplained pronoun = 'them', is particularly common in Southern and Eastern texts; cf. l. 1174, and note to l. 784.

987-8. By transposing *strong* and *long*, Holthausen obtains no appreciable improvement in sense, and breaks the tag *stark and strong*, which must remain; cf. ll. 608, 1271, 2535.

997. Kölbing's emendation *hore*, ES. 19. 146 f., seems inevitable.

1008. *blac and brown*: a tag characteristic of Havelok; cf. ll. 1909, 2181, 2249, 2694, 2847. The phrase apparently means 'dark and fair', as in the modern surnames, 'Black', 'Brown'. It belongs to a class of tags which cover all sorts of men by the coupling of two adjectives of opposite meaning: *arwe and kene*, 2115; *clad ne naked*, 2889; *fre and þewe*, 262, 2205; *heye and lowe*, 958, 1324, 2142, 2431, 2471, 2767, 2945; *lef and loth*, 261, 440, 2313, 2379, 2775; *lesse and more*, 1013, 2857; *lille ond mikle*, 2014; *long ne lite*, 1855; *riche and poure*, 138, 237, 2471; *sibbe and fremde*, 2277; *stille and bolde*, 955, 2309; *stronge and wayke*, 1012; *yunge and olde*, 956, 1639, 1933, 2014, 2802.

1019-21. Apparently 'for there was no horse-boy—though they should have (work) in hand—who did not come'.

1037-8. The sense is good, the rime impossible. Kölbing, ES. 19. 147, suggests *gradden*, which Holthausen accepts, though it destroys the alliteration *stoden and stareden*, and anticipates the sense of l. 1039. The rime word is probably *staðden*, pret. plur. < ON. *steþja*, which, unless some further emendation such as the addition of [on] is admitted, would mean 'to look on'; cf. l. 1041. Compare Cursor Mundi, ll. 204 and 22724, *Many man on stad and sey*, a reading undoubtedly correct. The Norse word would naturally be eliminated by Southern copyists, as in all but the oldest MS. of Cursor.

1042. 'And was quite ignorant of (the art of) putting'; cf. l. 863.

1051-2. *wipe : siþe*. The rime word, OE. *sīþ-e*, rather supports Schmidt's suggestion, p. 51, that *wipe* is ON. *viða*, adv., 'widely', 'far'. But an extended form of *wiþ*, prep. gives much better sense. Such extensions are common when the preposition follows the governed word.

1055-6. *Sowen : lowen*: a false rime since the vowel of *sowen* must be $\bar{o}$, while *lowen* < OE. *hlōgon* has $\bar{o}$. Holthausen reads [f] *lowen*, 'they fled', which does not fit the sense. Some emendation is needed.

1070. MS. *þe*: rather the personal pronoun plural = *þe(i)*. The form is usually altered to *þei*, as at ll. 69, 1037. But it is common in other texts, e.g. Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, and is probably a genuine by-form.

1101-2. *shop : hok*: a poor rime, perhaps due to the rareness of rimes for *shop*. Cf. ll. 1646-7; and for the phrase, l. 424, which rather points to Zupitza's emendation of l. 1100 (Anglia, 1. 471):

He was [þe] wers[t]e Sathanas.

1103 ff. The French romance differs here very considerably from the English, as may be seen from the summary, Introduction, p. xiii.

1105-6. Read *bringen*, or *ringe*.

1112. For the MS. reading, see note to ll. 176-7.

1129. Stratmann, ES. I. 424, points out that the MS. may be read *yas*, and since *f* and *s* are often confused, *yaf her ille* should stand in the text; cf. l. 164 and note.

1174. 'He gave them to her and she took them'; see note to l. 970.

1177-8. *clerk*: *Yerk*. The form *Yerk* has not been explained.

1183. Read *mouhte*.

1207-8. Perhaps here read *come*: *nome* < OE. *cōmon*: *nōmon*; but the *neme* forms are too common to admit of this as a general explanation.

1211. Cf. l. 2252.

1217. For MS. *on lyue* read *lyue*, infin.; see note to ll. 300-1.

1247 ff. The voice of the angel is completely an invention of the English author, and the dream (which is transferred from Argentille to Havelok) is altogether different in its detail.—M.

1257. The line is pointless and unnatural. Perhaps read *þan*, 'when', for *þat*.

1273. The MS. contains the bad correction *shal þu*, from *shaltu*.

1287. Literally 'on one the greatest hill', a not uncommon idiom.

1290. *werd* = *werld* with assimilation of trilled *rl*. The form is particularly common in Northern texts. See Glossary.

1291-2. Read *lowe*: *owe* or *lawe*: *awe*.

1298. The MS. *haue* can stand (*a*) as a spelling for *awe*; or (*b*) = *have*, since such rimes occur elsewhere; see note to ll. 949-50.

1303-4. Hohmann emends the rime by reading *yet* for *ek*; cf. ll. 1319-20.

1315. The absence of rime proves corruption or loss, and no satisfactory emendation has been suggested.

1323. *sowe*, with vowel from the pret. plur.; see note to l. 957.

1329. Cf. l. 2319.

1331-2. *doute*: *noute* perhaps points to lengthening of *u* in open syllables, so that OE. *hnūtu* > (*h*)*nūte*. For the literature on this much disputed point, see Jespersen, *Modern English Grammar*, i. § 4.212.

1335. Cf. l. 2592, which points to *raþe* infin. < ON. *ráða*, not the adverb from OE. *hraðe*.

1336-8. A very difficult passage. In the text l. 1336 follows Zupitza's emendation, *Anglia*, I. 471 f.: 'let us both go to Denmark'; but although Zupitza quotes an example from *Genesis* and *Exodus*, l. 1775, there are objections to assuming the nominative dual so late, and with the inverted subject we should expect *nime* not *nimen*. Holthausen, following Wittenbrinck, p. 11, reads *nim me with þe to Denema[r]k raþe*; and it may be noted that the MS. has *witl* for *with* in l. 1165. Kölbing, ES. 16. 303, proposes *nime we swiþe to Denema[r]k baþe*, based on l. 2600.

The advantage of Zupitza's reading is that it gives a reason for corruption. *Lith* has never been satisfactorily explained. l. 1352 shows that the meaning must be something like 'speed', so that Holthausen's *hiith* < OE. *hīgð*, 'haste', is a good suggestion. The word is not uncommon in ME., and line initials are particularly liable to confusion.

1376. Disyllabic scansion of *late* allows [*me*] to be dispensed with.

1377. MS. *þat . . . þeroffe*, 'whereof', may perhaps stand.

1397-8. *name : rauen*; cf. ll. 2528-9 *grauen : name*. Hence the original must have had *nauen* < ON. *nafn*, a word otherwise unrecorded in ME. Since the sense was obvious, English scribes substituted the English equivalent, spoiling the rime. See Sisam in Archiv, 128. 196-7.

1401-2. A scribe has substituted *shewe* for *shawe* (*showe*), and then *knawe* (*knowe*) has been wrongly altered to make a rime; cf. ll. 1853, 2056; and for the phrasing ll. 2206-7.

1405. i.e. the day he died, for on that day he was both alive and dead; cf. l. 2210 and the note to ll. 256-7.

1431-4. Cf. 2236-9.

1445-1624. The French text helps but little to supply the blank. It shows that Havelok and his wife sailed to Denmark, and, on their arrival, sought out the castle belonging to Sigar, who answers to the Ubbe of the English version [Skeat].

1664. *of hire*, 'on her account'.

1674. The rime, and the extensive alteration, are objections to *quath*, and the MS. may be read: *Hwanne he hauede his wille yat* with Stratmann, ES. I. 424. Stratmann explains *yat* as participle of OE. *gēatan*, 'to grant', which derives from ON. *jāta*, *játta*. Translate 'when he (Havelok) had assented to his (Ubbe's) wish'.

1680-1. For the restoration of the rime see note to ll. 360-1.

1698-9. On *shewe : lowe* see Introduction, § 19.

1720. The MS. has *is wimman*. It is simpler to read [*n*]is *wimman*, deleting [*non*]; see note to ll. 176-7.

1733. *bidde i nouht dwelle*; cf. l. 2530.

1734-5. *lenge : genge*. Since *genge* is < ON. *gengi*, *lenge* is presumably from ON. *lengja*, not OE. *lenġan*; and so at l. 2363.

1749. Observe the genitive *þe greyūes*, 'the greave's house'. As the rime shows, *greyue* is < ON. *greifi*, quite distinct from OE. *gerēfa*. In the French the *greyve* does not appear in the story.

1763. Fr. *chiche* has a later form *chinche*, which a scribe has substituted in the MS. here and at l. 2941, destroying the rime.

1775. *big : rig*. The word must be ON. *hrygg-r*, 'back', not OE. *hrycg*.

1782-3. *open : drepēn*. There is no alternative to *open*, and *dropen* cannot be infinitive. Holthausen reads *shul* be *dropen*. Hupe's suggestion, Anglia, 13. 199, *ich shal [haue] dropen*, seems preferable.

1799. Zupitza, Anglia, 7. 150 f., reads *nou* for *you*—an improvement. Professor Napier suggests that *you*[*r*], = ‘of you’, would be simpler.

1806. *Havelok lifte up*, &c. In the French, all the amusing details relative to Robert and Huwe Raven are omitted, and Havelok is made to retire to a monastery, where he defends himself by throwing down the stones on his assailants.—M.

1806-7. Cf. ll. 1968-9.

1819. *spende*: for the possibility of reading *spen*, ‘vomited’, with the MS., see Sisam, Archiv, 128. 197.

1824-5. *feld*: *sword*, a bad rime, which is left isolated by the emendation of l. 2635; but no convincing emendation has been proposed.

1834. *bi-halue*, ‘surround’, as the synonyms, l. 1842 *umbiyeden*, l. 1875 *umbistode* indicate. See Genesis and Exodus, l. 3355:

Harde he bi-haluen ðer Moyses.

1853. *shewe* < OE. *scēawian*; read *showe* (*shawe*) < OE. *scēdāwian*, and see note to ll. 1401-2.

1882. *eyþer unker*, ‘each of you two’. In early ME. the 1st and 2nd person dual sometimes fall together under the form of the 1st person.

1914-5. ‘A curse on him who cares! for they deserved it. What was their business there? They were mauled’. Observe the rime, which shows that *werewed* is disyllabic, as in l. 1921.

1916. *bet*, an unusual form of the participle with short vowel as the rime shows. Such weak formations followed the analogy of *lēde*, *lēdde mēte*, *mētte*, &c., where the vowel of the preterite and participle was normally shortened before a double consonant. See note to l. 2338.

1917. The reading gives no sense. Holthausen reads *her nes[es]*, ‘their noses’, comparing for the meaning ll. 2405-6. Perhaps it is another of the Norse phrases so common in the poem. In Laxdæla Saga, chap. xiii, Melkorka, becoming enraged with Jorunn, *setti hnefann á nasar henni*.

1930-1. Cf. ll. 2096-7.

1932. Literally ‘what this strife has in meaning’. For the phrase as emended by Holthausen (Anglia, Beiblatt, 11. 306), see Genesis and Exodus, ll. 1944, 2727.

1962-3. Read *wawe* or *sowe*.

1974. ‘had it not been for him’; cf. ll. 2413, 2677.

1976. *sinne*, ‘pity’, and so at ll. 2375, 2627.

1983. Here and in l. 2409 the insertion of [*him*] with Holthausen injures the sense. In the one case the hero Havelok, in the other the traitor Godard is concerned; and the phrases refer to the speaker’s or the writer’s sympathies, not to the extent of the wounds. Render ‘that’s a great pity’, and cf. ll. 1976, 2006.

2005. *keft* < ON. *keypt-r*, partic. of *kaupa*, ‘to buy’, ME. *coupe(n)*. See New Eng. Dict. sv. *Keft*.

2008-9. *soth* : *oth*. The rime of *soth* < OE. *sōþ* with *oth* < OE. *āþ* indicates corruption, despite Kölbing, ES. 16. 301. The extraordinary phrase *i ne lepe oth* fixes the corruption in the second line. And since *soth* has remarkably few rime words, I suggest a reading which at first glance seems far-fetched. Read *i ne leye* [o] [t]*oth*, 'I do not lie from my teeth'. Cf. Cursor, 13940-1 (Cotton MS.):

Quat sum yee knau wite yee for soth
Sal yee na leis here o mi toth.

The repetition of *leye* is stylistically good.

2029. *þat* is naturally dative, as in l. 727 : 'to whom the name was'.

2036-7. This line can hardly stand; cf. l. 907. If the original had :

'Wel is set þe mete he etes:'

Quoth Ubbe 'gos, him swiþe fetes';

with two parallel imperatives, then the easy confusion *dos* for *gos* would cause *fetes* to be turned into an infinitive, and the preceding line to be mangled for the sake of the rime. The phrase *go fetch* is a common one, and the confusion *d* and *g* is frequent in MSS.

2045. For MS. *Kaym* uninflected cf. Cursor, l. 1202 *Kaym kin*; l. 1114 *Caim dede*, &c.

2056. *shewed*, 'examined', but read the alternative form *shawed*; cf. note to ll. 1401-2.

2057. *knawed* must not be altered to *knawen*, which does not rime. Such weak forms are common in ME.; cf. Cursor, ll. 1162-1, *knaud* : *scaud*.

2082. *A rof*, 'one roof', the unemphatic for the emphatic form of OE. *ān*.

2092. *Aboute the middel*, &c. In the French, a person is placed by the seneschal to watch, who first discovers the light.—M.

2106. i.e. 'peeped in through a chink'.

2142-3. Read *lowe* : *sowe*, or *lawe* : *sawe*.

2143. Read *kunmerk* (?); cf. l. 604. For the vowel cf. l. 2318 *cunmriche*, 2400 *kunerike*, 2804 *kunerike*. In the Modern Language Review for January, 1916 (vol. xi, pp. 74 f.), Professor Napier points out that these forms are quite isolated, and therefore cannot be explained as examples of South-western *u* for *y*. They are due to analogy of ON. *kunung*, 'king', the form usual in England.

2150-2. Cf. ll. 2296-8.

2165. *blakne* would presumably mean 'look black', 'be wroth', but Professor Napier points out that the context would be better suited by the meaning 'turn pale' from *blāc*, 'white'. See New Eng. Dict. s.v. *Bloke*, *v*.

2228-9. Cf. ll. 504-6. The addition [þo] is doubtful, though something is required. Perhaps read *he* [*self*]. *drop*, pret. sing., is difficult to explain, but the vowel is perhaps due to the past participle *dropen*.

2264. [*he*] : perhaps MS. *it* may stand; cf. note to l. 644.

2269-70. Cf. ll. 2853-4, and l. 255.

2282-3. Read *-ande* : *-ande* ; or *-inde* : *-inde*.

2320. A small *h* in the margin here is the signal for a coloured initial which the miniator has missed. Hence a new paragraph should begin with [*H*]wan.

2333. 'how excitement increased'; *grim* refers to the fury and noise of the bear-baiting, &c. Kölbing, ES. 19. 148, compares Beves MS. A, l. 1880, *þus beginneþ grim to growe*. In his copy, Professor Skeat notes another example communicated by Dr. Bradley: Castell. of Perseverance, l. 226, *gryn þer schal growe*. Cf. also l. 2975, *wordes ne grewe*.

2338. The MS. reading: *I ne wore nouth þeroffe croud* is satisfactory (see note to l. 746), except in the last word which must rime with *god*. Skeat explains, 'I should never be thereby overburdened', taking *crod* as participle of *crūdan*, 'to crowd'. Obviously *troud*, 'believed', which is hardly distinguishable in script, would make excellent sense, were it not for the rime with *ō*; and inquiry at the Oxford Dictionary for records of short forms elicited a decisive parallel from Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, p. 339.

Blissed be þou *God*, þat þou in erth cam

þi word is wele *trod*, I say it bi William.

The form clearly belongs to *trō*, l. 2862, Old East Scandinavian *trōu*, and the shortening is probably an English development parallel to *shoe*, *shod*, and in no way connected with modern Scandinavian shortening. Cf. note to l. 1916. A scribe has substituted the corresponding form of *trowe*.

2352. *ilker*, 'each of them'; OE. *ylc heora*.

2353. 'by day and night', adverbial genitive singulars, as is shown by the form; OE. gen. sing. *dæges* > *dayes*, but OE. plur. *dagas* > *darwes* usually, as in ll. 27, 2344, 2950.

2355. *wel o bon*, 'well prepared', 'well equipped'. Dr. Craigie points out to me that the correct explanation of this phrase was first given by Madden in his *Lazamon*, viz. that it is Old East Scandinavian *þóenn*, partic. 'prepared', the form corresponding to North-west Scandinavian *búinn*, which yields ME. *boun(d)*. The rimes here, and in ll. 2571, 2505, 2525, prove the close vowel.

2384 ff. The French story here differs wholly from the English. Instead of the encounter of Robert and Godard, and the cruel punishment inflicted on the latter, in the French is a regular battle between the forces of Havelok and Hodulf (Godard). A single combat takes place between the two leaders, in which Hodulf is slain.—M.

2392. *þat . . . he* = who; see note to ll. 26-7.

2409. 'That was nothing to grieve about'; see note to l. 1983.

2416. Read *fledde*.

2432. *euerilk fot of hem*, 'every one of them'; cf. Katherine, l. 2273, *he het . . . bihefden ham eueh fot*; and the phrase 'head of cattle'.

2433. 'whom they flayed' (subsequently).

2441. Literally, 'the bonds were not to seek' (ON. *leita*), i.e. they were freely used.

2450. *went* is rather past participle as in l. 2138, than preterite.

2461. Madden, *Lazamon*, vol. iii. p. 302, quotes *De vielc peche noueie plaie* from Wace [Skeat].

2496. See an ingenious suggestion by Littlehales in *Trans. Phil. Soc.*, 1903-4, p. 161 f. He proposes to read *goune* for *grim*; so that *goune* or *gore* means 'gown or garment', and refers to the stripping off of the skin as if it were a garment. From the purely linguistic point of view the emendation is a happy one. It removes the only case where the rimes seem to show lengthening of *o* in open syllables, an assumption the more difficult because the lengthening conditions do not obtain in the nominative *gor*, 'filth'. The addition of an inorganic *e* in *gore* is a further difficulty removed if *gore* be taken as = OE. *gāra*.

2519. Here Havelok's journey to England is lost. No doubt a column or a page was dropped by the copyist, or one of his predecessors. The French, with Skeat's rendering, runs:

Quant Haueloc est rois pussanz,	When Havelok is a mighty king,
Le regne tint plus de .iiii. anz;	He reigned more than four years,
Merueillous tresor i auna.	Marvellous treasure he amassed.
Argentille li comanda	Argentille (Goldborough) bade him
Qu'il passast en Engleterre	Pass into England
Pur son heritage conquerre,	To conquer her heritage,
Dont son oncle l'out engettée,	Whence her uncle had cast her out,
[Et] A grant tort desheritée.	And very wrongly disinherited her.
Li rois li dist qu'il fera	The king told her that he would do
Ceo qu'ele li comandera.	That which she will command him.
Sa naue fet a-turner,	He got ready his fleet,
Ses genz & ses ostz mander.	And sent for his men and his hosts.
En mier se met quant orré a,	He puts to sea when he has a wind,
Et la reyne od lui mena.	And took the queen with him.
Quatre vinz & quatre cenx	Four score and four hundred (ships)
Out Haueloc, pleines de genz.	Had Havelok, full of men.
Tant out nagé & siglé,	So far has he steered and sailed
Q'en Carlesfure est ariué.	That he has arrived at Carlesfure.
Sur le hauene se herbergerent,	Hard by the haven they abode,
Par le país viande quierent.	And sought food in the country round.
Puis enuoia li noble rois,	Then sent the noble king,
Par le conseil de ses Danois,	By the advice of his Danes,
A Alsì qu'il li rendist	To Alsì (Godrich)—that he should
	restore to him

La terre qe tint Ekenbright,	The land that Ekenbright (Athelwold)
	held,
Q'a sa niece fut donée,	Which was given to his niece,
Dont il l'out desheritée;	And of which he had deprived her.
Et, si rendre n'el voleit,	And, if he would not give it up,
Mande qu'il le purchaceroit.	He sends word that he will take it.

The remainder of the French poem altogether differs in its detail from the English.

2521-3. If the poet had an actual priory in mind, it was probably Grimsby (or Wellow) Abbey, a house of Black (Austin) Canons. Madden thought rather of the Austin Friary founded at Grimsby in 1280 (?) (see *Intro.* § 14); but a story-teller would hardly strain the credulity of his audience by such a distortion of an event within their own memory. Grimsby Abbey was dedicated to St. Olaf.

2526-7. *oth* : *wot*. The MS. spelling *oth* : *woth* and the false rime show that *oth* is not, as has hitherto been supposed, the word 'oath', but stands for *ot* = (*h*)*ōt* < OE. *hāt*, 'a promise'.

2528-9. *grauen* : *name*; see note to ll. 1397-8.

2548. On MS. *bidde* for *bede* see note to l. 484.

2557. MS. *ye beber*, with *be* dotted for erasure. Holthausen reads *greyþed*, 'made ready', but neither emendation is convincing. Perhaps read *þe bere* or *he bere*, '(which) they bore'.

2563. For the MS. reading see note to ll. 176-7.

2567. [*at*]-*sat*; cf. l. 2200; but MS. *sat*, 'opposed', is correct.

2582-3. Holthausen transposes these lines, with some gain; cf. ll. 41-2.

2584-5. Read *boþe* : *roþe*; see note to ll. 360-1.

2588. The MS. reading can stand, but perhaps *slo* is miswritten for *flo*, 'flay'; cf. l. 612. The phrase with *flo* is very common, and *slawen* for *flawen* occurs in the MS. at l. 2476, owing to the likeness in form of *f* and *s*; cf. MS. in ll. 1427 *yis*; 2289 *þhes*; 2442 *fō*.

2634-5. *feld* : *swerd*. The cutting off of the left arm with the shield it bears is often referred to in the Romances, e.g. Roland and Vernagu, ll. 823-4:

þe left arm and *þe* scheld
Fel forþ into *þe* feld. (Kölbing, ES. 16. 302.)

Hence Madden's suggestion *with þe scheld* for *with þe swerd* can hardly be denied.

2658-9. *boþen* : *drowen*. The rime is false both in consonant and vowel, for *boþen* has *ō*, *drowen* *ō*. But the sense is much superior to that given by Holthausen's reading [*he*] *lowen*, 'they laughed', for *boþen*. Some emendation is necessary, but none so far proposed seems satisfactory.

2676-7. *slawen* : *Rauen*; see note to ll. 949-50.

2687. *hul*, 'hollow', in the MS. altered from *hill*. The vowel *u* seems to be proved by the rime. The form *hule* occurs in Morris, OE. Misc., p. 8, l. 253. It is perhaps O. East Norse *hul*.

2688. *tarst* = *to arst* according to Kölbing, ES. 16. 303, but New Eng. Dict. sv. *erst*, prefers the explanation in the foot-note, since the form *to erst* seems unknown. But in view of the difficulty of explaining loss of *a*-, it would perhaps be better to read [*a*]*t arst*.

2690. In support of the emendation of *leuin*, 'lightning', to *leun*, note that in the Lai d'Havelok Hodulf and Havelok attack each other *come leon* (l. 960).

2691. *neuere kines* : a curious phrase for *none kines*.

2698. *felden* (MS. *feldem*), a weak preterite form of *fall*. See New Eng. Dict. On the rime *gres* : *is*, see Introd. p. xxix.

2700-1. *brittene* : *littene*, infinitives, the first < OE. *brytnian*, the second probably a new formation which would correspond to OE. **lȳtnian*, 'to lessen'.

2719. Zupitza, Anglia, 7. 155, suggests *þi dede*, and Professor Skeat would also read *þi wrathe*. Holthausen prefers *mi deole*, 'my sorrow'.

2766. *þan*, 'when'.

2783. *for hem*, 'before them', as in l. 2947 *for his barnage*.

2784. *shawe* in its early meaning, synonymous with *se*.

2880. No addition is needed. For the idiom see Glossary.

2933. From the appearance of part of l. 2954 after l. 2933, Zupitza, Anglia, 7. 155, suggested that the scribe was copying from a MS. with twenty lines to the page, and slipped a page. The MS. shows that l. 2953 was also copied here, and then altered to l. 2933.

2936. Read *baþe*, since *rathe* is < OE. *hræþe*.

2944. [*alle*] is not necessary, for *corune* is naturally trisyllabic as in l. 1319.

2944-5. Read *sawe* : *lawe*, or *sowe* : *lowe*.

2956-7. *anon* : *Iohan*; see note to ll. 176-7.

2960. *gete*, 'watch' < ON. *gæta*, as in l. 2762.

2966. *þat* . . . *hem bitwene* = 'between whom'; see note to ll. 26-7.

2970. *oþer*, MS. *oþe*. Perhaps read *owe[r]*, 'anywhere', for OE. *þ* and *p* are confused in the MS. See a similar case in Cursor (Cotton MS.), l. 11544. But *oþer* . . . *ne*, 'either . . . or', is grammatically sound.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX

The Glossary is now adapted to the normalized text; but interesting MS. forms are indicated, and the references, taken in conjunction with the foot-notes, provide a full index to the spellings. In the Text the commonest fluctuations in form or spelling are *ā:ō* (p. xxix); *an:ou*; *i:y*; *u:o* (p. xl); *u:ou* (p. xl); *u:w* (p. xxxix); *ei:ey:ai:ay*; *c:k*; *hw:qu* (p. xl); *sch:sh*; *th:þ*; and cross references are not always given. Many words and phrases are now added, which, though easily intelligible, are worth recording in a text so early; and except in references, completeness is aimed at. Except for special reasons, only verb tense forms are parsed, because the inflexion of nouns and adjectives presents no difficulty. Brief etymological indications are added, with references in difficult cases to the Oxford English Dictionary (N.E.D.).

ABBREVIATIONS.

L. = Latin.

OE. = Old English, especially Anglian.

O.Fr. = Old French, especially the French current in England.

OHG. = Old High German.

OLG. = Old Low German.

ON. = Old Norse, especially Icelandic; but O.Dan. = Old Danish, and

O.Sw. = Old Swedish are sometimes specified.

prec. = preceding word.

* before a form or reference indicates reconstruction.

cf. in etymologies indicates indirect or uncertain relation.

+ shows that a compound first appears in Middle English.

A, An(e), *indef. art.* 7, 14, 21, 114, 722, &c.; one, a single, 2010, 2082. [OE. *ān*.] See On.

Abide, *v.* remain, wait, 1797. [OE. *onbīdan*, *ābīdan*.]

Abouen, *prep.* above, higher than, 1700. [OE. *onbufan*.]

Aboute(n), **Abuten**, *prep.* about, 521, 670, 1010, 2429. [OE. *onbūtan*.]

Adoun, **Adune**, *adv.* down, 567, 2735. [OE. *of-dūne*.] See Doun.

Adrad (MS. Odrat, 1153), *pp.* afraid, 278, 1048, 1163, 1682, 2304; **Adradde**, *pl.* 1787; **A-**

dred, *pp.* 1258. [OE. *ofdrædd*, *ofdrædd*, *pp.*]

Adred. See Adrad.

After, *prep.* after, 171, &c.; according as, 2810; *senden after*, to send for, 137, 138, 524. [OE. *after*.]

Ageyn, **Agen**, **Ayen**, *prep.* against, 272, 489, 569, 1210, 1792, 2024, 2799, &c.; to meet (with verbs of motion), 451, 934, 1207, 1696; to receive, 1106; exposed to (of light), 1809, 2141. [OE. *ongēn*, *ongegn*.]

Ageyn, *adv.* again, 493, 2426.

Ageynes, *prep.* against, 2153, 2270. [*ageyn* + adverbial *es*.]

Al, *adj.* all, 35, 264, 277, &c.; every one, 104; **Alle**, *pl.* 2, 16, 37, 150, &c. [*OE. all*.]

Al, *adv.* wholly, entirely, 34, 70, 139, 203, &c.; in combination with **To-** (see **To-**), 1948, 1993, 2001, 2021, 2667. [*OE. all*.]

Ale, *n.* ale, 14, 1244, 1731. [*OE. alu*.]

Allas, *interj.* alas, 1878. [*O.Fr. alas*.]

Almest, *adv.* almost, 962. [*OE. almiest*.] See **Mest(e)**.

Als, **Also**, **Al-so**, *conj.* as, like, so, 306, 319, &c.; as if, 1912, &c. [*OE. al-swā*.]

Alper-best(e), *adj.* best of all, 1040, 2415; *adv.* 182, 720, 1197. [*OE. alra betst*, with epenthesis of *d*, and fluctuation *dr*:*þr*.]

Alper-leste, *adj.* least of all, 1978, 2666. [*OE. alra læsta*.] See **prec.**

Al to, **Alto-**. See **Al** and **To-**.

Am, 1 *sg. pres. indic.* am, 167, &c. See **Art**, **Is**, **Ben**. [*OE. am*.]

Amideward, *prep.* in the middle of, 872. [*OE. on middewardan*.]

And (MS. **An** commonly; **Ant**, 36, 557), *conj.* and, 4, 15, &c.; if, 2862. [*OE. and*.]

Andelong, *adv.* lengthways, i.e. from the tail to the head, 2822. [*OE. andlang*.]

Ane. See **On**, *adj.*

Angel, **Aungel**, *n.* angel, 1276, 1281. [*O.Fr. angel, aungel*.]

Ani, *adj.* and *pron.* any, 10, 26, 105, 1083, &c. [*OE. ænig*.]

Anker, *n.* anchor, 521, 670. [*OE. ancor*.]

Anlepi, **Onlepi**, *adj.* a single, 1094, 2107. [*OE. anlēpig*.]

Anon, **An-on**, **Onon**, *adv.* at once, 136, 176, 447, 523, 1964, 2790, &c. [*OE. on ān*.]

Anoper, *adj.* another, 1304; *adv.*

otherwise, 1395. [*OE. ān + ōþer*.]

Answerede, *pa. t. sg.* answered, 1111, 1313; **Ansuereden**, *pa. t. pl.* 176. [*OE. andswerian*.]

Anuye, *v.* to weary, 1735. [*O.Fr. anuier*.]

Are-dawes, *n. pl.* former days, 27. [*ON. dr-dagar*.] See **Or**.

Aren, *pres. indic. pl.* are, 161, 464, 619, 1321, 1349. [*OE. (Nth.) aron*.] See **Art**, **Is**.

Arise, *v.* to arise, 205. [*OE. ārisan*.]

Arke, *n.* chest, coffer, 222, 2018. [*OE. arc* < *L. arca*.]

Arm, **Arum**, *n.* arm (of the body), 1982, 2408, 2635; *pl.* 984, 1294, 1297, 1300. [*OE. earm*.]

Armes, *n. pl.* arms, armour, 2605, 2613, 2925. [*O.Fr. armes*.]

Art, 2 *sg. pres. indic.* art, 527, &c. See **Are**, **Am**, **Is**, **Ben**. [*OE. eart*.]

Arum. See **Arm**.

Arwe, *adj. pl.* cowardly, timid, 2115. [*OE. earg*.]

Asayleden, *pa. t. pl.* assailed, 1862. [*O.Fr. asaillir*.]

Aske, *v.* to ask, 2952. [*OE. āscian*.]

Asken, *n. pl.* ashes, 2841. [*ON. aska*.]

Asse, *n.* ass, 2821, 2839. [*OE. assa*.]

Astirte, *pa. t. sg.* leaped, 893. See **Stirte**.

At, *prep.* at, 9, 789, 822, &c.; at a *dint*, with one blow, 1807; *tok leue at*, took leave of, 1387, 1388, 1389; *ney at*, near to, 2619. [*OE. æt*.]

Atsitte, *v.* to oppose, 2200; ***Atsat** (MS. **Sat**), *pa. t. sg.* 2567, but see **Note**. [*OE. ætsittan*.]

A-two, **On-two**, **On to**, in two, 471, 1413, 1823, 2643. [*OE. on + twā*.]

Auhte. See **Awe**, *v.*

Auhte, *n.* possessions, 531, 1223, 1410, 2215. [*OE. æht*.]

Aungel. See Angel.

Aunlaz, *n.* a short dagger worn at the girdle, 2554. See Cant. Tales, Prol., 357. [O.Fr. **aunlas*.]

Auter, *n.* altar, 389, 1386, 2373. [O.Fr. *auter*.]

Awe, *n.* awe, 277 (see Note). [ON. *agi*.]

Awe, *v.* to possess, 1188, *1298; Auht(e), *pa. t. sg.* ought, 207, 743, &c.; possessed, 2173, 2787, 2800, &c. [OE. *āgan*.]

Awey, *adv.* away, 1390, 1677. [OE. *onweg*.]

Ax, *n.* axe, 1776, 1894. [OE. *ax*.]

Ay, *adv.* ever, always, 159, 946, 1201, &c. [ON. *ei*.]

Ayen. See Ageyn.

Ayse, *n.* ease, peace, 59. [O.Fr. *aïse*.]

Ayper, *Eyper, *pron.* either, each, 1882, 2665. [OE. *ægþer*.] See Oþer.

Bac, *n.* back, 47, 556, 1844, 1950, &c.; Backes, *pl.* 2611. [OE. *bæc*.]

Baldelike, *adv.* boldly, 53. [OE. *balðlice*.] See Bold.

Bale, *n.* misery, 327. [OE. *balu*.]

Bar. See Beren.

Baret, *n.* strife, brawl, 1932. [O.Fr. *barat*.]

Barfot, *adj.* barefoot, 862. [OE. *bærfōt*.]

Barnage, *n.* baronage, nobles collectively, 2947. [O.Fr. *barnage*.]

Barre, *n.* bar of a door, 1794, 1811, 1827. [O.Fr. *barre*.]

Barun, *n.* baron, 31, 138, 273, &c. [O.Fr. *barun*.]

Barw. See Berwen.

Bape, Boþe, *adj.* both, 1336, 2543; Beþe, 360, 694, 1680 (see Note to l. 360); Bopen, 173, 471, 697, 958, 2223. [ON. *báði-r*.]

Be. See Ben.

Bebedde, 421, see Note.

Bed, *n.* bed, 658, &c.; Bedde, *dat. sg.* 1114. [OE. *bedd*.]

Bedden, *v.* to bed, to put to bed, *421, 1128, 1235, 2771. [OE. *beddian*.]

Bede, *n.* prayer, 1385. [OE. (*ge*)*bed*.]

Bede, *v.* to order, summon, offer, 1665, 2084, 2172, 2193, 2392, *2548; Bede, 2 *sg. pa. t.* 668, 2396; Beden, *pa. t. pl.* 2774, 2780. Here belongs in sense Biddi = *Bidde i*, I offer, 484, due to form confusion with Bidden; cf. MS. in 2548. [OE. *bēodan*.]

Bedels, *n. pl.* beadles, 266. [O.Fr. *bedel*, OE. *býdel*.]

Beite, Beyte, *v.* to bait (of dogs), to cause to bite, 1840, 2330, 2440. [ON. *beita*.]

Belles, *n. pl.* bells, 242, 390, 1106. [OE. *belle*.]

Ben, *v.* to be, remain, 19, 905, 1006, &c.; Bes, Beth, *fut.* 1260, 1261, 1744, 2007; Bes, *imper. pl.* 2246; Be, *pres. subj. sg.* 124, &c.; Ben, *pres. subj. pl.* 1787, 2599; Be(n), *pp.* 1428, 2799, &c. *Late be*, relinquish, cease from, 1265, 1657. For remaining tenses see Am, Art, Is, Es, Was, Wore. [OE. *bēon*.]

Benes, *n. pl.* beans, 769. [OE. *bēan*.]

Beneysun, *n.* blessing, benediction, 1723. [O.Fr. *beneisun*.]

Berd, *n.* beard, 701. [OE. *beard*.]

Bere, *n.* bear, 573, 1838, 1840, 2448. [OE. *bera*.]

Bere(n), *v.* to bear, give birth to, carry, 378, 581, 762, 805, 2323, &c.; Bar, *pa. t. sg.* 557, 815, 877; Bore, *pa. t. sg.* 45; Bere, *pa. t. subj. sg.* 974; Bor(e)n, *pp.* 461, 1878; *Y-boren, *pp.* 2557 (see Note); *beren god*

feý, to keep or display good faith, 255, &c. [OE. *beran*.]

Bermen, *n. pl.* bearers, porters, 868, 876, 885, 887. [OE. *bērmān*.]

Bern, *n.* child, 571. [OE. *bearn*.] See *Kradel-barnes*.

Berwen, *v.* to protect, save, 697, 1426, *2870; *Barw*, *pa. t. sg.* 2022, 2679. [OE. *bergan*.]

Bes. See *Ben*.

Best(e), *adj. superl.* best, 87, 200, &c.; *adv.* 376; *he best wolde liuen*, he most desired to live, 354. [OE. *betst*.] See *God*, *Betere*.

Best, *Beste*, *n.* beast, 279, 574, 944, 2691. [O.Fr. *beste*.]

Bete, *v.* to beat, strike, 1899, 2664, 2763; *Beten*, *pa. t. pl.* 1876; *Bēt*, *pp.* 1916 (see *Note*). [OE. *bēatan*.]

Betere, *adv. comp.* better, 109, 696, 1758. [OE. *betera*, *adj.*]

Bepe. See *Bape*.

Beye, *Byen*, *v.* to buy, 53, 1625, 1654; *Beyes*, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* pays dearly for (for the sense see *Coupe*); *Bouhte*, *pa. t. sg.* 875, 968, 969, &c. *Bouht*, *pp.* 883. [OE. *bycgan*.]

Bi, *prep.* by, beside, 474, 618, 882, 2211, &c.; *bi are-dawes*, in former days, 27. [OE. *be*, *bī*.]

Bicomen, *v.* to become: *Bicomes*, *imper. pl.* 2303; *Bicam*, *pa. t. sg.* 2254; *Bicomen*, *pa. t. pl.* 2257; *Bicomen*, *pp.* 2264. [OE. *becuman*.]

Bidden, *v.* to ask, ask leave, command, 529, 910, 1232, 1733, 2530; *Bad*, *pa. t. sg.* 165, 399, 934. For *Biddi*, 484, MS. *Bidde*, 2548, see *Bede*, with which there is early confusion. [OE. *biddan*.]

Bidene, *adv.* forthwith, 730, 2841. [See *N.E.D.*]

Bifalle, *v. impers.* to happen, befall, 2981. *Bifel(le)*, *pa. t. sg.* 339, 824. [OE. *befallan*.]

Biforn, *Bifore(n)*, *Bifor*, *prep.* before, in front of, 157, 246, 1022, 1034, 1357, 1364, 1695, &c.; *bifor þe heued*, in the face, 1812; cf. 2406. [OE. *beforan*.]

Big, *adj.* big, 1774. [Probably *ON*.]

Biginnen, *v.* to begin (the *pa. t.* with an infinitive has often the sense of a simple preterite; cf. *Gan*), 21, 1779; *Bigan*, *pa. t. sg.* 230, 825, 1357; *Bigunnen*, *pa. t. pl.* 1011, 1302. [OE. *beginnan*.]

Biginning, *n.* beginning, 13. [To *prec.*]

Bihalue, *v.* surround, 1834. [OE. **behalfian*.]

Biheld, *pa. t. sg.* beheld, 1645, *pa. t. pl.* 2148. [OE. *behalðan*.]

Bihoten, *v.* to promise; *Bihetot* (for *bihete it*), 2 *pa. t. sg.* 677;

Bihoten, *pp.* 564. [OE. *behātan*.]

Bihoue, *n. dat.* behoof, advantage, 1764. [OE. *behōf*.]

**Bihoues* (MS. *Houes*), 3 *sg. pres. indic.* behoves, is incumbent upon, 582. See *Houes*. [OE. *behōfian*.]

Bikenneth, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* makes known, betokens, 1268, 1269. [OE. *be + cennan*.]

Bi-leue, *v.* remain; *Bi-leue*, *imper. sg.* 1228; *Bilefte*, *pa. t. sg.* 2963. [OE. *belēfan*.]

Bimene, *v.* mean, 1259. [OE. *be + mēnan*.] See *Mone*.

Binde(n), *Bynde*, *v.* to bind, 41, 1961, 2820; *Bond*, *pa. t. sg.* 537; *Bounden*, *Bunden*, *pa. t. pl.* 2442; *Bounden*, *Bunde(n)*, *pp.* 545, 1428, 2377. [OE. *bindan*.] See *Bynderes*.

Binne, *adv.* within, 584. [OE. *binnan*.]

Birþ. See *Birþ*.

Birþ, *v. impers.* 3 *sg. pres.* it behoves, 2101; *Birde*, *pa. t. sg.* 2761. [OE. *(ge)byrian*.]

Birþene, *n.* burden, 807, 900, 902. [OE. *byrþen*.]

Bise, *n.* north wind, 724. [O.Fr. *bise*.]

Biseken, *v.* to beseech, 2994. [OE. *be* + *sēcan*.]

Bisoupe, on the south side of, 2828. [OE. *be sūþan*.] *See* Suth.

Bi-stod, *pa. t. sg.* stood by, 507. [OE. *bī-*, *bestandān*.] *Cf.* Umbi-stode.

Bistride, *v.* bestride, 2060. [OE. *bestridan*.]

Biswike, *pp.* betrayed, 1249. [OE. *beswīcan*.]

Bitaken, *v.* to deliver, give in charge, 1226. [*be* + ON. *taka*.] *See* Bitechen.

Bite, *v.* to bite, 2440; to drink, 1731. [OE. *bītan*.]

Bitechen, *v.* give in charge, commit to the charge, 203, 384, 395; **Bitauhte**, **Bitauhte**, **Bitawhte**, *pa. t. sg.* 206, 558, 1224, 1408, 1409, 2212, 2214, 2317, 2957. [OE. *betwēcan*, in ME. confused with **Bitaken**.]

Bitwene(n), **Bitwen**, **Bituene**, *prep.* between, among, 748, 935, 1833, 2668, 2967. [OE. *betwēon*.]

Blac, *adj.* black, 48, 555, 1008, *pl.* **Blake**, 1909, 2181, 2249, 2521, 2694, 2847, &c. *See* under **Brun**. [OE. *blæc*.]

Blake, *adj.* white, 311. [OE. *blāc*.] *Cf.* **Bleike**.

Blakne, *v.* to darken (of the face), to become angry, 2165; *or* to become pale. *See* Note. [OE. *blæc* + *-nian* *or* *blāc* + *nian*.]

Blame, *n.* blame, 84, 1192, 1672, 2460. [O.Fr. *bla(s)me*.]

Blase, *n.* blaze, 1254. [OE. *blæse*.]

Blawe, **Blowe**, *v.* to blow, 587, 913; **Blow**, *imper. sg.* 585. [OE. *blāwan*.]

Blæde, *v.* to bleed, 103, 2403. [OE. *blēdan*.]

Bleike, *adj. pl.* pale, white, 470. [ON. *bleik-r*.]

Blenkes, *n. pl.*: *blenkes maken*, to play tricks, 307. [*Cf.* OE. *vb. blencan*, to deceive.]

Blessed, *pp.* blessed, 1215. [OE. *bletsian*.]

Blinne, *v.* to cease, 329, 2367, 2374; ***Blunne**, *pa. t. pl.* 2670. [OE. *blinnan*.]

Blisse, *n.* bliss, 2187, 2935. [OE. *bliss*.]

Blissed, *pp.* made happy, 2873. [OE. *blissian*, *blīðsian*.]

Blīpe, *adj.* happy, glad, 632, 651, 777, 886. [OE. *blīpe*.]

Blod, *n.* 216, 432, 1819, 1850, 1904, &c. *See* under **Renne**. [OE. *blōd*.]

Blome, *n.* bloom, flower, 63. [ON. *blómi*.]

Bloute, *adj. pl.* soft, pulpy, 190. [ON. *blaut-r*.]

Bode, *n.* command, 2202, 5607. [OE. *bod*.]

Bodi, *n.* body, 84, 110, 363, 995, &c. [OE. *bodig*.]

Bok, *n.* book, Bible, 201, 487, 1173, 1418, 2217, &c. [OE. *bōc*.] *See* **Messebok**.

Bold, *adj.* bold, 64, &c. **Bolde**, *pl.* 955, &c. [OE. *bald*.] *See* **Baldlike**.

Bole, *n.* bull, 2330, 2438. [ON. *boli*.]

Bond. *See* **Binde(n)**.

Bondeman, *n.* husbandman, peasant-farmer, 32, 1016, 1308. [ON. *bóndi* + *man*.]

Bondes, *n. pl.* bonds, 332, 538, 635, &c., bonds (of pain), 143. [ON. *band*.] *See* **Dede-bondes**.

Bone, *n.* boon, request, 1659. [ON. *bón*.]

Bon(e) in *wel o bon(e)*, 2355, 2571, well equipped, in good condition; *inele o bone*, poorly

equipped, in poor condition, 2505.
[O. East Norse *bðenn*, pp. of *bða*,
to prepare.]

Bones, *n. pl.* bones, arms, 1296.
[OE. *bān*.]

Bor, *n.* boar, 1867, 1989, 2331.
[OE. *bār*.]

Bord, *n.* a table, 99, 1722; a
board, 2106 (see Note). [OE.
bord.]

Bore(n). See Bere.

Boru, Borw, Burw, *n.* borough,
town, 55, 773, 847, 1014, 1293,
1444, 1630, 1757, 2086, 2277,
2826. [OE. *burh*.]

Borw, *n.* surety, 1667. [OE.
borg.]

Bote, But, *adv.* only, but, 721,
722. [OE. *būtan*.] See But(e).

Bote, *n.* remedy, help, 1200.
[OE. *bōt*.]

Bope(n). See Baþe.

Bouht(e). See Beye.

B(o)unden. See Binde(n).

Bour, Bowr, *n.* chamber, 239,
2072, 2077, &c. [OE. *būr*.]

Bout (MS. But), *n.* throw, putt,
1040. [O.Fr. *bout*.]

Bowes, *n. pl.* bows (weapons),
1748. [OE. *boga*.]

Boyes, *n. pl.* young men, men,
1899.

Brayd, *pa. t. sg.* started, awaked,
1282; drew (a sword), 1825. [OE.
bregdan.]

Bred, *n.* bread, 463, 633, 643,
1879. [OE. *brēad*.]

Brede, *n.* roast meat, 98. [OE.
bræde.]

Breken, *v.* to break, 914;
Broken, *pa. t. pl.* 1902, 1903;
Breken, *pp.* 1238. [OE. *brecan*.]

Brenne, *n.* burning; *brouht on*
brenne, made burn, 1239. [To
next.]

Brennen, *v.* to burn, 916, 1162;
Brenden, *pa. t. pl.* 594, 2125;
Brend, *pp.* 2832, 2841, &c. [ON.
brenna.]

Brest, *n.* breast, chest, 1030,
1648. [OE. *brēost*.]

Bride, *n.* bride, 2131. [OE.
brȳd.]

Brigge, *n.* bridge, 875, 881.
[OE. *brycg* or ON. *bryggja*.]

Briht, Bryht, *adj.* bright, fair,
589, 605, 1252, 2131, 2610;

Brihter, *compar.* 2141. [OE.
berht.]

Brim, *adj.* furious, raging, 2233.
[See N.E.D. s.v. *Breme*.]

Bringe(n), *v.* to bring, 72, 185,
&c.; Brouhte, *pa. t. sg.* 767,
2868; Brouhten, *pa. t. pl.* 2791;
Brouht, Browht, *pp.* 57, 58, 336,
649, 1979, 2052, &c.; *to þe erpe*
brouht, buried, 248; *brouht of*
liue, 513, 2412, brought out of
life, dead; *forth brouhte*, fostered,
brought up, 2868. [OE. *bringan*.]

Brini(e), *n.* mail coat, 1775,
2358, 2551, 2610, 2740. [ON.
brynja.]

Brisen, *v.* to bruise, beat, 1835.
[OE. *brȳsan*.] See To-brised.

Brittene, *v.* (as *passive*) to break
to pieces, 2700. [OE. *brytnian*.]

Brod, *adj.* broad, 1647; Brode,
pl. 896. [OE. *brād*.]

Proper, *n.* brother, 1396, &c.;
Brethren, *pl.* 2413. [OE. *brōþor*.]

Brouht. See Bringe(n).

Brouke, *v.* enjoy, use, have, 311,
1743, 2545. [OE. *brūcan*.]

Broys, *n.* broth, 924. [O.Fr.
broez.]

Brune, Broune, 1008, 1909,
2181, 2249, 2694, 2847, brown,
fair (?); for the phrase *blake and*
brune see Note to l. 1008. [OE.
brūn.]

Bulderstone, *n.* boulder-stone,
1790. [ON.; cf. Gotland dialect
buldur-stajn.]

Bunden. See Binde(n).

Burgeys, Burgeis, *n.* burgess,
citizen, 1328, 2466, *pl.* 2012, 2195.
[O.Fr. *burgeis*.]

Burgmen, *n. pl.* burgesses, citizens, 2049. [OE. *burhman* (if *g* = *ȝ*).]

Burwe. See Berwen.

Burwes. See Boru.

But(e), **Buten**, *conj.* except, unless, 85, 111, 149, 690, 1149, 1159, 2022, 2031, 2727; *but als*, were it not that, 2022, 2031; *but on þat*, except only that, except that, 505, 962; *but-yf*, *but-yif*, unless, 2546, 2972. [OE. *būtan*.] See Bote.

But, *pp.* struck, thrust, 1916. [O.Fr. *bouter*.]

Butere, *n.* butter, 643 [OE. *butere*.]

Butte, *n.* some flat fish; cf. halibut, 759.

Buttinge, *n.* thrusting, 2322. See But, *pp.*

Byen. See Beye.

Bynde. See Binde(n).

Bynderes, *n. pl.* binders, outlaws who bind their victims, 2050. [OE. *bindere*.] See Binde(n).

Caliz, *n.* chalice, 187, 2711. [O.Nth.Fr. *caliz*.]

Callen, *v.* to call, 38, 230, 747, 2899; **Kalde**, *pa. t. sg.* 884. [ON. *kalla*.]

Cam. See Komen.

Can, &c., *v.* to know, to be able, 846; MS. Cone, 2 *sg. subj.* 622; **Kunne**, *pl.* 435; **Coupe**, *pa. t. sg.* 93, 112, 194, 750, 772, &c.; **Koupen**, *pa. t. pl.* 369. **þank cunnen**, to be grateful, 160, 2560. [OE. *cunnan*, *can* (pret. pres.), *cūþe*.]

Care, **Kare**, *n.* anxiety, 121, 835, 1377, 2062. [OE. *caru*.]

Carl, *n.* churl, slave, 1789. [ON. *karl*.]

Carte-lode, *n.* cart-load, 895. [ON. *kart-r*, OE. *cræt* + OE. *lād*.]

Castel, *n.* castle, 252, 412, 1301, 1442. [O.Nth.Fr. *castel*.]

Casten. See Kesten.

Catel, *n.* chattels, goods, 225, 275, 2023, 2515, 2906, 2939. [O.Nth.Fr. *catel*.]

Caynard (MS. Cauenard), fellow (term of reproach), 2389. [O.Fr. *cagnard*.]

Cayser(e), **Kaysere**, *n.* emperor, 353, 977, 1317, 1725. [ON. *keisari*.]

Cerges, **Serges**, *n. pl.* wax tapers, 594, 2125. [O.Fr. *cerge*.]

Chaffare, *n.* merchandise, 1657. [OE. *cēap* + *faru*.]

Champioun, **Chaumpioun** (MS. Chaunbioun, 1007, Chaunpioun), *n.* champion, 1007, 1015, 1031, 1055. [O.Fr. *champiun*.]

Chanounes, *n. pl.* canons, 360. [O.Fr. *chanoun*.]

Chapmen, *n. pl.* merchants, 51, 1639. [OE. *cēapman*.]

Charbucle, *n.* carbuncle (a stone supposed to shine in the dark), 2145. [O.Fr. *charbucle*.]

Chartre, *n.* charter, deed of manumission, 676. [O.Fr. *chartre*.]

Chaste, *adj.* chaste, 288. [O.Fr. *chaste*.]

Cherl, *n.* churl, thrall, servant, 262, 620, 684, 1092, 2533. [OE. *ceorl*.] See Karl and Drit-cherl.

Chese, *n.* cheese, 643. [OE. *cēse*.]

Chesen, *v.* to choose, 2147; **Chosen**, *pa. t. pl.* 372. [OE. *cēosan*.]

Chiche (MS. Chinche), *adj.* nig-gardly, mean, 1763, 2941. [O.Fr. *chiche*, later *chinche*.]

Child, *n.* child, 575, &c. (MS. Child, 532); **Children**, *pl.* 348, 368, 474, &c.; **Children**, *gen. pl.* 499. [OE. *cild*.]

Chiste, *n. dat.* chest, coffer, 222. [OE. *cist*.] See Kist.

Citte (MS.), 942. See Kitte.

Clad, &c. See Cloþe.

Clapte, *pa. t. sg.* struck, 1814, 1821. [OE. **clappian*.]

Claré, n. a drink consisting of wine, honey and spices, 1728.

[O.Fr. *clare*.]

Clene, adj. pure, 995. [OE. *clāne*.]

Clerc, n. clerk, one in holy orders, 33, 77, 1177, &c. [O.Fr. *clerc*.]

Cleue, n. dwelling, cottage, 557, 596. [OE. *cleofa*.]

Cleuen, v. to cleave, split, 917;

Clef, pa. t. sg. 2643, 2730. [OE. *clēofan*.]

Closede, pa. t. sg. enclosed, was included, 1310. [O.Fr. *clore, clos-*.]

Cloth, n. cloth, garment, 185, 418, 546, 855, 968, 1144, 1145, &c. (MS. *Clophen, pl.* 1233). [OE. *clād*.]

Clope, v. to clothe, 1138;

Clopede, pa. t. sg. 420; **Cladde, pa. t. sg.** 1354, 2907; **Clad, pp.** 2889; **Cloped, pp.** 971. [OE. *clāðian* and *clāðan*.] See *Unclopede*.

Clubbe, n. club, 1927, 2289. [ON. *klubba*.]

Clutes, n. pl. clouts, pieces of cloth, 547. [OE. *clūt*.]

Clyueden, pa. t. pl. fastened, clung, 1300. [OE. *clifian*.]

Cok, Kok, n. cook, 873, 880, 891, 903, 921, 967, 1123, 1146, 2898. [OE. *cōc*.]

Cold, Kold, n. cold, 416, 449; *cold fongen*, to catch cold, 856. [OE. *cald*.]

Comen. See *Komen*.

Cone. See *Can*.

Conestable, n. constable, warden, 2286, 2366. [O.Fr. *conestable*.]

Conseyl, n. counsel, 2862. [O.Fr. *conseil*.]

Copes. See *Kopes*.

Corporaas, n. a linen cloth on which the sacrament is placed at Mass, and in which it is wrapped after Mass, 188. [O.Fr. *corporaas*.]

Corune, n. crown 1319, 2944. [O.Fr. *corune*.] See *Croun(e)*.

Coruning, n. coronation, 2948. [See *prec.*]

Cote, n. cottage, 737, 1141. [OE. *cot*.]

Couel, Cuuel, Kouel, n. cloak, garment, 768, 858, 964, 1144, 2904. [OE. *cufle*.]

Couere, v. to recover, 2040. [O.Fr. *couver*.]

Coupe, v. to buy, pay dearly for, 1800; **Keft, pp.** 2005. [ON. *kaupa*, pp. *keypt-r*.]

Coupe. See *Can*.

Crake. See *Kraken*.

Crauede, pa. t. sg. asked for, 633. [OE. *craflan*.]

Crepén, v. to creep, 68. [OE. *crēopan*.]

Cri, n. call, summons; at *his cri*, at his command, in his power, 270; at *one cri*, unanimously (?), with one voice (?), 2773. [O.Fr. *cri*.]

Crice, n. the anal cleft, 2450. [ON. *kriki*.]

Crie(n), v. to cry, implore loudly, 2443, 2772; **Criede, pa. t. sg.** 2501. [O.Fr. *crier*.]

Croiz, n. cross, 1263, 1268, 1358, 2139, &c. [O.Fr. *croiz*.]

Croud, 2338. See *Note*.

Croun(e), n. crown of the head, 568, 902, 1814, 2657, 2734. [In form always distinct from *corune*, which has the same etymology.]

Crus, adj. angry, fierce, 1966. [ON. or OLG. *krūs*.]

Crusshe. See *To-crusshe*.

***Cuneriche** (MS. *Cunnriche*), **Kunerike** (also MS. *Kuneriche*), *n.* kingdom, 976, 2318, 2400, 2804; cf. *Note* to 2143. [OE. *cyneric*, influenced by ON. *kunung*, see *Note* to l. 2143.] See *Kineriche*.

Cuppe, n. cup, 14. [OE. *cuppe*.]

Curt, n. court, 1685. [O.Fr. *curt*.]

Curteys, adj. well-bred, having

manners fit for a court, 2916. [O.Fr. *curteis.*]

Curteysye, n.; of *curteysye*, decorously (?), in accordance with courtly manners (?), 194, (for *gon* in l. 195 may stand, cf. ll. 113, 125, 370, 2059); *curteysye maken*, treat in a courtly manner, 2875. [O.Fr. *curteisie.*]

Cuuel. See *Couel.*

Dam, n. lord, fellow (?), 2468. Here used as a term of reproach, but the same as *Dan* in *Dan Chau-cer*, &c. [O.Fr. *dam.*]

Dame, n. lady, dame, 558, 1717. [O.Fr. *dame.*]

Dapeit, Datheit, Dathey, interj. a curse on! 296, 300, 926, 1125, 1799, 1887, 1914, 2047, 2447, 2511, 2604, 2757. In *dapeyt on*, 1995, it seems to imply strong negation; cf. 'devil a bit'. [O.Fr. *dahait*, see N.E.D. s.v. *Dahet.*]

Day, n. day, daylight, life-day, 143, 589, &c.; *Dayes, adv. gen.* sg. by day, 2353; *Dayes, pl.* 355, 865; *Dawes, pl.* 2344, 2950. [OE. *dæg.*] See *Are-dawes.*

Day-belle, n. morning bell, 1132. [OE. *dæg + belle.*]

Ded, Dede, n. death, 149, 167, 1687, &c. [Apparently from OE. *dēað*, but the final *d* is unexplained.] See *Dede-bondes, Deth.*

Ded, adj. dead, 232, 464, 2007. [OE. *dēad.*]

Dede, n. deed, 180, 550, 1356, &c. See *Hand-dede.* [OE. *dēd.*]

Dede, &c. See *Do(n).*

Dede-bondes, n. pl. bonds of death, 332, is probably a compound = ON. *dauda-bond*, pl. [OE. *dēað + ON. band.*]

Deide. See *Deye.*

Del, n. part, 208, 218, 818, 1070, 1330, &c. [OE. *dæl.*] See *Som-del.*

Demen, v. to judge, 2467, 2476,

2812; *Demden, pa. t. pl.* 2820, 2833; *Demd, pp.* 2487, 2488, 2765, 2838. [OE. *dēman.*]

Deplike, adj. deeply, solemnly, 1417, synonymous with *grundlike*. [OE. *dēoplice.*]

Dere, n. dearth, 824, 841. [OE. **dēoru.*]

Dere, adj. dear, 839, 2170, 2882, &c. [OE. *dēore.*]

Dere, adv. dearly, at great cost, 1637, 1638. [OE. *dēore.*]

Dere, v. to harm, injure, 490, 574, 648, 806, 2310. [OE. *derian.*]

Desherite, v. disinherit, 2547. [O.Fr. *desheriter.*]

Deth, n. death, 116, 354. [OE. *dēað.*] See *Ded.*

Deuel, n. devil, 446, 496, 1188, 1409. [OE. *dēofol.*]

Deus, interj. God! 1312, 1650, 1930, 2096, 2114. [O.Fr. *deus.*]

Deye(n), v. to die, 168, 257, 840; *Deyede, Deide, pa. t. sg.* 231, 402. [ON. *deyja.*]

Deyled (MS. Deled), pp. distributed, 1736. [ON. *deila*, the MS. reading showing OE. *dælan*,] See *To-deyle.*

Dide, &c. See *Do(n).*

Dik(e), n. ditch, 1923, 2435. [OE. *dīc.*]

Dine, n. din, noise, 1860, 1868. [OE. *dyne.*]

Dinge, v. to strike, beat, scourge, 215, 2329; *Dong, pa. t. sg.* 1147; *Dungen, pp.* 227. [Cf. OE. *dencgan*, wk.; ON. *dengja*, wk.]

Dint, n. blow, stroke, 1437, 1807, 1817, 1969. [OE. *dynt.*] See *Dunten.*

Dishes, n. pl. dishes, 919. [OE. *disc.*]

Do(n), v. to do, cause (usually with an infinitive in passive value, as *do casten*, cause to be cast, 519), put, 117, 528, 535, 577, 611, 1191, 2863; *Dos, 2 sg. pres. indic.* 2390; *Dos, Doth, 3 sg. pres.*

indic. 1840, 1994, 2434, 2698;
Dos, Doth, imper. pl. 2037, 2592;
Don, pres. indic. pl. 1838; *Do,*
subj. 2600; *Dede, Dide, pa. t. sg.*
 658, 659, 709, 859, 970, 2393,
 2903, &c. (on the *e* forms see
 Morsbach, ME. Gram., § 130,
 n. 6); *Deden, Diden, pa. t. pl.*
 242, 943, 2306; *Do(n), pp.* 667,
 1169, 1805. *Dones on* = *don es*
on, to put them on, 970 (see *Es,*
pron.); *don of liue*, to put out of
 life, kill, 1805. [OE. *dōn*.]

Dogges, n. pl. dogs, 1839, 1883,
 1967, &c. [OE. *dogga*.]

Dom, n. judgement, 2473, 2487,
 2813, &c. [OE. *dōm*.]

Domesday, n. Day of Judgement,
 748, 2523. [OE. *dōmesdæg*.]

Dore, n. door, 1788, 1792. [OE.
dor.]

Dore-tre, n. bar of a door, 1806,
 1968. [Prec. + OE. *trēo*.] See
Tre.

Douhte, pa. t. sg. was of worth,
 was good, availed, 703, 833, 1184.
 [OE. *dūgan, deah* (pret. pres.),
dohhte.]

Douhter, Dowhter, n. daughter,
 120, 258, 350, 717, 1079, 2712,
 2867, 2914, 2979, 2982, &c. [OE.
dohtor.]

Doumbe, adj. pl. dumb, 543.
 [OE. *dumb*.]

Doun, Dun(e), adv. down, 888,
 901, 925, 927, 1815, 2656, &c.
 See *Adoun*.

Doute, n. fear, 1331, 1377.
 [O.Fr. *doute*.]

Doutede, pa. t. sg. feared, 708.
 [O.Fr. *douter*.]

[*Drad* (MS.). See *Adrad*.]

Drake, n. drake, 1241. [Cf.
 German dialectal *drāke*.]

Drawe(n), v. to draw, drag;
Drou, Drow, pa. t. sg. 705, 719,
 942, &c.; *Drowen, pa. t. pl.*
 1837; *Drawe(n), pp.* 1769, 1925,
 2225, 2477, 2603, &c.; to *þe peni*

drou, see *Peni*; *drou him to*, made
 for, 719. See *To*-, *Vt*-, *With*-
drawen. [OE. *dragan*.]

Drawing, n. pulling, tearing,
 235. [To prec.]

Drede(n), v. to dread, fear;
Dred, imper. sg. 661, 2168;
Dredde(n), pa. t. pl. 2289, 2568.
 [OE. (on) *drēdan*.] See *Adrad*.

Dred(e), n. dread, anxiety, 90,
 181, 478, 828, 1169, 1664. [To
 prec.]

Drem, n. dream, 1284, 1304,
 1315. [OE. *drēam*, ON. *draum-r*.]

Dremede, pa. t. sg. imper., me
dremede, I dreamed, 1284, 1304.
 [To prec.]

Drenchen (MS. also *Dreirchen*,
 561; *Drinchen*, 553), *v.* to drown,
 583, 1416, 1424, &c.; *Drenched*,
pp. 520, 669, 1368, 1379. [OE.
drencan.]

Dreng, n. 'a free tenant (special-
 ly) in ancient Northumbria, holding
 by a tenure older than the Norman
 Conquest, the nature of which was
 partly military, partly servile'
 (N.E.D.), 31, 1327, 2184, 2194,
 2260, 2466. [ON. *dreng-r*.]

Drepe(n), v. to kill, slay, 506,
 1783 (see Note), 1865, &c.; *Drop*,
pa. t. sg. 2229; see Note. [OE.
drepan.]

Dreping, n. slaughter, 2684.
 [To prec.]

Drinken, v. to drink, 15, 459,
 800, &c. [OE. *drincan*.]

Drink, n. drink, 1738, 2457, &c.
 [To prec.]

Drit-cherl, n. dirty fellow, 682.
 [ON. *drit* + OE. *ceorl*.]

Driue(n), v. to drive, rush, go
 quickly; *Driuende, pres. ptc.*
 2702; *Drof, pa. t. sg.* 725, 1793,
 1872; *Driuue, pa. t. pl.* 1966;
Driuen, pp. 2599. [OE. *drīfan*.]

Drop. See *Drepen*.

Drou. See *Drawen*.

Dubben, v. to dub, create (a

knight), 2042; *Dubbede*, *pa. t. sg.* 2314. [See N.E.D. s.v. *Dub.*]

Duelle, *Dwellen*, *v.* to tarry, linger, remain, 4, 1058, 1185, 1351; *Dwellededen*, *pa. t. pl.* 1189. [OE. *dwellan.*]

Dwelling, *n.* delay, 1352. [To prec.]

Dun(e). See *Down*.

Dungen. See *Dinge*.

Dunten, *pa. t. pl.* struck, beat, 2448. [Cf. *Dint*, *n.*; but Scotch *dunt*, *n.*, Swedish *dunta*, *v.*, point to Norse origin.]

Durste, *pa. t. sg.* durst, dare, 272; *Dursten*, *pa. t. pl.* 1866. [OE. *dearr* (pret. pres.), *dorste.*]

Dust, *n.* dust, 2832. [OE. *dūst.*]

Eie, *n.* eye, 1152, 2545; *Eyne*, *Eyen* (MS. *Eyn*, 2171), *pl.* 680, 1273, 1340, 1364, 2171, &c. [OE. *ēge.*]

Eir, *Eyr*, *n.* heir, 110, 289, 410 (see Note), 2539, &c. [O.Fr. *eir.*]

Ek, *Ec*, *adv.* also, 1025, 1038, 1066, 2348, &c. [OE. *ēc.*] Cf. *Ok*.

El, *n.* eel, 755 (MS. *Hwel*), 897, 918. [OE. *ēl.*]

[*Eld*, MS. *adj.* old, 546; *Helde*, *pl.* 2472, perhaps represent Southern OE. *eald.* See *Old.*]

Eld, *n.* age; *comen in-til elde*, reached years of discretion, or a marriageable age, 128, 174; *be of elde*, 387. [OE. *eld.*]

Eldeste, *adj. superl. wk.* eldest, 1396. [OE. *eldest.*] See *Old.*

Elles, *adv.* else, 1192, 2590. [OE. *elles.*]

Em, *n.* uncle, 1326. [OE. (WS.) *ēam.*]

Ende, *n.* duck, 1241. [OE. *ened.*]

Ende, *n. dat.* end, 247, 734. [OE. *ende.*]

Endinge, *n.* end, death, 3001. [OE. *endung.*]

Er, *adv.* before, 541, 684. [OE. *ēr.*] See *Are-dawes*, *Or*, *adv.*

Er, *conj.* before, 15, 229, 317, 1261, 2680. [To prec.]

Erchebishop, *n.* archbishop, 1178. [OE. *ærcebiſcop.*]

Erde (MS. *Erpe*), *v.* to dwell, 739. [OE. *eardian.*]

Eritage, *n.* heritage, 2836. [O.Fr. *eritage.*]

Erl, *n.* earl, 31, 189, 206, 273, 443, 2898, &c. [OE. *eorl.*]

Erlom, *n.* earldom, 2909. [OE. *eorl + dōm.*]

Ern, *n.* eagle, 572. [OE. *earn.*]

Erpe, *n.* earth, ground, 248, 424, 740, 2657. [OE. *eorðe.*]

**Es* = *is*, 2699, see *Introd.*, p. xxix.

Es, *Ys*, **Is* (MS. *As*, 1174), *pron. pl.* them, 1174 (bis); *doneſ on = don es on*, put them on, 970. See Note to l. 784. [See N.E.D. s.v. *His.*]

Et, *pron. neut. sg.* attached to verbs = *it*: *bihetet = bihete et*, 677; *havedet*, 714; *younet*, 1643; *hauenet*, 2005. See *It*.

Ete(n), *v.* to eat, 146, 317, 457, 641, 791, 800, 911; *Eteth*, *ful.* 672; *Et*, *imper.* 19, 925; *Et*, *pa. t. sg.* 653, 656, 1879; *Eten*, *pp.* 657, 929. [OE. *etan.*]

Euere, *Eure*, *adv.* ever, 17, 207, 327, 424, 704, 830, &c. [OE. *æfre.*]

Euere-ich, *Eueri*, *adj.* every, 8, 137, &c. [OE. *æfre-ylc.*]

Euer(e)-ilk, *-ile* (MS. *Euer(e)-il* generally in *eueril del*, 219, 1334, 1664, 1764, 2318, &c.), *adj.* every, 1330, 2258, 2432; *Eueri-del*, 1070, 1176, 1383. [See prec.]

Eueri. See *Euere-ich*.

Euerilk-on, *pron.* every one, 1062, 1996, 2197 [Prec. + OE. *ān.*]

Euere-mar, *adv.* evermore, 1971. [OE. *æfre* + *māre*.]

Eyen, **Eyne**. See **Eie**.

Eyr. See **Eir**.

***Eyper**. See **Ayþer**.

Fader, *n.* father, 1224, 1403, 1416, &c. [OE. *fæder*.]

Faderles, *adj.* fatherless, 75. [OE. (Merc.) *feadur-lēas*.]

Fadmede, *pa. t. sg.* embraced, encircled (with the arms), 1295. [OE. *fæðmian*, *fædmian*.]

Faile, **Fayle**, *n.*; *with-uten faile*, without fail, 179, 2909. [O.Fr. *faile*.]

Falle, *v.* to fall, befall, happen, occur, appertain to, 39, &c.;

Falles, *imper. pl.* 2302; **Fel**, *pa. t. sg.* 351, 1009, 1177, 1190, 1815, 2359; **Felle(n)**, *pa. t. pl.* 1303, 2656; **Felle**, *pa. t. subj.* 1673; **Felden**, *wk. pa. t. pl.* 2698; **Fallen**, *pp.* 2658. [OE. *fallan*.]

Fals, *adj.* false, *1157, 2511. [O.Fr. *fals*.]

Falwes, *n. pl.* ploughed fields, 2509. [See N.E.D.]

Fare, *n.* journey, 1337, 2621. [OE. *faru*.]

Faren, *v.* to go, fare, 51, 120, 264, 1392, 2690, 2705; **For**, *pa. t. sg.* 2382, 2943; **Foren**, *pa. t. pl.* 2380, 2618; *fares with*, to act towards, treat, 2705. [OE. *faran*.] See **Ferde**.

Fast, *adj.* firm, fast, 710. [OE. *fæst*.]

Faste, *adv.* fast, firmly, closely, attentively, 83, 144, 537, 2148. [OE. *fæste*.]

Fastinde, *pres. ptc.* fasting, 865. [OE. *fæstan*.]

Fauht. See **Fyhten**.

Fawen, *adj.* fain, glad, 2160. [OE. *fagen*.]

Fayr, **Fair**, *adj.* fair, 111, &c.;

Fayrest(e), **Fairest**, *superl.* 200, 281, 1081, &c. [OE. *fæger*.]

Fayre, **Faire**, **Feyre**, *adv.* fairly, 224, 452, 785. [To prec.]

Fe, *n.* possessions, goods, money, 44, 386, 563, 1225, 2213, &c. [OE. *feh*, **fē*.]

Feble, *adj.* scanty, wretched, 323, 2457. [O.Fr. *feble*.]

Feblelike, *adv.* scantily, 418. [Prec. + OE. *līce*.]

Fede(n), *v.* to feed, rear, 100, 322, 906; **Fedde**, *pa. t. sg.* 420, 2907; **Fed**, *pp.* 657. [OE. *fēdan*.]

Fel. See **Falle**.

Felawes, *n. pl.* companions, 1338. [ON. *fēlagi*.]

Feld, *n.* field, 2634, 2685, 2911. [OE. *feld*.]

Felde, *pa. t. sg.* felled, 1859, 2694; **Feld**, *pp.* 1824. [OE. *fellan*.]

Felden. See **Falle**.

Fele, *adj.* many, 778, 1277, 1737, &c. [OE. *fela*.]

Fele, *adv.* very, 2442. [See prec.]

Felede, *pa. t. sg.* pursued (?), 67.

[Kentish *felgan*, OE. *fylgan* (?).]

Felony, **Felounye**, *n.* felony, crime, 444, 2989. [O.Fr. *felonie*.]

Fen, *n.* mud, 872, 2102. [OE. *fenn*.]

Fend, *n.* fiend, 506, 1411, 2229. [OE. *fēond*.]

Fer, *adv.* far, 1863; *from far* (?), 2341; *fer and hende*, far and near, 359, 2275; *fer ne ner*, 2793. [OE. *feor* (r).]

Ferd, *n.* army, 2384, 2535, 2548, 2602, &c. [OE. *ferd*.]

Ferde, *pa. t. sg.* journeyed, went, went on, 287, 447, 1678, &c.;

Ferden, *pa. t. pl.* 151; *ferde with*, acted towards, treated, 2411.

[OE. *fēran*.]

Fere, *n.* companion, wife, 1214. [OE. (ge) *fēra*.]

Ferlik(e), *n.* wonder, 1258, 1849. [Cf. OE. (WS.) *færlic*, *adj.*]

Ferne, *adj.* distant, 2031. See next.

- Ferne**, *adv.* far, 1864. [OE. *feorran(e)*.]
Ferpe, *adj.* fourth, 1810. [OE. *feorða*.]
Ferping, *n.* and *adj.* farthing, 878; *ferpinges nok*, particle of a farthing, 820. [OE. *feorðing*.]
Feste, *n.* feast, 2344, &c. [O.Fr. *feste*.]
Feste, *v.* to feast, endow, 2938. [O.Fr. *fester*.]
Festen, *v.* to fasten, bind, grip, 82, 1785; **Fest**, *pp.* 144. [OE. *fæstan*.]
Fet. See **Fot**.
Fete, *v.* to fetch, bring, 316, 642, 912, 937, 1715, 2037, 2341. [OE. *fetian*.]
Fetere, *v.* to fetter, 2758. [To next.]
Feteres, *n. pl.* fetters, 82, 2759. [OE. *fetor*.]
Fey, *n.* faith, 255, 1666. [O.Fr. *fei*, see next.]
Feyth, *n.* faith, 2269, 2853. [O.Fr. *feith*, earlier form of *fei*.]
Fif, **Fiue**, *adj.* five, 213. [OE. *fif*.]
Fifte, *adj.* fifth, 1816. [OE. *fifsta*.]
Fiht, *n.* fight, 2668, 2716. [OE. *fehht(e)*.] See **Fyhten**.
Fikel, *adj.* fickle, disloyal, 1210, 2799. [OE. *ficol*.]
File, *n.* filthy fellow, 2499. [ON. *fjila*.]
Fille, *n.* fill, 954. [OE. *fyllo*.]
Fille, *v.* to fill, complete; **Fil**, *imper.* 14; **Filde**, *pa. t. sg.* 933; **Fulde**, *pp.* 355, see Note. [OE. *fyllan*.]
Finde(n), **Fynde**, *v.* to find, 42, 220, 1083; **Funde**, *pa. t. sg.* 49; **Funden**, *pa. t. pl.* 56, 602; **Funde(n)**, *pp.* 1427, 2376. [OE. *findan*.]
Finger, *n.* finger, 1743. [OE. *finger*.]
Fir, **Fyr**, *n.* fire, 585, 915, 1162; firing, fuel, 912. [OE. *fȳr*.] See **Fir-sticke**.
Firrene, *adj.* made of fir-wood, 2078. [To OE. **fyre*, ON. *fyrir*.]
First(e), *adj.* first, 1052, 2657. [OE. *fyrst*.]
Fir-sticke, *n.* faggot, 966. [Prec. + OE. *sticca*.]
Fish, *n.* fish, 751, 833; **Fish**, *pl.* collective, 762, 814; **Fishes**, *pl.* 882, 1393. [OE. *fisc*.]
Fishere, *n.* fisherman, 524, 749, 2230. [OE. *fiscere*.]
Fiuetene, *adj.* fifteen, 2979. [Remodelling of OE. *fiftene*.]
Flaunes, *n. pl.* a flat cake made with custard, 644. [O.Fr. *flaon*.]
Flawen. See **Flo**.
Fle, *v.* flee, 492, 1195; **Fledde**, *pa. t. sg.* 1431; **Fledden**, *pa. t. pl.* 2416. [OE. *flēon*.]
Flemen, *v.* to put to flight, drive out, 1160. [OE. *flēman*.]
Flete, *pres. subj. sg.* float, swim, 522. [OE. *flēotan*.]
Fleye, *v.* to fly, 1791, 1813, 1827, 2751; **Fley**, *pa. t. sg.* 1305. [OE. *flēgan*.]
Fleys(h), **Flesh**, *n.* flesh, 216, 781. [OE. *flæsc*.]
Flintes, *n. pl.* flints, stones, 1863. [OE. *flint*.]
Flo, *v.* to flay, 612, 2495; **Flow**, *pa. t. sg.* 2502; **Flowe**, *pa. t. pl.* 2433; **Flawen**, *pp.* 2476. [ON. *flá*.]
Flod, *n.* sea, 522, 669, 1222. [OE. *flōd*.]
Flok, *n.* band, company, 24. [OE. *flocc*.]
Flote, *n.* company, household, 738. [O.Fr. *flote*.]
Flour, *n.* flower, blossom, 1719, 2917. [O.Fr. *flour*.]
Fnaste, *v.* to breathe, 548. [OE. *fnæstian*.]
Fo, **Foo**, *n.* foe, 67, 1363, 2849 [OE. *fāh*, (*ge*)*fā*.]

Fol, *n.* fool, 298, 2100. [O.Fr. *fol.*]

Fol, *adj.* foolish, 307. [O.Fr. *fol.*]

Fole, **Folk**, *n.* people, men, warriors, 89, 438, &c. [OE. *folc.*]

Folwes, *imper. pl.* follow, 1885, 2601; **Folwede**, *pa. t. sg.* 1994. [OE. *folgian.*] See Feledē.

Fonge, *v.* to take, 763 (see Note); for *cold fongen*, 856, see Cold. [OE. *fōn*, pp. *fangen.*]

For, *prep.* for, on account of, 34, 44, 285, 1670, &c.; before, 2783, 2947; **for to**, **forto**, is commonly prefixed to the infinitive, 38, 102, &c. [OE. *for*, *fore.*]

For, *conj.* for, 167, 2222, &c. [OE. *for*, *prep.*]

For, **Foren**. See Faren.

Forbere, *v.* to spare, neglect (deliberately), 352; **Forbar**, *pa. t. sg.* 764, 2623. [OE. *forberan.*]

Forfaren, *pp.* brought to destruction, 1380. [OE. *forfaren.*]

Forgat, *pa. t. sg.* forgot, 2636, 2897. [OE. *for* + ON. *geta*; cf. OE. *forgetan.*] See Foryat.

Forgiue, *v.* to forgive, 2718. [OE. *for* + ON. *gifa*; cf. OE. *for-gefan.*]

For-henge, *v.* kill by hanging, 2724. [OE. *for* + ON. *hengja.*]

Forhwi, *adv.* wherefore, why, 2578. [OE. *forhwi.*]

Forlor(e)n, *pp.* (utterly) lost, 580, 770, 1424. [OE. *forlēosan.*]

Formede, *pa. t. sg.* formed, made, 1168. [O.Fr. *former.*]

Forsake, *v.* to refuse, 2778. [OE. *forsacan.*]

Forsworen, *pp.* forsworn, perjured, 1423. [OE. *forswerian.*]

Forth, *adv.* forth, onward, forward, 91, 338, &c. [OE. *forð.*]

Forþi, *adv.* and *conj.* because, therefore, 1194, 1431, 2043, 2500. [OE. *for þy* (*þe*).]

Forthward, *adv.* in the future,

as the tale proceeds, 731, 1640. [OE. *forðward.*]

Forto. See For.

Forw, *n.* furrow, 1094. [OE. *furh.*]

Forward(e), *n.* promise, compact, condition, 554; *to þat forward*, on condition that, 486. [OE. *foreward.*]

Foryat, *pa. t. sg.* forgot, 249. [OE. *forgetan.*] See Forgat.

Fostred, *pp.* nourished, brought up, 1434, 2239. [OE. *fōstrian.*]

Fot, *n.* foot, foot-length, 1199, 2432 (see Note); **Fote**, *dat.* in *on fote*, 101, &c.; **Fote**, *gen. pl.* 1054; **Fet**, *pl.* 616, 1022, 1303, 2479. [OE. *fōt.*]

Fouhten. See Fyhten.

Foure, *adj.* four, 816; *one foure*, four only, 1742. [OE. *feower.*]

Fourteniht, *n.* fortnight, 2284. [OE. *feōwertēne niht.*]

Fre, *adj.* free, 262, 530, 629, &c. [OE. *frēo.*]

Freedom, *n.* freedom, 631. [OE. *frēo-dōm.*]

Freman, *n.* freeman, 628. [OE. *frēoman.*]

Fremde, *adj. pl.* (as *n.*) strangers, 2277. [OE. *fremde.*]

Freme, *v.* to perform, do, 441. [OE. *fremian.*]

Frende, friend, relative, 375; **Frend**, *pl.* 326, 2068; **Frēndes**, *pl.* 2585. [OE. *frēond*, but the disyllabic form and the sense at 375 point to ON. *frændi.*]

Frest, *n.* delay; *do on frest* = put off, postpone, 1337. [ON. *frest.*]

[**Fri** (MS.), *adj.* 1072, free, generous.]

Frie, *v.* to blame, 1998. [ON. *frýja.*]

Fro, *prep.* from, 16, 265, 279, 332, 692, &c.; *adv.* in *to and fro*, 2071. [ON. *frá.*]

Frusshe. See To-frusshe.

Ful, *adv.* very, much, completely, 6, 82, 141, 611, 2589, &c. [OE. *full*.]

Fulde. See *Fille*.

Ful(e), **Foule**, *adj.* foul, 506, 555, 626, 965, 1158, 2401, &c. [OE. *fūl*.]

Ful(le), *adj.* full, 780, 2686. [OE. *full*.]

Fullike (MS. *Fulike*), *adv.* shamefully, 2749. [OE. *fūl(l)ice*.]

Funde(n). See *Finden*.

Fyhten (MS. *Fyht*), *v.* to fight, 2361; **Fauht**, *pa. t. sg.* 1990;

Fouhten, *pa. t. pl.* 2661. [OE. *fehthan*.] See *Fiht*.

Fyn, *n.* ending, 22. [O.Fr. *fin*.]

Gad, *n.* goad, 279, 1016. [ON. *gadd-r*.]

Gadeling, *n.* a low fellow, 1121. [OE. *gædeling*.]

Gadred, *pp.* gathered, 2577. [OE. *gadrian*.]

Gaf. See *Giue*.

Galle, *n.* gall, 40. [OE. *galla*.]

Galues, *n. pl.* gallows, 687, 2477, 2508. [OE. *galga*.]

Galwe-tre, *n.* gallows, 43, 335, 695. [OE. *galg-trēo*, ON. *gálga-tré*.]

Game(n), *n.* game, sport, joy, 468, 980, 1716, 2135, 2577, 2935, 2963; **Game**, 996, perhaps means 'amorous play'; in 2250 'joyous ceremony'. [OE. *gamen*.]

Gan, *pa. t.* used with infinitive as equivalent of the simple preterite as in *gan crien* = cried, 2443; **gan priue* (MS. *bigan*), 280, &c. See *Biginnen*. [OE. *-ginnan*.]

Gange(n), **Gongen**, *v.* to walk, go, 370, 796, 845, 855, 1185, 1739, 2059, &c.; **Gonge**, 2 *sg. pres. subj.* 690, 843; **Gangande**, *pres. ptc.* walking, on foot, 2283. [OE. *gangan*.]

Gart(e), *pa. t. sg.* caused, made, 189, 1001, 1082, 1857, &c. [ON. *gæra*; the regular *a* is difficult.]

Gat(en). See *Geten*.

Gate, *n.* way, road, 846, 889, 2509. [ON. *gata*.] See *Hwilkgat*, *Pusgate*.

***Geet**, *n. pl.* goats, added in l. 701. [OE. *gāt*, *pl. gæt*.]

Genge, *n.* company, household, retinue, 786, 1735, 2353, 2362, 2383. [ON. *gengi*.]

Gent, *adj.* fair, noble, 2139. [O.Fr. *gent*.]

Gere. See *Messe-gere*.

Gest, *n.* tale, romance, 2328, 2984. [O.Fr. *gestle*.]

Gete, *v.* to watch, guard, look after, 2762, 2960. [ON. *gæta*.]

Gete(n), *v.* to get, earn, catch, beget, 147, 792, 908, 1393; **Gat**, *pa. t. sg.* 495, 730; **Gaten**, **Geten**, *pa. t. pl.* 2893, 2934, 2978; **Geten**, *pp.* 930. [ON. *geta*.] See *Forgat*.

Girde, *pa. t. sg.* girt, 2922; **Girt**, *pp.* 2385. [OE. *gyrdan*.]

Gisarm, *n.* a halberd, a kind of battle-axe with a spike at its back, 2533. [O.Fr. *gisarme*.]

Giue, *v.* to give, 2880 (see *Giue*, *n.*); **Gaf**, *pa. t. sg.* 219, 418, 1311, &c.; **Gouen**, *pa. t. pl.* 164; **Give**, *pp.* 2488; **Gyuen**, *pp.* 365; **Gouen**, *pp.* 220. On *gouen hem ille*, grieved, 164, see Note. [ON. *gefa*, O.Sw. *gifa*; see N.E.D.] See *Yeue*.

Giue, **Gyue**, *n.* gift, 357; *ich giue þe a giue þat . . .*, I give thee assurance that . . ., 2880. [To prec.]

Giuéled, *pp.* heaped up, 814. [O.Fr. **geveler*.]

Glad, *adj.* glad, 947. [OE. *glæd*.]

Glādlike, *adv.* gladly, 805, 906, 1760. [OE. *glædlice*.]

Glede, *n. dat.* a live coal, 91, 870. [OE. *glēd*.]

Gleive, Gleyue, *n.* spear or lance (cf. l 1864), sword (?). The meaning is usually not clear from the context; 267, 1748, 1770, 1844, 1864, 1981. [O.Fr. *gleive*.]

Glem, *n.* gleam, ray, 2122. [OE. *glēm*.]

Gleu, *n.* sport, amusement, 2332. [OE. *glēow*.] See next word.

Gleumen (MS. Glevmen altered from Gleymen), *n. pl.* gleemen, musicians, 2329. [OE. *glēoman*.]

Glides, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* glides, flows, 1851. [OE. *glīdan*.]

Glutuns, *n. pl.* gluttons, rascals, 2104. [O.Fr. *glutun*.]

Gnede, *adj.* niggardly, mean, 97. [OE. **gnēde*.]

God, *n.* God, 35, &c.; God, *dat. sg.* in *God þank*, 2005 (see *þank*). [OE. *god*.]

God, *n.* good thing, property, goods, 797, 1221, 2034, &c. [OE. *gōd*, *adj.*]

God(e), *adj.* good, 1, 7, 8, 22, 34, &c. [OE. *gōd*.]

Goddot, *interj.* God knows, 606, 642, 796, 909, 1656, 2543; cf. 2527. [OE. *god wāt*.] See Wite(n).

Gold, *n.* gold, 44, 47, 73, 357, &c. [OE. *gold*.]

Gome, *n.* man, 7. [OE. *guma*.]

Go(n), *v.* to walk, go, avail, 113, 125, 1045; Goth, *imper. pl.* 1780; Gon, *pp.* 848, 1430, 2692. [OE. *gān*.] See Ouer-ga, Yede.

Gonge(n). See Gange(n).

Gore, *n.* fith (?), garment (?) 2496, see Note. [OE. *gor* (?) or *gāra* (?).]

Gos, *n.* goose, 1240; Gees, *pl.* 702. [OE. *gōs*.]

Gouen. See Giue.

Goulen, *v.* howl, cry, 454; Gouleden, *pa. t. pl.* 164. [ON. *gaula*.]

Gram, *adj.* angry, 2469. [OE. *gram*.]

Graten, Groten, *v.* to weep, 329; Grotinde, *pres. ptc.* 1390;

Graten, *pp.* 241; I-groten, *pp.* 285. [ON. *gráta*.] See Greten.

Graue, *v.* to bury, 613; Grauen, *pp.* 2528. [OE. *grafan*.]

Graue, *n.* grave, 408. [OE. *græf*.]

Grauntede, *pa. t. sg.* granted, 1154. [O.Fr. *graunter*.]

Grede, *v.* to call (loudly), 96, 2703; Gredde, *pa. t. sg.* 2417. [OE. *grēdan*.]

Greme, *v.* to anger, annoy, 442. [OE. *gremian*.] See Gram.

Grene, *adj.* green, sickly in colour, 470. [OE. *grēne*.]

Grene, *n.* a green, a grassy field, 996, 2828, 2840. [To *prec.*]

Gres, *n.* grass, 2698. [OE. *græs*.]

Gret(e), *adj.* great, big, 771, 897; Grette, *compar.* 1893. [OE. *grēat*.]

Grete(n), *v.* to weep, 454; Gret, *pa. t. sg.* 615, 1129, 2159; Greten, *pa. t. pl.* 164, 236, 415, 449, 2796. [OE. *grētan*, *grēotan*.]

Greting, *n.* weeping, 166. [To *prec.*]

Grette, *pa. t. sg.* greeted, saluted, accosted, assailed, 452, 1811, 2625; Gretten, *pa. t. pl.* 1212; Gret, *pp.* 2290; I-gret, *pp.* 163. [OE. *grētan*.]

Greu, Grewē. See Growen.

Greue, *v.* to grieve, offend, 2953. [O.Fr. *greuer*.]

Greype, *v.* to prepare, 1762; Greypede, *pa. t. sg.* 706; Grey-ped, *pp.* 714; Grey-ped (MS. Grepet), *pp.* 2615; Grey-ped (MS. Greped), *pp.* handled roughly, treated badly, 2003. [ON. *greiða*.]

Greyue, *n.* an official in town administration, 266, 1711; þe greyues, the official's (house), 1749. [ON. *greifi*.]

Grim, *adj.* fierce, angry, severe, 155, 680, 2398, 2655, 2761. [OE. *grimm*.]

Grim, *n.* rage, excitement, 2333, *see* Note. [To prec.]

Grim (?), *n.* grime(?), dirt(?), 2496. *See* Note.

Grip, *n.* griffin, 572. [O.Fr. *grip*.]

Grip, *n.* ditch, 1924, 2102. [OE. *grīpe*.]

Gripe(n), *v.* to grip, grasp, snatch; **Gripeth**, *imper. pl.* 1882; **Grop**, *pa. t. sg.* 1776, 1871, 1890, 2728, &c.; **Gripen**, *pa. t. pl.* 1790. [OE. *grīpan*.]

Grith, *n.* peace, security, 61, 511. [ON. *grīð*.]

Grith-sergeans, *n. pl.* officers appointed to keep the peace, 267. [Prec. + O.Fr. *sergant*.]

Grom, *n.* boy, 790; **Grom**, *pl.* 2472. Note the rimes with normal *ō* and *ȝ*. [See N.E.D.]

Gronge, *n.* grange, farm-house, 764. [O.Fr. *graunge*.]

Grop. *See* Gripen.

Grotes, *n. pl.* pieces, small pieces, 472, 1414. [OE. *grot*.]

Grotinde. *See* Graten.

Growen, *v.* to grow, 1167; **Greu**, *pa. t. sg.* 2333, **Grewe**, *pa. t. pl.* 2975, arose; in the phrases *grim greu*, 2333 (*see* Note); *wordes grewe*, 2975. [OE. *grōwan*.]

Grund(e), *n. dat.* ground, 1859, 1979, 2675. [OE. *grund*.]

Grunden, *pp.* ground, sharpened, 2503. [OE. *grindan*.]

Grundlike, *adj. pl.* solemn, 2013. [OE. *grund + lic*.]

Grundlike, *adv.* heartily, solemnly, 651, 2268, 2307, 2659. [OE. *grund + lice*.]

Grund-stalwurpe, *adj.* very stalwart, 1027. [OE. *grund + stælwyrðe*.]

Gyue. *See* Giue.

Halde, **Holde**(n), *v.* to hold, keep, be loyal, 29, 1171, 1382; **Held**, *pa. t. sg.* 61, 109, 2526;

Helden, *pa. t. pl.* 69, 1201; **Hal-**
den, *pp.* 2806; *halde with*, sup-
port, stand by, 2308. [OE. *haldan*.]

Half, *adj.* half, 2370. [OE. *half*.]

Halle, *n. dat.* hall, 157, 239, 1067, &c. [OE. *hall*.]

Hals, *n.* neck, 521, 670, 2510. [OE. *hals*.]

Halte, *adj. pl.* lame, 543. [OE. *halt*.]

Halue, *n. pl.* sides; *bi boþe halue*, on both sides, 2682. [OE. *half*.]

Haluendel, *n.* the half part, 460. [OE. *halfan dæl*, acc.]

Hamer, *n.* hammer, 1877. [OE. *hamor*.]

Hand, **Hond**, *n.* hand, possession, 50, 251, 1342, 2446; *in honde haue*, 1020, *see* Note; **Handes**, **Hondes**, *pl.* 95, 215, 235, 333, 636, &c.; **Hend**, *pl.* *See* Hend. [OE. *hand*.]

Hand-ax, *n.* battle-axe, 2553. [Prec. + OE. *æx*.]

Hand-bare, *adj.* empty-handed, 766. [OE. *hand + bær*.]

Hand-dede, *n. dat. pl.* deeds of the hand, 92. [OE. *hand + ded*.]

Handlen, **Handel**, *v.* to handle, wield, 347, 586. [OE. *handlian*.]

Hangen, **Honge**, *v.* to hang, 335, 695, 2807. [OE. *hangian*, wk.; *hōn*, str., *pp.* *hangen*.] *See* Heng.

Hard(e), *adj.* hard, oppressive, 143, 1992. [OE. *hard*.]

Harde, *adv.* hard, 567, 639, &c. [To prec.]

Hare, *n.* hare, 1994. [OE. *hara*.]

Harping, *n.* playing on the harp, 2325. [OE. *harpung*.]

Harum, *n.* pity, 1983 (*see* Note), 2409. [OE. *harm*.]

Hasard, *n.* game at dice, 2326. [O.Fr. *hasard*.]

Hated(e), *pa. t. sg.* hated, 40, 1188. [OE. *hatian*.]

Hauen, *v.* to have, 78, &c.; Haues(t), 2 *sg. pres. indic.* 688, 848, &c.; Haues, Haueth, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* 564, 1266, 1285, 1952, 1980, &c.; Hauen, *pl. pres. indic.* 1227; Haueden, *pa. t. pl.* 163, 238, &c.; Hauede(n), *pa. t. subj.* would have, 1428, 1643, 1687, 2020, 2675; Hauenet, 2005; Hauedet, 714, *see* Et. Haui = *Haue i*, 2002. [OE. *habban*.]

Haul. *See* Hauen.

He, *pron.* 3 *sg. masc.* he, 6, 8, &c.; His(e), *poss. adj.* 34, &c.; Him, *acc. and dat.* 18, 30, 286, &c. [OE. *hē*, *his*, *him*.]

He, *pron.* 3 *pl.* they, 54, 57, &c.; Her(e), *gen. pl. and poss. adj.* 52, &c.; Hem, *acc. and dat. pl.* 367, &c. [OE. *hēo*, *heora*, *heom*.] *See* *pei*.

Hede, *imper. sg.* take heed! have a care! 2389. [OE. *hēdan*.]

Heie. *See* Hey.

Held(en). *See* Halde.

Hele(n), *v.* to heal, 1836, 2058. [OE. *hēlan*.] *See* Holed.

Heles, *n. pl.* heels, 898. [OE. *hēla*.]

Helle, *n.* hell, 16, &c.; Helle, *gen. sg.* 405. [OE. *hell*.]

Helm, *n.* helmet, 379, 624, 1653, 2612, &c. [OE. *helm*.]

Helpen, *v.* to help, 166, 1712; Helpes, *imper. pl.* 2595; Holpen, *pp. in holpen doune with*, 901. [OE. *helpan*.]

Hem (MS. Hom, 1298), *pron. them*, 367, 376, &c. [OE. *heom*.] *See* He, *pron. pl.*, and *pei*.

Hemp, *n.* hemp, 782. [OE. *heneþ*.]

Hend, *n. pl.* hands, 505, 2069, 2444. [ON. *hend-r*, *pl.*] *See* Hand.

Hende, *adj.* courteous, skilful, 1104, 1421, 1704, 2628, 2877, 2914. [See next.]

Hende, *adv.* near at hand in

fer and hende, 359, 2275. [OE. (*ge*)*hende*.]

Hendeleike, *n. dat.* courtesy, 2793. [Hende, *adj.* + ON. *-leik-r*.]

Hengen, *v.* to hang, 43, 2486;

Henged, *pp.* 1429, 1922, 2480. [ON. *hengja*.] *See* For-henge and Hangen.

Henne, *n.* hen, 702, 1240. [OE. *henne*, *-a*, beside *henn*.]

Henne, *adv.* hence, 843, 1780, 1799. [OE. *heonan(e)*.]

Her, *n.* hair, 1924. [OE. *hēr*.] *See* Hor.

Herboru, *n.* lodging, 742. [OE. **herebeorg*.]

Herborwed, *pp.* lodged, housed, 742. [To prec.]

Her(e), *adv.* here, 689, 1058, 1880, &c. [OE. *hēr*.]

Her(e), Hire, *pron. their*, 52, 393, 465, 953, &c. [OE. *heora*, *hiora*.] *See* Ilker, *per(e)*.

Here, *n.* army, 346, 379, 2153, 2580, 2942. [OE. *here*.]

Here(n), *v.* to hear, listen, 4, 732, 1640, 2279; Herde, *pa. t. sg.* 286, 465, &c.; Herden, *pa. t. pl.* 150, &c. [OE. *hēran*.] *See* Y-here.

Hering, *n.* herring, 758. [OE. *hēring*.]

Herinne, *adv.* herein, 458. [OE. *hēr + innan*.]

Herkne, *v.* to listen, *imper. sg.* 1285; Herkneth, *imper. pl.* 1. [OE. *hercnian*.]

Hermites, *n. pl.* hermits, 430. [O.Fr. *hermite*.]

Hernes, *n. pl.* brains, 1808, 1917 (*see* Note). [ON. *hjárni*, earlier **hearn*.]

Hern-panne, *n.* brain-pan, skull, 1991. [Prec. + OE. *panne*.]

Her-of (MS. Heroffe), *adv.* 2585. [OE. *hēr + of*.]

Hert, *n.* hart, deer, 1872. [OE. *heor(o)t*.]

Herte, *n.* heart, 479, 2054;

Herte, *gen. sg.* 70, 1819. [OE. *heorte*.]

Hertelike, *adv.* heartily, bravely, 1347, 2748. [Prec. + *lice*.]

Hetelike, *adv.* fiercely, furiously, 2655. [OE. *hetelice*.]

Hepen, *adv.* hence, 683, 690, 845, 1085, 2727. [ON. *hedan*.]

Heu, *n.* colour, complexion, 2918. [OE. *hēow*.]

Heued, *n.* head, 379, 624, 1653, 1701, 1759, 1907, &c. [OE. *hēafod*.]

Heuen(e), *n.* heaven, 62, 246, 1276, &c. **Heuene**, *gen. pl.* 1937. [OE. *heofon*.]

Heuene-riche, *n.* kingdom of heaven, 133, 407. [OE. *heofonrice*.] See **Rike**.

Heui, *adj.* heavy, laborious, 808, 2456, &c. [OE. *hefig*.]

Hew, *pa. t. sg.* cut, 2729. [OE. *hēawan*.] See **To-hewen**.

Hexte, *adj. superl.* weak, highest, tallest, 1080, *199. See **Hey**.

Hey, *adj.* high, tall, 987, 1071, 1083, 1289; *heye se*, high sea, 719; *heye curt*, high court, 1685; *heye and lowe*, high and low, every one, 2431, 2471, &c. [OE. *hēh*.]

Heye, *adv.* high, on high, 43, 335, 695, &c. [To prec.]

Hey(e)like, *adv.* highly, nobly, 1329, 2319. [OE. *hēh + lice*.]

Heyman, *n.* man of high rank, nobleman, 231, 1260. [OE. *hēh + man*.]

Hidden, *pa. t. pl.* hid, 69; **Hyd**, *pp.* 1059. [OE. *hȳdan*.]

Hider, *adv.* hither, 868, 885, 1431. [OE. *hider*.]

Hides, *n. pl.* skins, 918. [OE. *hȳd*.]

Hil, **Hyl**, *n.* hill, heap, 892, 1287. [OE. *hyll*.]

Hile, *v.* to cover, 2082. [ON. *hylja*.]

Hine, *n. pl.* servants, slaves, 620. [OE. *hīna*, *gen. pl.*]

Hire, *pron. fem. acc. gen. dat. sg.* her, to her, 127, 130, 131, 333, 2916, &c. [OE. *hire*.]

Hire, *n.* hire, pay, 908, 910. [OE. *hȳr*.]

His(e), **Hyse** (MS. Is, 735, &c.; Hiis, 47, 468), *poss. adj.* his, 34, 333, 355, 794, 2395, &c.; *absolutely used*, 2018. The forms in -e are properly plural, being new formations on the analogy of *mine*, *pine*. [OE. *his*, *gen. sg.*] See **He**.

Hof, *pa. t. sg.* heaved, raised, 2750. [OE. *hebban*, *pret. sg.* *hōf*.]

Hok, *n.* hook, fish-hook, 752, 1102. [OE. *hōc*.]

Hol, *adj.* whole, well, 2075. [OE. *hāl*.]

Hold, *adj.* loyal; *his soule hold* = loyal to his soul, i. e. actuated by care for his soul, 74; *hold(e) oþes*, oaths of loyalty or fealty (cf. OE. *hold-āpas*), 2781, 2816. [OE. *hold*.]

Holden. See **Halde**.

Hole, *n. dat.* hole, socket (of the eye), 1813, 2439. [OE. *hol*.]

Holed, *pp.* healed, 2039 (see **Hale**, *v.*² in N.E.D.). [OE. *hālian*.]

Holi, *adj.* holy, 36, 431, 1361, &c. [OE. *hālig*.]

Holpen. See **Helpen**.

Hom, *n.* and *adv.* home, 557, 778; *at hom(e)*, 789, 822. [OE. *hām*.]

Hond. See **Hand**, **Hend**.

Honge. See **Hangen**.

Hope, *n.* hope, expectation, 307. [OE. *hopa*.]

Hor, *n.* hair, 235. [ON. *hár*.] See **Her**.

Horn, *n.* horn, 700; *simenels with þe horn*, 779, probably refers to the shape of the simnel. Halliwell says a simnel is 'generally

made in a three-cornered form'.
See N.E.D. [OE. *horn*.]

Hors, *n.* horse, 94, 126, 370, 2283; Hors, *pl.* 701, 1222. [OE. *hors*.]

Horse-knaue, *n.* horseboy, groom, 1019. [OE. *hors* + *cnafa*.]

Hosed, *pp.* supplied with hose, 971. [To next.]

Hosen, *n. pl.* hose, clothing for the leg, 860, 969. [OE. *hosa*.]

Hoslen, *v.* to administer or to receive the sacrament, 212, 362; Hos(e)led, *pp.* 364, 2598. [OE. *hūslian*.]

Hoten, *pp.* called, named, 106, 284. [OE. *hātan*.]

Houes (MS.), 582, see *Bihoues. Shortened forms are quoted in N.E.D. from the fifteenth century.]

Hu, Hou (MS. also Hwou), *adv.* how, 120, 288, 827, 960, 1646, 2411, 2946, 2987, &c. [OE. *hū*.]

Hul, *n.* hollow, 2687; see Note. Hund, *n.* hound, 1994, 2331, 2435. [OE. *hund*.]

Hundred, *adj.* hundred, 1633. [OE. *hundred*.]

Hunger, *n.* hunger, famine, 416, 635, 652, 841, 2454 (MS. Hungred), &c. [OE. *hungor*.]

Hungre(n), *v. impers.* with *dat.*; *us hungreth* = we are hungry, 455, 464; *him hungrede*, he was hungry. [To prec.]

Hus, *n.* house, 740, 1141, 2913. [OE. *hūs*.] See Milne-hous.

Hwan, *adv.* when, since, 408, 474, 1962, 2808, &c. [OE. *hwanne*.] See Quan(ne).

Hware, *adv.* where, 1881, 2240, 2579. The predominance of *a* spellings points to a short vowel. [ON. *hvar* or OE. *hwāra* (?).] See Hwere, Hwore-so.

Hwar-of, *adv.* wherefrom, 2976. [Prec. + *of*.]

Hwat, *pron.* what, 117, 541, 596, 1137, &c.; why, 2547; *hwat is*

yu, 453; *hwat is þe*, 1951, 2704, what is wrong with you; *hwat for*, what with, 635. [OE. *hwæt*.]

Hwat, *adv.* what! 2547. [To prec.]

Hwere, *adv.* where, 1083. [OE. *hwēr*.] See Hware.

Hwere, *adv.* whether (?), wherever (?), 549. See Note.

Hwæper, *adv.* whether, 2098; introduces a question, 292, 294. [OE. *hwæper*.]

Hwi, Qui, *adv.* why, 454, 1650, &c. [OE. *hwī*.]

Hwider, *adv.* whither, 1139. [OE. *hwider*.]

Hwil, *conj.* while, whilst, 6, 301, 363, 538, 2437. [See next.]

Hwile, *n. dat.* time, little time, 722, 1830. [OE. *hwīl*.]

Hwilkgat (MS. Hwilgat), *adv.* how, which way, 836. [OE. *hwilc* + ON. *gata*.] See Gate, Pusgate.

Hwit, *adj.* white, 48, 1144, 1729. [OE. *hwīt*.]

Hwo, *pron. interrog.* 172, 1952, &c. [OE. *hwā*.]

Hwo, *pron. indef.* whosoever, 296, 300, 2604, &c. [OE. *hwā*.]

[Hwor (MS.), *adv.* whether (introducing a question), 1119. [ON. *hvárr* (?).] See Hwere.]

Hwore-so, *pron.* wheresoever, 1349. See Hware and So.

Hwo-so, *pron.* whosoever, 4, 76, 83, &c.; Hwom so, *acc.* 197. See Hwo and So.

Hyl. See Hil.

Hyse. See His(e).

Ich, I, Y, *pron.* I, 21, 167, 305, 487, 686, 1377, &c. Enclitic in Biddi = *Bidde i*, 484; Hani = *Haue i*, 2002. Me, *acc.* and *dat.* I, 14, 295, &c.; Mi, Min(e), *poss. adj.* 528, 578; used absolutely, 295, 2083, &c. [OE. *ic*, *mē*, *mīn*.]

I-gret. See Grette.

I-groten. See Graten.

Ilk, Ilc, adj. each, every, 1442, 1740; **Ilke**, 821; (MS. *Il del*, every part, 818, 2112, 2483, 2514;) *ilc oper*, each other, 1056, cf. 1921; *on ilke wise*, in every way, 1861, 2959. [OE. *ylc*.] See **Ilkan**, **Ilker**, **Ener(e)-ilk**.

Ilkan, Ilkon, pron. each one, 1770, 1842, 2108, 2357. [OE. *ylc ān*.]

Ilke, adj. in *pat ilke*, the same, the very, 1215, 2674, 2679, &c. [OE. *ilca*.]

Ilker = **Ilk** here, each of them, 2352. [OE. *ylc heora*.]

Ille, adv.; *hire likede ille*, it displeased her greatly, 1165; *ille maked*, ill-treated, handled roughly, 1952; *gouen hem ille*, l. 164, see Note. [ON. *ill-r*, adj.; *illa*, adv.] Cf. **Yuele**.

I-maked. See **Maken**.

In, prep. in, on, 8, 424, &c. [OE. *in*.]

Inch, n. inch, 1034. [OE. *ynce*.]

Inne, adv. in, 594, 762, 807. [OE. *innan*.] See **Perinne**.

Inow, Ynow, adv. enough, 563, 706, 904, 911, 931, 1795; **Y-nowe, pl.** 2682. [OE. *genōge*, oblique form of *genōh*.]

Intil, prep. unto, into, 128, 251, &c. [OE. *in* + ON. *til*.]

In-to, prep. into, to, unto, 203, 265, 535, 2872, &c. [OE. *in-tō*.]

Ioie, Ioye, n. joy, 662, 1107, 1209, 1237, 1278, 1315, &c. [O.Fr. *joie*.] See **Ioyinge**.

Ioupe, n. a loose jacket, 1767. [O.Fr. *jupe*.]

Ioying(ē) (MS. *Ioynge*, 2087), *n. dat.* rejoicing, 2949. [O.Fr. *joie* + *-ing*.]

Is, Ys, 3 sg. pres. indic. is, 5, &c.; *hwat is you?* what ails you? 453. [OE. *is*.] See **Nis**, **Am**, **Ben**.

It, pron. it, 4, &c.; as anticipated subject *it was*, &c. = there was, 27, &c.; *nīs hit*, is there not?

462; MS. *It* = *he*, 2264; for **It**, l. 664, see Note. [OE. *hit*.] Cf. **Et**.

Iuel, adj. poor, bad; *iuel(e) o bone*, ill-equipped, in poor condition, 2505, *2525, see Note to l. 2505. [OE. *yfel*, adj.]

Iuel, Yuel, n. evil, sickness, 114, 144, 155, 2221; *with iuel(e)* = with evil intent, 50, 994, 1689. [OE. *yfel*, n.]

Iuele, Yuele, adv. evilly, sorely, 2755; *iuele like* + dative of person = displease, 132; cf. *ille like*. [OE. *yfele*.]

Iustise, n. a justice, 263, 1628, 2202. [O.Fr. *justise*.]

Kables, n. pl. cables, thick ropes, 710. [O.Fr. *cable*.]

Kalde. See **Callen**.

Kam. See **Komen**.

Kandel, n. candle, 585. [OE. *candel*.]

Kaske, adj. pl. vigorous, active, 1841. [ON. *karsk-r*, *kask-r*.]

[**Kayn** (MS.), for *payn*, 31, 1327; see **Introd.**, p. xxxix.]

Kaysere. See **Cayser(e)**.

Keft. See **Coupe**.

Keling, n. cod, 757.

Keme. See **Komen**.

Kempe, n. champion, 1036. [OE. *cempa*, ON. *kempa*.]

Kene, adj. brave, eager, 1832, 2115. [OE. *cēne*.]

Kepte, pa. t. sg. watched, kept watch for, 879. [OE. *cēpan*.]

Kesten, Casten, v. to cast, fling, 81, 519, 1784, 2101, 2611; **Cast(e), pa. t. sg.** 556, 567, 813; **Keste, pa. t. pl.** 2449. [ON. *kasta*; for the *e* forms before *st* cf. *Morsbach*, ME. Gram. § 87, n. 2.]

Keuel, n. a gag, 547, 637. [ON. *kefli*.]

Keyes, n. pl. keys, 1303. [OE. *cæg*.]

Kichin, n. kitchen, 936. [OE. *cycene*.]

Kid, *pp.* made known, 1060. [OE. *cýðan*, *pp.* *cýdde*.]

Kin, **Kyn**, *n.* kindred, relatives, stock, 414, 2045; **Kin**, *dat.* (?), 393, *see* Note. [OE. *cynn*.]

Kindlen, *v.* to kindle, 915. [To ON. *kynda*.]

Kineriche (MS. Kinneriche), kingdom, 976. [OE. *cynrice*.] *See* Cuneriche.

King, *n.* king, 27, &c. [OE. *cyn(in)g*.]

Kinnes, **Kines**, *gen. sg.* in none *kin(n)es*, of no kind, 861, 1140; *neuere kines*, 2691, with the same meaning, is a nonce usage. [OE. *nānes cynnes*.] *See* Kin.

Kippe, *v.* to seize, snatch, 894; **Kipt(e)**, *pa. t. sg.* 1050, 2638; *kipt ut*, pulled out, 2407. [ON. *kippa*.]

Kirke, *n.* the church, a church-building, 36, 1132, 1355, 2583. [ON. *kirkja*.]

Kiste, *n. dat.* chest, coffer, 2018. [ON. *kista*.] *See* Chiste.

Kiste, *pa. t. sg.* kissed, 1279; **Kisten**, *pa. t. pl.* 2162. [OE. *cysan*.]

Kitte (MS. Citte), *pa. t. sg.* cut, 942. [OE. **cyttan* (?).]

Knaue, *n.* boy, lad, boy-servant, 308, 409, 450, 458, 949, 1087, 1123, 1146, &c. [OE. *cnafa*.] *See* Horse-knaue.

Knawe, *v.* to know, recognize, find out, 2207, 2785; **Kneu**, *pa. t. sg.* 2468; **Knewen**, *pa. t. pl.* 2149; **Knawed**, *pp. wk.* 2057. [OE. (*ge*)*cnāwan*.]

Knele, *v.* to kneel, 1320; **Knelede**, *pa. t. sg.* 482. [OE. *cnēowlian*.]

Knes, *n. pl.* knees, 451, 1902. [OE. *cnēo*.]

Knif, *n.* a knife, 479, 498, 2484, 2493, &c.; **Kniue**, *dat. sg.* 2503; **Kniues**, *pl.* 1769. [ON. *knif-r*.]

Kniht, *n.* knight, 32, 77, 239,

343, 345, 1068, 2706, &c. [OE. *cnihht*.]

Komen, **Comen**, *v.* to come, arrive, 18, 325, 1001, &c.; **Cometh**, **Comes**, *imper. pl.* 1798, 1885, 2247; **Kam**, **Cam**, **Kom**, *pa. t. sg.* 451, 766, 863, 1309, 2622, &c.; **Komen**, **Comen**, *pa. t. pl.* 1012, 1202, 2790; **Keme**, 1208, *see* Note; **Comen**, **Cumen**, *pp.* 116, 1436, 1714, 2580, &c.; *comen up*, 2549, landed. [OE. *cuman*.]

Kope, **Cope**, *n.* cope, cloak, 429, 1957. [OE. **cāpe* (?), late L. *cāpa*.]

Kor(e)n, *n.* corn, 462, 780, 1879, &c.; *korn of bred*, bread-corn, corn for bread, 825. [OE. *corn*.]

Kradel-barnes, *n. pl.* children in the cradel, 1912. [OE. *cradol* + *bearn* or ON. *barn*.] *See* Bern.

Krake(n), **Crake**, *v.* to crack, break, 914, 1857, 1908; **Crakede**, *pa. t. sg.* 568; **Kraked**, *pp.* 1238. [OE. *cracian*.]

Kranes, *n. pl.* cranes, 1726. [OE. *cran*.]

Krike, *n.* creek, a narrow arm of the sea, 708. [See N.E.D.]

Kuneriche, **Kunerike**. *See* Cuneriche.

Kunne. *See* Can.

Kunrik, *n.* 2143, in form is equivalent to Norse *kynrik-r*, but is perhaps an error for *Kunmerk*; *see* Note.

Kynemerk, *n.* a birth-mark indicating royal rank, 604. [OE. *cyne* + *mearc*.] *See* Kunrik.

Lac, *n.* fault, failing, in *withuten lac*, 191, 2219. [Cf. OLG. *lak*.]

Ladde, *n.* a serving-man, 1786, 2493, &c.; **Laddes**, *pl.* 1015, 1024, &c.; **Ladden**, *pl.* 1038. In the French versions *valet* is used in the same senses. [See N.E.D.]

Lame, *adj.* lame, 1938. [OE. *lama*, *wk. adj.*]

Lamed, *pp.* maimed, crippled, 2755. [To prec.]

Large, *adj.* generous, liberal, 97, 2941. [O.Fr. *large*.]

Laste, *v.* to last, suffice, endure, 538, 2437, 2605. [OE. *læstan*.]

Late, *adv.* late, in *to late*, 691, 845; Laste, *superl.* 678; at *þe laste*, finally, 637. [OE. *læt*.]

Late(n), *v.* to allow, permit, 486, 1741; Lat(e), *imper. sg.* 17, 1376, 1772, 2422; Laten, to cease to speak, 328; *lat be, imper. sg.* desist from, 1265, cf. 1657; Laten, *pp.* abated, 240; Laten, *pp.* allowed to remain, 1925; Late, *infin.* to set, in *late rihte*, 2611, seems nearer to Norse than English usage, but *rihte* may itself be infinitive, 'to straighten'. [ON. *lāta*.] See Let.

Lath, *n.* injury, 76, 2718, 2976. [OE. *lāð*, *n.*] See Loth.

Lathe, *n.* hostility, enmity, 2718, 2976. Spelling, disyllabic form, and rime point to short *a*. [OE. *læððu*.]

Lauhwe(n), *v.* to laugh, smile; Lauhwinde, *pres. ptc.* 946; Low, *pa. t. sg.* 903; Lowen, *pa. t. pl.* 1056. [OE. *hlæhhan*.]

Lauhte, *pa. t.* took (a name), suffered (insult), felt (pain), 744, 1673; Lauhte, *pp.* 1988. [OE. *læccan*.]

Laumprei, -ey, -ee, *n.* lamprey, 771, 897, 1727. [O.Fr. **laumprie*.]

Law, *n.* law; Lawe, *dat.* 2815; Lawes, *pl.* 28. [ON. **lagu*.]

Lawe, Lowe, *adj.* low, in *heye and lowe*, 2431, 2471, 2767, &c.; Lowe, *adv.* 2079. [ON. *ldgr*.]

Lax, *n.* salmon, 754, 896, 1727. [OE. *lax*.]

Leche, *n.* a physician, 1836, 2057. [OE. *læce*.]

Led, *n.* cauldron, pot (originally

a pot made of lead); cf. Cant. Tales, Prologue, 202. [OE. *lēad*.]

Lede(n), *v.* to lead, escort, carry, 245, 320, 2573, &c.; Ledde, *pa. t. sg.* 1686; Ledden, *pa. t. pl.* 2451; lede(n) *ut here*, to lead an army to war, 89, 346, 379; him ledde, lived, managed his affairs, 785. [OE. *lædan*.]

Lef, Leue (oblique), *adj. and n.* dear, 431, 909; especially in *lef and loth* = beloved and hated, friend and foe, 261, 440, 2273, 2313, 2379, 2775. *Lef* as a title used to superiors or leaders = sir, 2606; cf. Leue, 1885, which perhaps = dear (brother); Leuere, *compar.* in *him were leuere*, &c. = he would rather (lit. it was preferable to him), 1193, 1423, 1671, &c. [OE. *lēof*.]

Leidest. See Leyn.

Leite, *v.* to seek, 2441, see Note. [ON. *leita*.]

Lem(m)an, *n.* dear one, beloved, used of both sexes, 1191, 1283, 1312, 1322. [OE. *lēof-man*.]

Leme. See Lime.

Lende, *v.* to arrive, land, 733. [OE. *lendan*.]

Lene, *v.* to lend, give, 2072. [OE. *lēnan*.]

Lenge, *n.* ling, a kind of fish, 832. [Apparently connected with *long*, in which case the unpalatalized *g* tells against English origin.]

Lenge, *v.* to prolong, 1734, 2363, [ON. *lengja*.]

Lengere, *adv.* longer, 809. [Cf. OE. *lengra*, comparative of *lang*, *adj.*] See Long.

Leoun, *n.* lion, 573, 1867, *2690 (MS. Leuin). [O.Fr. *liun*.]

Lepe, *v.* to run, rush, leap, 2006, see Note; Lep, *pa. t. sg.* 891, 1777, 1942; Lopen, *pa. t. pl.* 1896, 2616. [OE. *hlēapan*.] See Loupe.

Ler, *n.* cheek, 2918. [OE. *hlēor*.]

Lere(n), *v.* to instruct, to learn, 797, 823, 2592. [OE. *læran*.] See Y-lere.

Lese, 3 *sg. pres. subj.* to free, release, 333. [OE. *lēsan*.]

Lesse, *adj. compar.* less, 1013. [OE. *læssa*.] See Litel.

Let, *pa. t. sg.* allowed, caused, 252, 876, 2062, 2651; desisted, 2447, 2500; **Leten**, *pa. t. pl.* 2379. [OE. *lētan*.] See Late(n).

Leteres, *n. pl.*; *fiſe leteres*, this inscription, 2481. [O.Fr. *letre*.]

Lette, *v.* to hinder, prevent, 1164, 2253, 2819. [OE. *lettan*.]

Leue, *n.* leave, permission, 1626, 2952, &c.; *tok leue at*, took leave of, bid farewell to, 1387. [OE. *lēaf*.]

Leue. See Lef.

Leue, 3 *sg. subj.* grant, 334, 406, 2807. [OE. *lēfan*.]

Leue, *v.* to believe; **Leues** (*on*), 3 *sg. pres. indic.* believes (*in*), 1781, 2105. [OE. *lēfan*.]

Leued, *pp.* left, 225. [OE. *lēfan*.] See Bileue.

Leuedi, *n.* lady, mistress, 171, 293, 1120, &c.; **Leuedyes**, *pl.* 239. [OE. *hlæfdige*.]

Leuere. See Lef.

[**Leuin** (MS.), *n.* lightning, 2690, but probably an error for **Leun**, lion.]

Lewe, *adj.* warm, 498, 2921. [OE. *hlēowe*.]

Leyd(e). See Leyn.

Leye, *n.* lie, falsehood, 2117. [OE. *lyge*.]

Leye, *v. I sg. pres. indic.* lie, speak falsely, 2010. [OE. *lēgan*.]

Leyk, *n.* a game, 1021, 2326. [ON. *leik-r*.]

Leyke(n), **Layke**, *v.* to play, take part in sports, 469, 950, 997, 1011; **Leykeden**, *pa. t. pl.* 954. [ON. *leika*.] See Leyk, *n.*

Leyn, *v.* to lay, put; *dede leyn in an ore* = rowed, 718; **Leyde**,

pa. t. sg. in leyde hond on, 50, 994, &c.; *þe speche leyde*, became speechless, 229; **Leidest**, 2 *sg. pa. t.* 636; **Leyden**, *pa. t. pl. in leyden on*, laid on, beat upon, 1907; **Leyd**, *pp.* 408, 1689, 2839; spread (of a table), 1722. [OE. *legan*.]

Lich, *adj.* like, 2155. [OE. *lic*.]

Lif, *n.* life, 349, 2492, &c.; **Liues**, *pl.* 697, &c.; **Liue**, *dat. sg.* 281; *o(n) liue*, alive, living, 281, &c.; *brouht of liue*, brought out of life, dead, 513, 2129; *do of liue*, to kill, 1805; **Liues**, **Lyues**, *gen. sg.* as *adv.* alive, 509, 1003, 1307, 1919, 2854. [OE. *lif*.]

Lift, *adj.* left (side, &c.), 2130, 2635. [OE. *lyft*.]

Liften, *v.* to lift, 1028, 1030; **Lifte**, *pa. t. sg.* 1806. [ON. *lypta*.]

Ligge(n), *v.* to lie (down), to be (in prison, pain, &c.), 330, 802, 876, 882, 1374. [OE. *liggan* or rather ON. *liggja*.] See Lyen.

Liht, *n.* light, a light, 534, 576, 588, &c. [OE. *lēht*, *līht*.]

Liht, *adj.* light, bright, 593. [OE. *lēht*, *līht*.]

Liht, *adv.* lightly, nimbly, 1942. [OE. *lēhte*.]

Liht, *v. imper. sg.* to light, cause to burn, 585. [OE. *lihtan*.]

Like, *v. impers.* with *dat.* please, 132; **Likede**, *pa. t.* 1165. [OE. *lician*.]

Lime, **Leme**, *n.* limb, in *leme or lif*, 2555 (*leme* with vowel of plural OE. *leomu*); *a deueles lime*, 1409; *of limes spille*, castrate, 86. [OE. *lim*.]

Line, *n.* line, cord, 539, 782. [OE. *līne*, O.Fr. *ligne*.]

Lite, *adj.* little, 1730, 1855, and MS. at 276. [OE. *lyt*.]

Litel, *adj.* little, 6, 481, 1858, &c.; **Litle**, *pl.* 2014. [OE. *lytel*.]

Lith, *n.* 1338, see Note.

Lith, *n.* people, in the phrase

(common elsewhere) *lond* and *lith*, 2515. [ON. *lȳð-r.*]

Lipes, *n. pl.* the tips of the toes (or fingers), 2163. [OE. *lið.*]

Lipes, **Lypes**, *imper. pl.* listen, 1400, 2204, 2576. [ON. *hlȳða.*]

Littene, *v.* to diminish, 2701. [To OE. *lȳt.*] See **Lite**.

Liue(n), *v.* to live, 199, 257, 355, &c.; **Liueden**, *pa. t. pl.* 1299, 2044; **Liued**, *pp.* 2872. [OE. *liöban.*]

Liue(s), **Lyues**. See **Lif**.

Lof, *n.* loaf, 653. [OE. *hlāf.*]

Loke(n), *v.* to look, behold, see, look after, 376, 2136, 2726; **Loke**, *imper. sg.* 597, 1680, 1712; **Lokes**, *imper. pl.* 2240, 2292, 2300, 2579, 2812; **Lokede**, *pa. t. sg.* 679, 1041. [OE. *lōcian.*]

Loken(e), *pp.* fastened, closed; *loken(e) cope(s)*, closed cape(s) or cloak(s), 429, 1957. See **Ancren Riwle**, p. 56, *ȝif he haueð enne riwne hod and one ilokene cope*. [OE. *lūcan.*]

Lond, *n.* land, country, 64 (see Note), 340, 696, 721, 736, &c. [OE. *land.*]

Long, *adj.* long, tall (of persons), 267, 988, 1063, 1648, &c. [OE. *lang.*]

Long(e), *adv.* long, for a long time, 172, 241, 842, &c. [OE. *lange.*]

Longes, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* belongs, appertains, 396. [Cf. OE. *gelang*, *adj.*]

Lopen. See **Lepe**.

Loth, *adj.* hateful, hated, especially in *lef* and *loth*, 261, 440, &c. [OE. *lāð.*] See **Lath**.

Loude, *adv.* loudly, 96, 2079. On *loude*, 228, see Note. [OE. *hlūde*, *adv.*]

Loue, *n.* love, 1761, 2967, 2974, &c. [OE. *lufu.*]

Louen, *v.* to love, 1347, &c.; **Louede**, *pa. t. sg.* 71, 349, &c.;

Louede(n), *pa. t. pl.* 30, 955, &c. [OE. *lufian.*]

Louerd, **Lowerd**, *n.* lord, master, 96, 483, 621, &c., see Notes to ll. 64, 228. [OE. *hlāford.*]

Louerdinges, *n.* lords, rulers (with no sense of contempt), 515, 1401. [OE. *hlāfording.*]

Loupe, *v.* to run, rush, 1801. [ON. *hlaupa.*] See **Lepe**.

Low(en). See **Lauhwe(n)**.

Lowe. See **Lawe**.

Lowe, *n.* hill, mountain, 1291, 1699. [OE. *hlāw.*]

Lurken, *n.* hide, live in concealment, sneak away (?), 68. [ON. *lurka*(?).]

Luue-drurye, *n.* love-making, courtship, 195. [OE. *lufu* + O.Fr. *druerie.*]

Lyen, *v.* to lie (in bed, &c.), 673, 2134; **Lay**, *pa. t. sg.* 812; **Leyen**, *pa. t. pl.* 475, 2132. [OE. *licgan.*] See **Ligge(n)** and **Leyn**.

Lype, *n.* respite, ease, alleviation, 147. [Cf. OE. *līðe*, *adj.*]

Mad. See **Maken**.

Maght. See **May**.

Make, *n.* wife, 1150. [OE. *gemaca.*]

Make(n), **Mak**, *v.* to make, do, cause (with infinitive in passive sense as *made bynde*, 41), 29, 445, 1441, &c.; **Make**, *imper. sg.* 676; **Makede**, **Made** (MS. *Maude*, 436, 737), *pa. t. sg.* 38, 39, 41, &c.; **Makeden**, **Made(n)**, *pa. t. pl.* 554, 1039, 1908, &c.; **Maked**, *pp.* 23, 365; **I-maked**, *pp.* 5; **Mad**, *pp.* 1953; *ille maked* = handled roughly, 1951. [OE. *macian.*]

Makerel, *n.* mackerel, 758. [O.Fr. *maquerel.*]

Male, *n.* a bag, 48. [O.Fr. *male.*]

Malisun, *n.* curse, malediction, 426. [O.Fr. *maleisun.*]

Man, *n.* man, 45; **Men**, *pl.* 1, 2, &c. [OE. *mann*.]

Mani(e), *adj.* many, 244, &c.; *manī a* (*kniht*), 1697, &c. [OE. *manig*.]

Manred(e), *n.* homage, fealty, 484, 2172, 2180, 2248, 2265, 2312, 2774, 2816, 2847, 2850. [OE. *manræden*.]

Marz, *n.* March, 2559. [O.Fr. *marz*.]

Mast, *n.* mast (of a ship), 709, 986. [OE. *mæst*.]

Maugre (*pin*), in spite of (thee), 1128, 1789. [O.Fr. *maugré* + OE. *gen. sg. pīn*.]

May, *v.* may, 26, &c.; **Mowe**, 175, 394, 675, &c.; **Mowen**, **Moun**, *pl.* 11, 460, 2587, &c.; **Maght** (MS. commonly *Mait*, *Mayt*, *Mayth*), *pa. t. sg.* 145, 356, 376, &c.; **Mihte**, *pa. t. sg.* 233, &c.; **Mihte(n)**, *pa. t. pl.* 516, 1929, 2017, &c.; **Mouhte**, **Mowhte**, *pa. t. sg.* 210, &c.; **Mouhte(n)**, *pa. t. pl.* 1183, 2019, 2039, 2328, 2330, &c. [OE. *mæg*, late subjunctive *muge*; *pl. *mugon*; pret. *mæhte*, *mihhte*, and later *muhte*.]

Mayden, *n.* maiden, 33, 205, 467, 995, 2222, &c.; **Maydne**, *dat.* 83, 783; **Maydnes**, *pl.* 2, &c. [OE. *mægdēn*.]

Mayster, *n.* sir, master, chief, 1135, 2028, 2385. [O.Fr. *maistre*.]

[**Mayt(h)** (MS.), *see* **May**.]

Mede, *n.* reward, bribe, 102, 119, 685, 1635, 2402, 2901. [OE. *mēd*.]

Meinē, **Meynē**, household, company, 827, 834; added in 65 = subjects. [O.Fr. *meyne*.]

Meke, *adj.* meek, 945, 1066. [ON. *mjúk-r* earlier **mēok-*.]

Mele, *n.* meal, ground corn, 780. [OE. *melu*.]

Mele, *v.* to speak, 2059. [OE. *mēlan*.]

Mēn, *impers. subject. sg.* (cf. Fr.

on), one, 390, 647, 2610, &c. [OE. *man* weakened under reduced stress.]

Mene, *v.* to mean, signify, 597, 2114. [OE. *mēnan*.]

Merci, *n.* mercy, 96, 271, &c. [O.Fr. *merci*.]

Mere, *n.* mare, 2449, 2504;

Mere, *gen. sg.* (OE. *mēran*), 2478. [OE. *mēre*.]

Messe, *n.* Mass, service of the Mass, 243, 1176. [OE. and O.Fr. *messe*.]

Messe-bok, *n.* mass-book, 186, 391, 2710. [Prec. + OE. *bōc*.]

Messe-gere, *n.* all things used in the service of the Mass, 188, 389, 1078, 2217. [Messe + ON. *gerwi*.]

Mest(e). *See* **Michel**.

Mester, *n.* trade, business, 823. [O.Fr. *mester*.]

Met, *pp. impers.* in *me haueth met*, I have dreamed, 1285. [OE. *mētan*.]

Mete, *n.* food, dish, provisions, 146, 317, 459, 649, 883, 2340, &c. [OE. *mete*.]

Mette, *pa. t. sg.* met, 1810, 2624. [OE. *mētan*.]

Meynē. *See* **Meinē**.

Michel, **Mikel** (MS. *Mik*, 2342, *Mike*, 960, 1744, 1761, 2336), *adj.* much, great, big, tall, 510, 660, &c.; **More**, *comp.* 981, &c.; **Mest(e)**, *superl.* 233, 945; **Meste**, *pl.* 983; **Moste** (with vowel of comparative), 423, 2321, &c.; *on þe moste hīl*, 1287, *see* **Note**, and cf. L. *unus maximus*. [OE. *micel*, *māra*, *māst* (late OE. *Nth. māst*).]

Michel, **Mikel**, *adv.* much, 60, 122, &c. [To prec.] *See* **Mo**.

Middel, *n.* middle, 2092. [OE. *middel*.]

Middel-niht, *n.* midnight, 575. [OE. *middel-niht*.]

Middelerd, *n.* earth, world, 2244. [Cf. OE. *middaneard*.]

Miht, *n.* power, 35. [OE. *miht*.]
Mihte(n). See May.
Mik(el). See Michel.
Milce, *n.* mercy, 1361. [OE. *miltse*.]
Mile, *n.* mile, 721, 1831, 2498. [OE. *mīl*.]
Milk, *n.* milk, 643. [OE. *mīlc*.]
Milne-hous, *n.* mill, 1967. [OE. *mylen + hūs*.]
Mine, *n.* a game played with dice, a kind of backgammon, 2326. In French romances, as here, coupled with *hasard*; see Godefroy, Dict. s.v. Mine. [O.Fr. *mine*.]
Miracle, *n.* a wonder, miracle, 500. [O.Fr. *miracle*.]
Mirke, *adj.* wk. dark, 404. [ON. *myrk-r*.]
Misdo, *v.* to do wrong, injure, offend; **Misdede**, *pa. t. sg.* 337, 992, 1371; **Misdo**, *pp.* 2798. [OE. *misdōn*.]
Misferde, *pa. t. sg.*; *misferde with*, did wrong to, harmed, attacked, 1869. [OE. *misfēran*.] See Ferde.
Misgos, 2 *sg. pres. indic.*, act wickedly, 2707. [OE. *mis + gān*.]
Misseyde, *pa. t. sg.* insulted, 49, *993; **Misseyd**, *pp.* 1688. [OE. *mis + seggan*.]
Mipe, **Mythe**, *v.* conceal, 652, 948, 1278. [OE. *mīdan*.]
Mixed, *adj.* filthy, 2533 (a nonce usage). [To OE. *mix*.]
Mo, *adj. comp.* more (in number), 1742, 1846. [To next.]
Mo, *adv.* more; *neuere mo*, 511, beside *neuere more*, 488, 493, &c. [OE. *mā*, comp. adv.]
Mod, *n.* mood, spirit, 1703. [OE. *mōd*.]
Moder, *n.* mother, 974, 1388, &c. [OE. *mōdor*.]
Mone, *n.* moon, 403, 1314, &c.; *under mone*, in the world, 373. [OE. *mōna*.]
Mone, *n. dat.* opinion, in *bi mine*

mone, 816; cf. OHG. *bī thia meina* [OE. **mān*.]

Mone, 1 *pl. pres. indic.* must, 840. [ON. *munu*.]

Mon(e)kes, *n. pl.* monks, 243, 360, 2584; *monekes blake*, 2521, would normally mean Benedictine monks; but see Note. [OE. *munuc*.]

Mone-liht, *n.* moonlight, light of the moon, 534. See Mone and Liht.

More. See Michel.

Morwen, *n.* morrow, next morning, 811, 1131, 2669, &c. [OE. *morgen*.] See To-morwen.

Moste. See Michel.

Mote, *pres. subj.* may, 19, 406, 1743, 2545; **Moten**, *pl.* 18. [OE. *mōt*, pret. pres.]

Mouhte. See May.

Moun. See May.

Moup(e), *n.* mouth, 113, 433, &c. [OE. *mūþ*.]

Mowe. See May.

Mowe, *v.* to mow, 1852. [OE. *māwan*.]

Naked, *adj.* naked, 6, 853, 1949, 1953. [OE. *nacod*.]

Nam. See Nime.

Name, *n.* name, 342, &c. On Name, 1397, 2529, see Note to 1397. [OE. *nama*.]

Named, *pp.* named, called, 1751. [To prec.]

Namore, **Na more**, *adv.* no more, 2363, 2530. [OE. *nā māre*.]

***Nauen** (MS. Name), *n.* name, 1397 (see Note), 2529. [ON. *nafn*.]

Nayl, *n.* nail, spike; nail (of the hand or foot), 712, 857, 2163. [OE. *nægl*.]

Ne, *neg. part.* 49, &c.; not, 57, &c.; and not, 148, &c.; nor, 66; MS. Ne = neither . . . nor, 548. [OE. *ne*.]

Necke, *n.* neck, 1822, 1823, 2046. [OE. *hnecca*.]

Nede, *n.* need, necessity, 9, 25, 87, 1692, &c. [OE. *nēd*.]

Neme. See **Nime**.

Ner, *adv.* near, nearly, 990, 1949. [ON. *nær*, comp.; OE. *nēar*, comp.]

Nese, *n.* nose, 2450; and see **Note** to 1917. Cf. **Nose**.

Nesh, **Neysh**, *adj.* soft, tender, 217, 2743. [OE. *hnesce*.]

Net, *n.* fishing-net, 752, 783. [OE. *nett*.]

Net, *n.* ox, 808, 1026, 1891;

Net, *pl.* cattle, 700, 1222; **Netes**, *gen. sg.* 781. [OE. *nēat*.]

Nepeles, *conj.* nevertheless, 1108, 1658. [OE. *ne þē læs*.]

Neue, *n.* fist, 1917, 2405. [ON. *hnēf*.]

Neu(e)re, *adv.* never, not, 80, 625, &c.; *neuere a polk*, not a single pool, 2685; *neuere kines = none kines*, of no kind, 2691. [OE. *nēfre*.]

Newe, *adj.* new, 263, 2461. [OE. *nēowe*.] See **Span-newe**.

Newhen, *v.* to come near, 1866. [OE. *nēhwian*.]

Ney, *adv.* nigh, nearly, 464, 640. [OE. *nēh*.] See **Ner**.

Neysh. See **Nesh**.

Neyper, neither of two, 2970; **Neyper . . . ne = neither . . . nor**,

458, 764, &c. [OE. *ne + ægðer*.]

See **Noyper**, **Noþer** and **Ayþer**, ***Eyþer**.

Niht, *n.* night, 404, 533, 575, 1247, 1754, 2669, 2999, &c.;

Nihtes, *gen. sg.* 2100; **Nihtes**, *adv. gen. sg.* by night, 2353. [OE. *niht*.]

Nihtertale, *n.* dead of night, 2025; cf. *Canterbury Tales*, Prologue, l. 97. [Remodelling of ON. *náttar-þel* where *náttar* is *gen. sg.*]

Nime, *v.* to take, to go, *1336 (see **Note**), 1931, 2600; **Nimes**, *imper. pl.* 2594; **Nam**, *pa. t. sg.* 900, 1947, 2930; **Nomen**, *pa. t. pl.* took, 2790; **Neme**, *pa. t. pl.*

went, 1207 (see **Note**); **Neme**, *pret. subj. sg.* 2201; **Nomen**, **Numen**, *pp.* 2265, 2581. [OE. *niman*.]

Nis, *v.* is not, 462, 1998, 2244. [OE. *nis = ne + is*.]

Noble, *adj.* noble, 1263, 1943. [O.Fr. *noble*.]

Noblelike, *adv.* nobly, 2640. [Prec. + OE. *-lice*.]

Nok, *n.* corner, small part, in *a ferthinges nok*, 820 (see **Note**).

Noman, nobody, 223. [OE. *nān mann*.]

Nomen. See **Nime**.

No(n), *adj.* and *pron.* no, none, nobody, 518, 685, 864, 934, 974, 1019, &c.; *he nan*, none of them, 2200, is possibly for *he[r] non*, OE. *heora nān*; for *none kines*, see **Kinnes**. [OE. *nān*.]

Norþ, *adv. adj.* and *n.* north, 434, 724, 734. [OE. *nord*.]

Nose, *n.* nose, 2823. [OE. *nosa*.] See **Nese**.

Note, **Noute**, *n.* nut, 419, 1332. [OE. *hnutu*.]

Noþer. See **Noyþer**.

Nou, **Nu**, *adv.* now, 11, 328, 1362, 2421, 2460, 2650, &c. [OE. *nū*.]

[**Nouht = ne ouht** (?), ought not (?), 801, see **Note**.]

Nouht, **Nowht**, *n.* and *adv.* nothing, naught, not at all, 249, 505, 566, 648, 770, 1733, 2051, 2168, 2737, 2822, &c. [OE. *nāwihht*, *naht*, *noht*.]

Noute. See **Note**.

Noyþer, **Noþer**, with following *ne* = neither . . . nor, 2623, 2697. [OE. *nāhwæþer*, *nōhwæþer*, &c.] See **Neyþer**.

Numen. See **Nime**.

Nunnes, *n. pl.* nuns, 2584. [OE. *nunne*.]

Nyne, **Nine**, *adj.* nine, 871, 1010. [OE. *nigen*.]

Nytte, *v.* to use, 941. [OE. *nyttian*.]

O. See On.

Of, *prep.* of, 14, 47, &c.; from, off, 92, 216, 857, 1850, 2599, &c.; from among, 71; concerning, on account of, 5, 23, 121, 123, 837, 849, 1664, &c.; *don of* = do concerning, do with, 130, 2423. [OE. *of*.] See Of, Of-, Offe.

Of, *adv.* off, 603, 2626, &c. [OE. *of*.]

[Offe (MS.), *prep.* extended form of Of, 435; cf. Onne. See *peroffe*, *Her-of*.]

Of-fleye, *v.* fly off, 2751. [OE. *of* + *flēgan*.] See Fleye.

Offrende, *n.* offering, 1386. [O.Fr. *offrende*.]

Of-plette, *v.* strike off, cut off, 2444; Of-plat, *pa. t. sg.* 2755; cf. *of* . . . *plette*, 2626. See Platte(n).

Of-slawen, *pp.* struck off, 2676. See Slo.

Of-spring, *n.* offspring, 2565. [OE. *ofspring*.]

Oft(e), *adv.* often, 214, 226, 227, 884, &c. [OE. *oft*.]

Ok, *adv.* and *conj.* also, 187, 200, 879, 1081, &c. [ON. *auk*.]

Old, *adj.* old, 192, 259, 417; Olde = former, 2460; Olde, *pl.* 30, 956, &c. [OE. *āld*.] See Eldeste.

Oliue. See Lif.

On, *adj.* one, 425, 761, 1800, 2028, 2263, &c. [OE. *ān*.] See A, One.

On, O, *prep.* on, in; o bok, on the book, 2307, 2311; o londe, on (or in) land, 763; o knes, on (his) knees, 2252, 2796; dones on, put them on, 970; on niht, in the night, 1251; on nihtes, at night, 2048; o worde, in the world, 1349; on lesse hwile, in less time, 1830; o mani wise, in various wise, 1713; on two, on to, in two, 471, 1823, 2730; on brenne, to a blaze, 1239; on hunting, a-hunting, 2382. In wel o bone, &c., 2355, 2505, &c.,

it seems to be substituted for ON. *of*. [OE. *on*.] See Onne.

One, *adj.* alone, 1153, 1710, 1742, 1973, 2433; (*al*) him one, (*al*) by himself, alone, 815, 936. [OE. *āna*.] See On, *adj.*

Ones, *adv. gen. sg.* once; *al* at ones = all at once, 1295. [OE. *ānes*.] See On, *adj.*

Onlepi. See Anlepi.

[Onne (MS.), *prep.* on, in, extended adverbial form of On, *prep.*, placed after the word governed, 347, 2105. See next.]

Onne, *adv.* on, 1675, 1689, 1940, extended adverbial form of On, *prep.*

Onon, On-on. See Anon.

Open, *adj.* open, 1782, 1796. [OE. *open*.]

Or, *adv.* before, 728, 1043, 1044, &c.; *or ouht longe*, before long, 1789; *conj.* 417, 1356, 1688, &c. [ON. *ār*.] See Ere, and Are dawes.

Ore, *n.* mercy, grace, 153, 211, 2443, 2797. [OE. *ār*.]

Ore, *n.* oar, 711, 718, 1871. [OE. *ār*.]

Oth, oath, 260, 313, 2009 (see Note), 2013, 2231, 2272. For *hold oþes*, 2781, &c., see Hold. For Oth, 2526, see Note. [OE. *āþ*.]

Oth, *n.* promise, 2526, see Note. [OE. *hāt*.]

Oper(e) (MS. often *oþe*, which is to be expanded *oþe(r)* rather than *oþere*), *adj.* other, 518, 861, 1784, 1986, 2413, 2416, 2970, &c.; *non oþer*, not otherwise, 2490; second, next, 879, 1690, 1755, &c. [OE. *oþer*.] See Toþer.

Oper, *conj.* either, or, 94, 787, &c. On Oper, 2970, see Note. [OE. *ohwæþer*, *āhwæþer*, *awþer*.] See Ayþer, Noyþer.

Ouer, *prep.* over, above, beyond, 293, 1053, &c. [OE. *ofer*.]

Oueral, *adv.* everywhere, 38, 54. [OE. *ofer all*.]

Ouerfare, *v.* to cross, pass over, pass away, 1378, 2063. [OE. *oferfaran*.]

Ouer-ga, **Ouer-go**, in *let ouer-ga* (*oth*), neglected, disregarded, 314, 2220. [OE. *ofergān*.]

Ouer-gange, *v.* to conquer, 2587. [OE. *ofergangan*.]

Ouertake, *v.* overtake, come up with, 1856, 2695; **Ouertok**, *pa. t. sg.* 1816. [OE. *ofer* + ON. *taka*.]

Ouer-pwert, *adv.* crosswise, 2822. [OE. *ofer* + ON. *þver-t*.]

Ouht, *n.* any space (of time), anything, 1189, 1789; *þat ouht douhte* = that was worth anything, 703. [OE. *ōwiht*, *āwiht*.] See **Nouht**, **Wiht**, *n.*

Oune, *adj. wk. and pl. own*, 375, 2428. [OE. *āgen*.]

Oure, *n. dat. shore*, 321; cf. 'to þan castle of Deoure on þere sæ oure', *Lazamon*, l. 3117. [OE. *ofer*.]

Page, *n. page-boy*, 1730. [O.Fr. *page*.]

Palfrey, *n. saddle-horse* (as distinct from a charger), 2060. [O.Fr. *palefrei*.]

Panier, *n. basket*, 760, 805, 813. [O.Fr. *panier*.]

Pappes, *n. pl. breasts*, in *bi þe pappes* = down to the breasts, 2132. [Norse dialects *pappe*.]

Parlement, *n. parliament*, 1006, 1179. [O.Fr. *parlement*.]

Parred, *pp.* confined, fastened in, barred in, 2439. [OE. **pearrian* (?).]

Parted, *pp.* parted, 2962. [O.Fr. *partier*.]

Passe, *v. pass, cross*, 1376. [O.Fr. *passer*.]

Pastees, *n. pl. pasties*, 644. [O.Fr. *pastee*.]

Paternoster, *n. the Lord's Prayer*, so called from the first words of the Latin, 2997.

Pateyn, *n. paten*, the plate used in the service of the Mass, 187. [O.Fr. **pateine*.]

Pape, *n. dat. path, road*, 2381, 2390; **Papes**, *pl.* 268. [OE. *þæð*.]

Patriark[e], *n. dat. patriarch*, 428. [O.Fr. *patriarche*.]

Payed, *pp.* satisfied, content, 184. [O.Fr. *paier*.]

Pelle, *v. go, hurry forth, hasten*, 810.

Peni, *n. penny, coin*, 2147; **Penies**, *pl.* 776, 1172; *to þe peni drou*, turned into money, 705. [OE. *penig*.]

Per, *n. peer, equal*, 989, 2241, 2792. [O.Fr. *per*.]

Pike, *v. to stop* (the seams of a ship) with pitch, 707. [OE. *pician*.]

Pine, *n. torment, pain*, 405, 540, 1374. [OE. *þin*.]

Pine, *v. to torment, cause pain*, 1958. [OE. *þinian*.]

Piping, *n. playing on the pipe*, 2325. [To OE. *þīpe*.]

Place, *n. place*, 743. [O.Fr. *place*.]

Platte(n), *v. to strike, to hasten*; **Plattinde**, *pres. ptc.* 2282; **Plette**, *pa. t. sg.* 2626; **Plette**, *pa. t. pl.* 2613. [OE. *plættan*.] See **Of-plette**.

Plawe, *v. to play*, 950. [OE. (Nth.) *plagian*.] See **Pleye**.

Playces, *n. pl. plaice*, 896. [O.Fr. *plais(e)*.]

Pleinte, **Pleynte**, *n. complaint*, 134, 2961. [O.Fr. *plainte*.]

Plenté, *n. plenty*, 1173, 1242, 1729. [O.Fr. *plente*.]

Plette. See **Platte(n)**.

Pleye, *v. to play*, 951. [OE. *pleg(i)an*.] See **Plawe**.

Pliht, *n. harm, damage*, 1370, 2002. [OE. *pliht*.]

Plow, *n. dat. plough*, 1017. [OE. **plōg-* (oblique), cf. ON. *plōg-r.*]

Poke, *n. a bag*, 555, 769, 780.

Poles, *n. pl.* pools, ponds, 2101. [OE. *pōl*.]
 Polk, *n.* pool, puddle, 2685. [Diminutive of *pōl*.]
 Pope, *n.* pope, 428. [OE. *pāpa*.]
 Pou(e)re (*u=v*), *adj.* poor, 58, 101, 2457, &c. [O.Fr. *povre*.]
 Pourelike, *adv.* wretchedly, poorly, 323. [Prec. + OE. *lice*.]
 Prangled, *pp.* pressed, 639. [Cf. ME. *prangen*, to pinch.]
 Preie, Preye, *v.* to pray, ask, 169, 1440; Prey, *imper. sg.* 1343; Preide, Prey(e)de, *pa. t. sg.* 209, 211; Preyden, *pa. t. pl.* 153. [O.Fr. *preier*.]
 Prest, *n.* priest, 33, 243, 429, 1029, 1829, 2583. [OE. *prēost*.]
 Preyse, *v.* to praise, 60. [O.Fr. *preiser*.]
 Pride, *n.* pride, 2946. [OE. *prȳde*.]
 Priken, *v.* to spur a horse, ride briskly, 2639. [OE. *prician*.]
 Priorie, *n.* priory, 2522, 2581. [O.Fr. *priorie*.]
 Pris, *n.* worth, 283. [O.Fr. *pris*.]
 Prud, *adj.* proud, 302. [O.Fr. *prud*.]
 Pund, *n.* pound (of money), 2615; Pund, *pl.* 1633. [OE. *pund*.]
 Put, *n.* cast, throw, 1055. [See next.]
 Putten, *v.* to put, throw, to thrust (with a weapon), 1033, 1044, 1051; Putte, *pa. t. sg.* 1052; Putten (MS. Pulten, 1023), 1031, 1844. [OE. **puttīan*.]
 Putting, Puttingge, *n.* putting the stone, 1042, 1057, 2324. [To prec.]
 Pymment, *n.* spiced wine, 1728. [O.Fr. *piment*.]
 Quaked, *pa. t. sg.* trembled, quaked, 135. [OE. *cwacian*.]
 Qual, *n.* whale, 753. [OE. *hwæl*.]

Quan(ne), *adv.* 134, 204, 240, &c. [OE. *hwanne*.] See Hwan(ne).
 Quath, Quod (MS. Hwat, 1650, &c.; Wat, 595; Quodh, 1800; Quot, 1954; Couth (with absorption of *w*), 606), *pa. t. sg.* quoth, said, 606, 642, 1878, 1888, &c. On l. 1674 see Note. [OE. *cweðan*.]
 Queme, *adj.* pleasing, agreeable, 130, 393. [OE. (*ge*)*cwēme*.]
 Quen(e), *n.* queen, 183, 293. [OE. *cwēn*.]
 Qui. See Hwi.
 Quic, Quik, *adj.* alive, 612, 613, 2476, &c.; *þe day þat he was quik and ded*, the day he died, 1405 (see Note), 2210; Quike, *pl.* 1348, ready, active. *Adv.* in *al quic wede*, gallop furiously, excitedly, 2641. [OE. *cwic*.]
 Quiste, *n.* will, bequest, 218, 365. [OE. **cwiss*, to *cweðan*.]
 Quod. See Quath.

Radde. See Rede.
 Ran. See Renne.
 Rank (MS. Rang), *adj.* proud, presumptuous, 2561. [OE. *ranc*.]
 Rath, *n.* counsel, advice, help, 75; *me to raþe*, lit. for a plan to me, 2542. See Note to ll. 360-1 for *Raþ* replaced by *Red*. [ON. *ráð*.] See Red.
 Rathe, Rothe, *v.* to advise, 1335, 2817; for its replacement by Rede(n) see Note to ll. 360-1. [ON. *ráða*.]
 Raþe, Rathe, *adv.* quickly, readily, 358, 2380, 2391, &c. [OE. *hráðe*.]
 Reecke, *v.* to care, in *daþeit hwo recke* = a curse on him who cares, 2047, 2511. [OE. *rec(c)an*.]
 Red, *adj.* red, red-haired, 1262, 1686; Rede, *wk.* 1397. [OE. *rēad*.]
 Red, *n.* advice, counsel, plan, remedy, help, 148, 180, 518, 826, 1194, 1204, 1833, 2871; *me to*

rede, lit. for a plan to me. *See* Note to ll. 360-1. [OE. *rēd*.]

Rede(n), *v.* to advise, direct, 104, 361 (*see* Note), 687; *Reden*, to read, 244; *Radde*, *pa. t. sg.* advised, 1353; cf. Note to 360-1. [OE. *rēdan*]; but the pret. forms prove Anglian *æ* beside *ē*; cf. *Adrad*.]

Reft(e). *See* *Reue*.

Regne, *v.* to continue a course of action, hold sway, 2586. [O.Fr. *regner*.]

Renne, *v.* to run, 1161, 1831, 1904; *Ran*, *pa. t. sg.* 216; *ran on blode*, ran with blood, bled, 432. [ON. *renna*.]

Rest, *n.* rest, sleep, 145, 943. [OE. *rest*.]

Reue, *n.* magistrate, justice, 1627. [OE. *gerēfa*.]

Reue(n), *v.* to take away, deprive, rob, 480, 2590, 2991; *Refte*, *pa. t. sg.* 94, 2223, 2394, 2485; *Reft*, *pp.* 1367, 1672, 2004, 2483. [OE. *rēafian*.]

Reueres, *n. pl.* robbers, 2104. [OE. *rēafere*.]

Rewe, *v.* to have pity, 967; *impers.* in *bigan him forto rewe*, he was touched with pity, 497; *Rewede*, *pa. t. impers.* 503. [OE. *hrēowan*.]

Rewnesse, *Reunesse*, *n.* pity, 502, 2227. [OE. *hrēownes(se)*.]

Ribbes, *n. pl.* ribs, 1900. [OE. *ribb*.]

Riche, *adj.* rich, wealthy, sumptuous, 138, 237, 1762, 2940, &c. [O.Fr. *riche*.]

Richelike, *adv.* richly, 421. [Prec. + OE. *lice*.]

Riden, *v.* to ride, 10, 26, &c. [OE. *rīdan*.]

Rig, *n.* back, 1775. [ON. *hrygg-r*.]

Riht, *n.* right, justice, due, 36, 71, 395, 1099, 1383, 2717; *to riht*, properly, 109. [OE. *riht*.]

Riht(e), *adj.* (1) right (side, &c.), 604, 1812, 2140, &c.; *Rihte*, *wk.* 2545, 2725; (2) just, right-ful, direct, 772, 846, 1201, 2235, 2473, &c. [OE. *riht*.]

Riht(e), *adv.* rightly, right, exactly, just, straight (?), 420, 872, 1701, 2494, 2596, 2611, &c.

**Rihtwise*, *adj. pl.* righteous, 37. [OE. *rihtwis*.]

Rike, *n.* kingdom, 290. [OE. *rice*, ON. *riki*.] *See* *Cuneriche*, *Heuene-riche*.

Rime, *Rym*, *n.* a poem, tale in verse, 21, 23, 2995, 2998. [O.Fr. *rime*.]

Ring, *n.* ring, finger-ring, ring in a coat of mail, 1632, 1637, 2740. [OE. *hring*.]

Ringen, *v.* to ring (a bell), 242, 1106; *Ringes*, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* 390; *Rungen*, *pp.* 1132. [OE. *hringan*, *wk. pret.* *hringde*.]

Rippe, *n. dat.* basket, 893. [ON. *hrip*.]

Rise(n), *v.* to rise, 2203; **Ris*, *imper. sg.* 597; *Ros*, *pa. t. sg.* 1955. [OE. *risan*.]

Ritte, *v.* to cut, slash, 2495. [Cf. OHG. *rizzen*.]

Robben, *v.* to rob, 1958. [O.Fr. *robber*.]

Robberes (MS. *Wrobberes*), *n. pl.* robbers, 39. [Prec. + OE. *-ere*.]

Rode, *n. dat.* the Cross, 103, 135, 431, 1357, &c. [OE. *rōd*.]

Rof, *n.* roof, 2082. [OE. *hrōf*.]

Romanz-reding, *n.* romance-reading, 2327. [O.Fr. *romanz* + OE. *rēding*.] *See* *Reden*.

Rome, *n.* Rome; *to Rome*, as far as Rome, between here and Rome, 64, *see* Note.

Rop, *n.* rope, 783, 2507. [OE. *rāp*.]

Ro, *v.* to roar, 2497, 2499; *Rorede*, *pa. t. sg.* 2438. [OE. *rārian*.]

Rose, *n.* rose, 2919. [O.Fr. *rose*.]

Roser, *n.* rose-bush, 2919. [O.Fr. *rosier*, **rosier*.]

Rothe. See Rathe.

Rowte, *v.* to roar, 1911. [ON. *rauta*.]

Runci, *n.* a nag, saddle-horse, 2569; cf. *Canterbury Tales*, Prologue, 390. [O.Fr. *runci*.]

Rungen. See Ringen.

Rym. See Rime.

Salte, *adj.* weak, salt, 1305. [OE. *salt*.]

Salve, *n.* salve, healing ointment, 1835. [O.Fr. *salve*.]

Samen, *adv.* together, 467, 979, 1717. [OE. **samen*.]

Samened, *pp.* united, 2890. [OE. *sammian*.]

Sare. See Sore.

Saue, *adj.* safe, *560, 2226. [O.Fr. **save* (?).]

Sauteres, *n. pl.* psalters, a term applied not only to the whole psalter, but to smaller groups of psalms such as the Penitential Psalms, 244. [O.Fr. *sautere*.]

Sawe(n). See Se(n), *v.*

Say. See Seyen, Se(n), *v.*

Sayse, *v.* to take possession of (land), to give possession (in land), invest (always in a legal sense), 251, 2518; Seysed, *pa. t. sg.* 2931; Seysed, *pp.* 2513. [O.Fr. *saisir*, *seisir*.]

Scabbed,*Skabbed, *adj.* scabby, 2449, 2505. [To O.Danish *skab*.]

Scape, *n.* injury, harm, 269, 1352. [ON. *skadi*.]

Schal. See Shal.

Sche. See She.

Scho. See Sho.

S(c)hoten, Schuten. See Shotten.

Schrifte, *n.* shrift, 1829. [OE. *scrift*.] See Shriue(n).

Schulle, *n.* plaice, 759. [OLG. *schulle*.]

Se, *n.* sea, 535, 719, 784, &c.; Seis, *gen. sg.* 321. [OE. *sæ*.]

Se(n), *v.* to see, 168, 534, 1021, 1217, 1273, &c.; Say, *pa. t. sg.* 881; Saw, Sau, *pa. t. sg.* 476, 2410; Sawe, Sowe, *pa. t. subj.* 1323; Sawen, Sowen, *pa. t. pl.* 957, 1055, 2255. The origin of the Sawe(n), Sowen forms is not clear. [OE. *sēon*.]

Seckes, *n. pl.* sacks, 2019. [ON. *sekk-r*.]

Segges, *n. pl.* cuttle-fish (?), 896. [O.Fr. *seche* (?).]

Sei. See Seyen.

Seint, *n.* saint, 177, &c. [O.Fr. *seint*.]

Seis. See Se, *n.*

Seken, *v.* to seek; MS. Seken, 1629; Souhte, *pa. t.* 1085. [OE. *sēcan*.]

Sele, *n.* seal, 755. [OE. *selh*, *sēl*.]

Self, *adj.* in *you-self*, 2425, 2595; *me self*, 123; *miself*, 1931; *God self*, 245; *God him-selue*, 432. [OE. *self*.]

Seli, *adj.* innocent, 477, 499. [OE. (*ge*)*sælig*.]

Selkouth, Selc(o)uth, *n.* wonder, 124, 1059, 2119. [To next.]

Selkuth, *adj.* wondrous, strange, 1284. [OE. *sel(d)cūþ*.]

Selle(n), *v.* to sell, 53, 763, &c.; Solde, *pa. t. sg.* 699, 703, 817; Sold, *pp.* 775, 1638. [OE. *sellan*.]

Selthe, *n.* happiness, prosperity, 1338. [OE. *sæld*.]

Sembling, *verbal n.* assembling, gathering, 1018. [To O.Fr. *sembler*.]

Seme(n), *v.* to suit or fit in appearance, to seem, *impers.* with *dat.* 2916; Semede, *pa. t. sg.* 976, 978, 1649, &c. [ON. *séma*.]

Sende(n), *v.* to send, 523, 2392; Sende, *pa. t. sg.* 136, 358, &c.; Sent, *pp.* 1180. [OE. *sendan*.]

Sene, *adj.* evident, 656. [OE. (*ge*)*sēne*.]

Serga(u)nz, *Seriaunz*, *n. pl.* attendants, retainers, 1929, 2066, 2088, 2091, 2166, 2361, 2371. [O.Fr. *sergant*, *serjaunt*.] See Grith-sergeans.

Serges. See Cerges.

Serk, *n.* shirt, 603. [ON. *serk-r*.]

Seruen, *v.* to serve, deserve, 1230, 2522; **Seruode**, *pa. t. pl.* 1914. [O.Fr. *servir*.]

Set(en). See Site.

Sette, *v.* to set, place, appoint, allot; to set (of the sun), 266, 2612, 2671; **Sette**, *pa. t. sg.* 2571; *on knes him sette*, kneeled, 451; **Setten**, *pa. t. pl.* 1211; **Set**, *pp.* 907; *neues under her nes[es] set*, 1917, see Note, and cf. *sette a dint*, gave a blow, 2406. [OE. *settan*.]

Seuene, *adj.* seven, 2125. [OE. *seofon*.]

Seuenteþe, *adj.* seventeenth, 2559. [OE. *seofontēoða*.]

Seyen, **Sei**, *v.* to say, speak, 647, 2008, 2886, &c.; ***Say we** (MS. *Sawe*), 338; **Seyde**, *pa. t. sg.* 117, 159, &c.; **Seyde(n)**, *pa. t. pl.* 376, 382, 456, 1213; **Seyd**, **Seid**, *pp.* 1281, 1786, 2993, &c. [OE. *secgan*.] See Misseyde.

Seyl, **Sayl**, *n.* sail, 711, 854, 858, 2507. [OE. *segl*.]

Seysed. See Saysed.

Shal, **Schal** (MS. *Sal*, 628), *v.* shall, 21, 1151, &c.; **Shaltu**, **-tou**, **-tow**, 2 *sg.* with affixed pronoun, *þu*, *þou*, 1322, 1800, 2180, 2186, 2882, 2901; **Shol**, 1 *sg. subj.* 1782; **Shole(n)**, *pl.* 562, 621, 645, 1127, 1230, 1640, 1788, &c.; **Shul we**, *pl.* 328; **Shule ye**, *pl.* 2419; **Shulen**, *pl.* 731, 747, &c.; **Shulde**, *pa. t. sg.* 245, ***1079**, &c.; **Sholde**, *pa. t. sg.* 190, 297, 2712; **Shulden**, *pa. t. pl.* 941; **Sholden**, *pa. t. pl.* 1020. [O.E. *sceal* (pret. pres.); *sculon*,

sceolon pl.; *sceolde*, *sculde* pret. *sg.*] **Shalt(o)u**. See *Shal*.

Sham(e) (MS. *Same*, 1956), *n.* shame, 56, 83, 799, 2424, 2461, &c. [OE. *scamu*.]

Shamed, *pp.* shamed, 2754. [OE. *scamian*.]

Shamelike, *adv.* shamefully, disgracefully, 2462, 2825, 2827. [OE. *scamlīce*.]

Shankes, *n. pl.* legs, shanks, 1903. [OE. *scanca*.]

Shape(n), *v.* to shape, create; **Shop**, *pa. t. sg.* 1101; **S(c)haped**, *pp.* 424, 1647. [OE. *sceppan*, *scapen*.]

Shar, *pa. t. sg.* cut, 1413. [OE. *sceran*.]

Sharpe, *adj. pl.* sharp, 2322, 2645. [OE. *scearp*.]

Shawe, **Shauwe**, **Showe**, *v.* to show, declare, ***1401**, 2206; to see, 2784. See *Shewe*, with which there is much confusion in rimes. [OE. *sceāwian*.]

She, **Sche**, *pron. nom. sg. fem.* she, 174, 175, 1721, &c. [See N.E.D.] See *Sho*.

Sheld, *n.* shield, 489, 624, 1653, &c. [OE. *sceld*.]

Shende, *v.* to shame, injure, destroy, 1422; **Shente**, *pa. t. sg.* 2749; **Shend**, *pp.* 2845. [OE. *scendan*.]

Shep, *n. pl.* sheep, 700; **Shepes**, *gen. sg.* 781. [OE. *scēp*.]

Sheres, *n.* shears, 857. [OE. *scēra*.]

Shewe, **Sheue**, *v.* to see, examine, 1853, see Note; MS. *Sheue*, 1401; **Shewed**, *pp.* 2056 (see Note). [OE. *sceāwian*.] See *Shawe*.

Shides, *n. pl.* pieces of wood split thin, 917. [OE. *scīd*.]

Shilde, 3 *sg. pres. subj.* shield, protect, 16. [OE. *scildan*.]

Shine, *v.* to shine, 404; **Shon**, *pa. t. sg.* 2144. [OE. *scīnan*.]

Ship, *n.* ship, 706, 735. [OE. *scip*.]

Shir, *adj.* bright, 588, 916, 1253, &c. [OE. *scīr*.]

Shireue, **Schireue**, *n.* sheriff, 266, 2286. [OE. *scīr-gerēfa*.]

Shirte, *n.* shirt, tunic, 768. [OE. *scyrte*.]

Sho, *v.* to provide with shoes, 1138; **Shod**, *pp.* 971. [OE. *scō(ē)an*.] See **Shon**, *n.*

Sho, **Scho**, *pron.* 3 *sg. fem. nom.* she, 112, 126, 649, &c. See **She**.

Shof, *pa. t. sg.* shoved, 871, 892. [OE. *scūfan*.]

Shol(en), **Sholden**. See **Shal**.

Sholdre, **Shuldre**, *n.* shoulder, 604, 1262, 2738; **Sholdres**, *pl.* 1647, 1818; **Shuldren**, *pl.* 982 in *bi þe shuldren more*, higher by head and shoulders. [OE. *sculdor*.] See **Shuldre-blade**, **Shuldreden**.

Shon, *n. pl.* shoes, 860, 969. [OE. *scō(h)*.]

Shon. See **Shine**.

Shop. See **Shape(n)**.

Shoten, **Schoten**, **Schuten**, *pa. t. pl.* assailed (with missiles), 1864; rushed (at), 1838, 2431. [OE. *scēotan*.]

Shrede, *n.* fragment, morsel of food, 99. [OE. *scrēade*.]

Shride. See **Shrud**.

Shride, *v.* to clothe, put on, wear, 963; **Shrid**, *pp.* clad, 978. [OE. *scrīdan*.]

Shriue(n), *v.* to thrive, hear confess, 212, 362; **Shriue(n)**, *pp.* 227, 364, 2489, 2598. [OE. *scrīfan*.]

Shrud, *n.* clothing, 303. [OE. *scrūd*.]

Shul(en), **Shulde**. See **Shal**.

Shuldre(n). See **Sholdre**.

Shuldre-blade (MS. **Shudre-**), *n. dat.* shoulder-blade, 2644. [OE. *sculdor + blæd*.]

Shuldreden, *pa. t. pl.* shouldered,

jostled, nudged, 1056. [To OE. *sculdor*.]

Sibbe, *adj.* related, akin, 2277. [OE. *sibb*.]

Side, **Syde**, *n.* side (of the body), 127, 1980, 2130; **Sides**, *pl.* 1850;

Siden, *pl.* 371. [OE. *sīde*.]

Sike, *v.* to sigh, 291. [OE. *sīcan*.] See **Siking**.

Sikerlike, *adv.* surely, assuredly, 422, 625, 2301, 2707, 2871. [OE. *sicor + lice*.]

Sikernesse, *n.* surety, guarantees, 2856. [OE. *sicor + nes(se)*.]

Siking, *n.* sighing, 234. [To OE. *sīcan*.] See **Sike**.

Siluer, *n.* silver, money, 73, 818, 1223. [OE. *siolfor*, *sylfur*.]

Simenels, *n. pl.* a kind of bread or cake: *simenels with þe horn*, 779; see **Horn**. [O.Fr. *simenel*.]

Singen, *v.* to sing, chant, 243, 391. [OE. *singan*.]

Sinne, *n.* sin, 536, 2461, &c.; pity, 1976, 2375, 2627. [OE. *synn*.]

Sire, **Syre**, *n.* lord, sir, 310, 909, 1229, 2009, &c. [O.Fr. *sire*.]

Sister, *n.* sister, 411, 1231, 1365, &c. [ON. *systir*.]

Site, **Sitte**, *v.* to sit, to lie (of a ship), 366, 1316, 2098, 2809; **Sat**, *pa. t. sg.* 399, 566, 735, 2344, &c.; **Seten**, *pa. t. pl.* 1738, 1766; **Set**, *pp.* 162; *site on knes*, to kneel, 2709. On MS. **Sat**, *pa. t. sg.* opposed, 2567, see **Note**. [OE. *sittan*.]

Sipe, **Syþe**, *n. dat.* time, 1052; in *fele sipe*, many times, 778, 2189, 2843, *sipe* is *gen. pl.*, but note *fele sipes*, 1277; MS. *fele sipes*, 1737; *fiue hundred sipes*, 213; *an hundred sypes*, 2162. [OE. *sīþ*.]

Sipe(n), *adv.* afterwards, 399, 472, 1414, 1814, &c.; **Sipen**, *conj.* after, 1988, &c. [OE. *sīððan*.]

Sixe, *adj.* six, 1824. [OE. *six*.]

Sixtene, *adj.* sixteen, 890. [OE. *sixtēne*.]

Sixti, *adj.* sixty, 1747, &c. [OE. *sixtig*.]

Sket, *adv.* quickly, 1926, 1960, 2303, 2493, 2513, 2574, 2736, 2839. [ON. *skjótt*, earlier **skéot*-.]

Skirming, *n.* fencing, 2323. [To O.Fr. *skirmer*.]

Slawe(n). See **Slo**.

Slenge, *v.* to sling, 2435; **Slenget**, *pp.* 1923. [ON. **slengja*.]

Slep, *n.* sleep, 1282. [OE. *slēp*.]

Slepe(n), *v.* to sleep, 1283; **Slep**, *imper. sg.* 660, 661; **Slep**, *pa. t. sg.* 1280; **Slepen**, *pa. t. pl.* 2128. [OE. *slēpan*.]

Sleues, *n. pl.* sleeves, 1957. [OE. *slēf(e)*.]

Sley, **Slei(e)**, *adj.* skilful, *1072, 1084, 2116. [ON. *slæg-r*.]

Slike, *adv. or adj.* smooth or smoothly (?), 1157. [OE. **slīce* (?).]

Slo, *n.* a sloc, 849, 2051. [OE. *slā(h)*.]

Slo(n), to slay, strike, smite, 512, 1364, 1412, 1745, 2543, 2706; **Slos**, *imper. pl.* 2596; **Slou**, **Slow**, *pa. t. sg.* 501, 2633; **Slowe(n)**, *pa. t. pl.* 2414, 2427, 2432; **Slawe(n)**, *pp.* 1803, 1928, 2000, 2681, 2747, &c.; **Slayn**, *pp.* 1428; *þe ferdes togidere slowe*, the armies met in battle, 2683. [ON. *slá*, OE. *slēan*, O.Nth.E. *slā*.]

Smerte, *adj. pl.* painful, 2055. [Cf. OE. *smeart*, but the vowel is influenced by OE. *smeortan*, *v.* or ME. *smerte*, *n.*]

Smerte, *adv.* sharply, severely, 215. [To *prec.*]

Smerte, *v.* to smart, cause acute pain, 2647. [OE. *smeortan*.]

Smite, *v.* to smite, 1854; **Smot**, *pa. t. sg.* 1676, 1823, 2654. [OE. *smītan*.]

Smith, *n.* smith, 1876. [OE. *smið*.]

So, *n.* a tub, pail, 933. [OE. *sā*.]

So, *adv.* so, 17, &c. [OE. *swā*.] See Also.

So, *conj.* as, 279, 349, &c.; *so . . . so*, *so . . . as*, 1083, &c.; *so as*, whereas, although, 337. [OE. *swā*.]

Sobbing, *n.* sobbing, 234. [To OE. **sobbian*.]

Softe, *adj.* gentle, mild, 991. [OE. *sōfte*.]

Softe, *adv.* luxuriously, 305; quietly, stealthily, 2618. [To *prec.*]

Somdel, **Sumdel**, *adv.* somewhat, rather, 240, 450, 497, 1054, 2306, 2950. [OE. *sume dæle*.]

Sond, *n.* sand, shore, shoal (?), 708, 735. [OE. *sand*.]

Sone, *adv.* straightway, 78, &c.; *sone . . . sone*, *conj.* as soon as, 1354. [OE. *sōna*.]

Sone, *n.* son, 246, 660, 839, 2980. [OE. *sunu*.]

Sor, *n.* grief, pain, 234, 1988. [OE. *sār*.]

Sor, *adj.* painful, 1817. [OE. *sār*.]

Sore, **Sare**, *adv.* sorely, grievously, 152, 214, 401, 455, 503, &c. [OE. *sāre*.]

Sori, **Sory**, *adj.* sad, wretched, 151, 477, 1248; vile, 2229. [OE. *sārig*.]

Sorwe, *n.* sorrow, 57, 233, 473, 1374, &c. [OE. *sorg*.]

Sorwful (**Sorful**, 151; MS. 2541), *adj.* sad, sorrowful, in *sor(w)ful and sori*; cf. 1248. [OE. *sorgfull*.]

Soth, *n.* truth, 36, 2008, &c.; *for soþe*, truly, 274. In *soth is*, 647; *þat was soth*, 2015; *soth was*, 2015, &c., it is *n.* or *adj.* [OE. *sōþ*.]

Soplike, *adv.* truly, 276. [OE. *sodlice*.]

Sotshiþe (MS. **Shotshiþe**), *n.* folly, 2099. [OE. *sotscipe*.]

Soule, *n.* soul, 245, 1422; **Soule**,

dat. 74; in *mi soule red*, 1975, it is *dat.* or *gen. sg.*, the sense amounting to 'what my conscience demands'. [OE. *sāwol*.]

Soupe, Supe, v. to sup, 1765, 1766. [OE. *sūpan*.]

Souhte. See **Seken**.

Sowe(n). See **Se(n), v.**

Sowel, n. anything eaten with bread as a relish, 767, 1143, 2905. [OE. *sufel*.]

Span-newe, adj. pl. brand new, 968. [ON. *spán-ný-r*.]

Sparke, n. spark, 91. [OE. *spearca*.]

Spare, v. to spare, 1995, 2691; **Sparede, pa. t. sg.** in *sparede he neyþer tos ne heles*, 898, i.e. he ran as fast as he could, 898; **Spared, pp.** 1240. [OE. *sparian*.]

Sparkede, pa. t. sg. sparkled, 2144. [OE. **spearcian*.]

Speche, n. speech, power of speech, 229 (see **Leyn**); MS. **Speche**, 1065. [OE. *spēc*.]

Spede, v. to prosper, succeed, 93, 1634; **Spedde, pa. t. sg.** 756. [OE. *spēdan*.]

Speke, n. speech, report, 946, *1065 (MS. **Speche**). [OE. *spēc*.]

Speke(n), v. to speak, talk, 113, 125, 326, 369, 548, &c.; **Spak, pa. t. sg.** 678, 2389, 2968; **Speken, pa. t. pl.** 1068, 1070; **Spoken, pa. t. pl.** 372; **Speken, pp.** 2369. [OE. *specan*.]

Spell(e), n. story, tale, 338. [OE. *spell*.]

Spelle, v. to relate, tell a story, 15, 2530. [OE. *spellian*.]

***Spende, pa. t. sg.** spent, shed, 1819, but see **Note**. [OE. *spendan*.]

Sperd(e), pp. locked in, imprisoned, 414, 448. [OE. (*ge*)*spearrian*, OLG. *sperren*.]

Spere, n. spear, 380, 489, 624, 2322, &c. [OE. *sperc*.]

Spille, v. to destroy, perish,

2422; *of limes spille*, 86, see **Lime**. [OE. *spillan*.]

Spired, pp. inquired, made inquiries, 2620. [OE. *spyrian*.]

Spore, Spure, n. spur, 1676, 2569. [OE. *spora, spura*.]

Sprauleden, pa. t. pl. sprawled, 475. [OE. *spreawlian*.]

Sprede, v. to spread out (the hands in token of submission), 95; **Sprad, pp.** 2920. [OE. *sprædan*.]

Springe(n), v. to spring; **Sprong, pa. t. sg.** 91; on *word wide sprong*, 959, see **Note**; **Sprongen, pa. t. pl.** 870; **Sprungen, pp.** in *day was sprungen*, dawn came, 1131. [OE. *springan*.]

Sprote, n. twig, sprout, any growing plant, 1142. [OE. *sprota*.]

Spuse(n), v. to marry, 1123, 1170; **Spuse, 2 sg. subj.** 2875; **Spusede, pa. t. sg.** 2887; **Spused, Spuset, pp.** 1175, 1266, 2928. [O.Fr. (*e*)*spouser*.]

Spusing(e), n. marriage, 1164, 1177, 2886, 2888. [To **prec**.]

Stac, n. a stack, 814. [ON. *stakk-r*.]

Staf, n. staff, 1890, 2517. [OE. *stæf*.]

Stake, n. a stake, 2830. [OE. *staca*.]

Stalworþe, Stalworpi, adj. stalwart, valiant, strong, 24, 904, 2027, &c.; MS. *Stalworþeste*, *superl.* 25. [OE. (WS.) *stǣlwierðe* + OE. *-ig*.] See **Grund-stalwurþe**.

Stan-ded, adj. stone-dead, dead as a stone, 1815. [OE. *stān + dead*.]

Standen. See **Stonden**.

Star, n. a kind of sedge used for kindling fires, 939. [ON. *star*.]

Stare(n), v. to stare; **Starinde, pres. ptc.** 508; **Stareden, pa. t. pl.** 1037 (see **Note**). [OE. *starian*.]

Stark, adj. strong, stout, 341,

380; *stark and strong*, 608, 988, &c. [OE. *stearc*.]

Stede, *n.* steed, 10, 26, 88, &c. [OE. *stēda*.]

Stede, *n.* place, 142, 744, 1846. [OE. *stede*.]

Stel, *n.* steel, 2503, 2759. [OE. *stēle*.]

Stem, *n.* a ray of light, 591. [OE. *stēam*.]

Sternes, *n. pl.* stars, 1809 (see Ageyn). [ON. *stjarna*, earlier **stearn*-.]

Stert, *n.* in *on a litel stert*, in a moment, 1873. [OE. **steort*, cf. *Stirte*.]

Stert, *n.* tail, 2823. [OE. *steort*.]

Steuene, *n.* voice, 1275. [OE. *stefn*.]

Sti, *n.* way, road, *1201, 2618. [OE. *stig*.]

Sticke, *Stikke*, *Stike*, *n.* stick, 914, 1142, 1238. [OE. *sticca*.] See *Fir-sticke*.

Stille, *adj. pl.* quiet, shy, 955, 2309. [OE. *stille*.]

Stille, *adv.* quiet, quietly, not loudly, 69, 2997. [To prec.]

**Stinted* (added in l. 2670), *pa. t. pl.* ceased.

Stirt(e), *pa. t. sg.* leaped (up), rushed, 398, 566, 812, 873, 1049, &c.; *Stirte(n)*, *pa. t. pl.* 599, 1964, 2609. [OE. **styrtan*.]

Stith, *n.* anvil, 1877. [ON. *stedr*.]

Stiward, *n.* steward, 666. [OE. *stigward*.]

Ston(e), *n.* stone, 569, 1023, 1025, 1044, &c.; precious stone, 1633. [OE. *stān*.]

Stonden, *v.* to stand, remain standing, be situated, 321, 689, 2240, &c.; *Stod*, *pa. t. sg.* 476, 679, &c.; in the tag-phrase *per he stod*, 1818; *it stod a stem*, there issued a ray, 591; *Engelond stod awe*, 277 (see Note); *Stode(n)*, *pa. t. pl.* 889, 1037; *impers.* in

him stondes wel, it is well for him, 2983. [OE. *standan*.]

Stor, *adj.* great, proud, 2383. [ON. *stór-r*.]

Storie, *n.* story, 1641, 1734. [O.Fr. (*e*)*storie*.]

Stormes, *n. pl.* 1378. [OE. *storm*.]

Stra, *n.* straw; in *gaf nouht a stra*, cared not a straw, 315, 466. [ON. *strá*.]

Strangest. See *Strong*.

Strangle(n), *v.* to strangle, 2584; *strangled*, *pp.* 640. [O.Fr. (*e*)*strangler*.]

Strem, *n.* stream, 2687. [OE. *strēam*.]

Strenes, 3 *sg. pres. indic.* begets, 2983. [OE. *strēonan*.]

Strengþe, *n.* strength, 990. [OE. *strengð(u)*.]

Strie, *n.* a hag, witch, 998. [O.Fr. (*e*)*strie*.]

Strive, *v.* to strive, contend, 2271. [O.Fr. (*e*)*striver*.]

Strong, *adj.* strong, 80, &c.; severe, oppressive, 114, 841, 1986; *ful strong*, shameful, too bad, 443, 802; *Strangest*, *superl.* 200, 1081. [OE. *strang*.]

Stronglike, *adv.* violently, 135. [OE. *stranglice*.]

Strout, *n.* contention, 1039. [See next.]

Stroute, *v.* contend, make a disturbance, 1779. [OE. *strūtian*.]

Stunde, *Stonde*, *n. dat.* while, period of time, 2614; *umbe stonde*, in former times, 2297. [OE. *stund*.]

Sturgion, *n.* sturgeon, 753, 1727 (MS. *Sturgun*). [O.Fr. (*e*)*stur-geon*.]

Sueren, *Sweren*, *v.* to swear, 494, 647, &c.; *Suere*, 2 *sg. pres. subj.* 388; *Swor*, *pa. t. sg.* 398, 1118, 2367; *Swore*, *pa. t. pl.* 2307; *Swor(e)n*, *pp.* 204, 439, 2378, &c. [OE. *swerian*.]

Suete, Swete, *adj.* sweet, 1388, 2927. [OE. *swēte*.]

Sueyn, Sweyn, Swain, *n.* peasant, 32, 343, 371, 1328, 2195, &c., generally used in opposition to *knicht*. [ON. *svein-n.*]

Suilk, Swilk, *adj.* such, 644, 1118, 1625, 2684, 2783; *riht al swilk so*, just as, 2123. [OE. *swilc*.] See Svich.

Sum, *adj.* a, some, 1092; Summe, *pl.* 1923, 1924. [OE. *sum*.]

Sumdel. See Somdel.

Sunne, *n.* sun, 436, 2671, &c. [OE. *sunne*.]

Sunne-bem, *n.* sunbeam, 592, 2123. [OE. *sunbeam*, influenced by the simplex.]

Supe. See Soupe.

Super, *n.* supper, 1762. [O.Fr. *soper*.]

Sure, *adv.* bitterly, dearly, 2005. [OE. *sūr*, *adj.*]

Suth, South, *adv.* south, 434, 1255. [OE. *sūþ*.] See Bisoupe.

Svich, *adj.* such, 60. [OE. *swilc*.] See Suilk.

Swannes, *n. pl.* swans, 1726. [OE. *swan*.]

Swerd, *n.* sword, 1759, 1769, 2625, 2631, 2659, &c.; on *swerd*, 2635, see Note. [OE. *sweord*.]

Sweren. See Sueren.

Sweyn. See Sueyn.

Swike, *n.* traitor, 423, 551, 626, 1158, 2401, 2451, 2834, 2990, &c. [OE. *swica*.]

Swike, *adj.* deceitful, treacherous, 2468. [OE. *swice*.]

Swikel, *adj.* treacherous, 1108. [OE. *swicol*.]

Swilen, *v.* to wash (dishes), 919. [OE. *swilian*.]

Swin, *n. pl.* swine, 701, 1227; Swines, *gen. sg.* 781. [OE. *swīn*.]

Swinge, *v.* to beat, 214; Swungen, *pp.* 226. [OE. *swingan*.]

Swink, *n.* labour, 770, 801, 2456. [OE. (*ge*)*swinc*.]

Swinken *v.* to labour, toil, 798; Swank, *pa. t. sg.* 788. [OE. *swincan*.]

Swire, *n.* neck, 311. [OE. *swīra*.]

Swipe, Swype, *adv.* very, exceedingly, 111, 217, 341, 2436, &c.; quickly, 140, 584, 682, 690, 2594, &c. [OE. *swīde*.]

Swot, *n.* sweat, 2662. [OE. *swāt*.]

Swungen. See Swinge.

Syre. See Sire.

Sype. See Sipe.

Sype, *n.* scythe, 2553, 2699. [OE. *sīde*, *sigðe*.]

Tabour, *n.* tabor, small drum, 2329. [O.Fr. *tabour*.]

Take(n), *v.* to take, catch, receive, seize, 409, 532, &c.; Tok, *pa. t. sg.* 114, 354, 467, 537, 819; Toke, 2 *sg. pa. t.* 1216; Token, *pa. t. pl.* 1194; Taken, *pp.* 260; *take red*, to adopt a plan, 1833; *take lond under fote*, to set out on a journey, 1199. [ON. *taka*.]

Tale, *n.* tale, 3, 5, 13, &c.; *bi tale*, by number, 2026. [OE. *tæl*.]

Talevas (MS. Talevaces), *n. pl.* bucklers, large shields, 2323. [O.Fr. *talevas*.]

Tarst, *adv.* first, 2688 (see Note).

[Tauhte (MS.), 2214, see Bitechén.]

Tayl, *n.* tail, 2478, 2506. [OE. *tægl*.]

Tel, *n.* reproach; in *withuten tel*, 191, 2219. [OE. *tēl*.]

Telle, *v.* to tell, count, account, 3, 2615, &c.; cf. *Telle, MS. Til, 1348; Told, *pp.* 776, 1036, 1172. [OE. *tellan*.]

Ten, *adj.* ten, 871, 2414, 2429, &c. [OE. *tēn*. The rimes prove *ē*.]

Tendre, *adj.* tender, 217, 2743. [O.Fr. *tendre*.]

Tene, *n.* grief, affliction, 729. [OE. *tēona*.]

Ter, *n.* tear, 285. [OE. *tēar*.]

Tere, *v.* to paint with tar, 707. [To OE. *teorn*, *n.*]

Teth, *n. pl.* teeth, 2406. [OE. *tōþ*, *pl. tēþ*.]

Teyte, *adv.* active, eager, 1841, 2331. [ON. *teit-r*.]

þank, *n.* thanks, 160, 2560 (see *Can*); *God þank*, thanks to God, 2005. [OE. *þanc*.]

þankede, *pa. t. sg.* thanked, 2189, 2843. [OE. *þancian*.]

þanne, **þan**, *adv.* then, 51, 59, 1044, &c.; *conj.* when, 226, 248, 978, &c. [OE. *þanne*.]

þanne, **þan**, *conj.* than, 983, &c.; than if, 944, 1867. [OE. *þanne*.]

***þar** (MS. *þat*), *pret. pres.* ought, 801, but see Note. [OE. *þearf*.] See *þurte*.

þare. See *pore*.

þarne, *v.* to lose, be deprived of, 1913, 2492, 2835. MS. *þarned þe ded*, 1687, is miswritten for *þoled þe ded*, owing to confusion with *þarned þe lif*; cf. 2492. [ON. *þarfna*.]

þat, *adj.* and *pron.* that, 166, 565, &c. [OE. *þæt*.]

þat, **þet**, *pron. rel. indecl.* that, which, who, &c., 10, 101, 1675, &c.; **þat**, *dat.* 727, 2029; often supplemented by the personal pronoun *þat . . . he*, who, 2392, &c.; *þat . . . his*, whose, 28; *þat . . . hem*, whom, 2966-7; *þat it*, which, 2686, &c.; **þat**, that which, 668, &c. [To *prec.*]

þat, *conj.* that, so that, in order that, 16, 18, 675, &c.; because, 161, &c.; until, 576, 900. [OE. *þæt*.]

þaue, *v.* to endure, suffer, permit, 296, 2696. [OE. *þafian*.]

þayn, **þeyn**, **þein**, *n.* thane (in enumerations usually follows *dreng* and precedes *kniht*), 31, 1327,

2184, 2194, 2260, 2466. [OE. *þegn*.]

þe, *def. art. indecl.* the, 5, &c. [OE. (Anglian) *þē = sē*.]

þe (MS. *þhe*, 1914), *n.* thigh, 1903, 1950, 1984. [OE. *þēh*.]

þede, *n. dat.* country, 105, 2890. [OE. *þēod*.]

þef (MS. *þhes*, 2289), thief, 2434; **þeues**, *pl.* 41, 1780. [OE. *þēof*.]

þei, *pron.* 3 *pl. nom.* they, 414, 1020, 1195, &c., beside common *He*; MS. *þere*, *poss. adj.* 1350, beside regular *Her(e)*, 52, &c.; *Hem*, *dat.* and *acc.* 38, 76, &c. See the separate forms. [ON. *þei-r*, *þeirra*, *þeim*, beside OE. *hēo*, *heora*, *heom*.]

þei, **þey**, *conj.* though, yet, 807, 992, 1165, *1682, 1966, 2501, &c.; *þei* should probably be read for MS. *þrie*, 730. [OE. *þēh*.] See *pouh*.

þenk, *v.* to think, plan, 306, 578; **þenke**, 2 *sg. pres. subj.* 2393; **pouhte**, **powhte**, *pa. t. sg.* 443, 507, 1073, 1869, &c.; **pouht**, *pp.* 312. [OE. *þencan*.]

þenne, *adv.* thence, 777, 1185. [Cf. OE. *þanan*.] See *þeþen*.

þer(e) (MS. often *þe*, 142, 476, 863, 933), *adv.* there, 232, 234, &c.; *conj.* where, 142, 158, 318, 448, 803, &c.; there where, 1740; to where, 2381. [OE. *þēr*.] See *pore*.

þer-, in **þerafter**, after that, 135; on that account, 776, 819, &c.; **þer-bi**, by, 476; **þer-fore**, for it, 776; **þer-biforn**, before that, 665; **þer-fram**, from there, 55; **þer-fro**, from it, 2253; **þerinne**, therein, 322, 535, &c.; **þerof**, **þeroffe**, thereof, 372, 466, 1068, &c.; **þerporu**, through it, by that means, 1098, 2827; **þertil**, thereto, 396, 1041, &c.; **þerto**, thereto, to it, 4, 1045, &c.; **þer-**

ute, outside, 1778, 1809; per-
with, therewith, 639, 1031, 1046.
See *perteken*, *per-yen*.

per(ə). See *pei*.

perl (for *þe erl*), the earl, 178.

perne, *n.* serving-maid, 298.

[ON. *perna*.]

perteken, *adv.* moreover, 2878.

[OE. *þēr tō ecan*.]

per-yen, against that, 2271.

[OE. *þēr + gegn*.]

pet, *def. adj.* in *þet oþer*, the
second, 879; and, with wrong
division, MS. *þe toþer*, 411 (see
Note). [OE. *þæt*, neut.]

pepen (MS. *peþe*, 2629), *adv.*
thence, 2498. [ON. *þeðan*.]

peu, *adj.* and *n.* slave, serf, 2205;

pewe, *pl.* 262. [OE. *þēow*.]

peues. See *þef*.

pewes, *n. pl.* manners, virtues,
282. [OE. *þēaw*.]

pey. See *pei*.

picke, *adj.* thick, stout, deep (in
the chest), 1648. [OE. *picce*.]

pickē, *adv.* thickly, in great
number, 1172. [To *prec*.]

pider, *adv.* thither, 850, 1012,
1021, &c. [OE. *þider*.]

pigge, *v.* to get by begging,
1373. [OE. *þiggan*, or ON. *þig-
gja*.]

ping(e), *n.* thing, 66, &c.;

pinge, *pl.* 71; *ping*, *pl.* 2021;
for no *þing*, on no account, 1936.

[OE. *þing*.]

pinke(n), *v. impers.* it seems,
2169; *pouhte*, *pa. t.* 197, 256,
691, 1286, &c. [OE. *þyncan*, pret.
þūhte.]

pis, *pron.* this, 260, 532, 841,
&c.; *pis*, *pl.* 1145. [OE. *þēs*,
neut. *þis*.]

pis (for *þis is*), 606.

pisternesse, *n.* darkness, 2191.
[OE. *þiosternes(se)*.]

þo, *pron.* those, 395 (see Note),
1918, 2044, &c. [OE. *þā*, *pl.* of
article.]

þo, *adv.* then, 930; *conj.* when,
1047. [OE. *þā*.]

þor-, in *þortil*, thereto, 1443;
þorwith, 100, therewith. See
þer-.]

pore, *adv.* there, 742, 922, 1014,
&c. [Ot. *þār*, *þāra*.] See *þer(e)*.

þor(h)ut, *þur(h)ut*, *prep.*
throughout, 52, 1065. See *þoru*.

þorn(ə)þake, *n.* skate, ray, 759,
832. [OE. *þorn + bæc*.]

þoru, *þorw*, *prep.* through, by
the agency of, 264, 367, 627, 848,
2645; *þoru* and *þoru*, 774; *þoruth*
is clearly a spelling for *þoruh* in
2786; and possibly in *þuruth*,
52; *þoruth*, 1065. [OE. *þurh*.]

þoruh-like (MS. *þoruthlike*),
680; *adv.* searchingly. [OE. *þurh
+ līce*.] See *þoru*.

pouh, *powh* (MS. always *pou*,
þow, *þo*; cf. *þei*), *conj.* though,
yet, 124, 299, 1020, 1669, &c.
[ON. **þauk*, *þóh*.]

pouht, *n.* thought, concern, 122,
1190, 2053, &c. [OE. *þoht*.]

pouhte. See *pinke(n)*.

pousand, *pusand*, *pousind*,
adj. thousand, 127, 2355, 2371,
2681, &c. [OE. *þūsend*, *þūsand*.]

þral, *n.* slave, thrall, 527, 684,
1097, 1158, 2564, 2589; wretch,
1408. [ON. *þræl-l*.]

prawe, *n.* space of time, 276,
1215. [OE. *þrāg*.]

þre, *adj.* three, 385, &c. [OE.
þrēo.]

þredde. See *þridde*.

þrette, *pa. t. sg.* threatened,
1163, 2404. [OE. *þrēatian*.]

þridde, *þredde*, *adj.* third, 867,
2633. [OE. *þridda*.]

þrinne, *adj.* three, 716, 761,
1977, 2091. [ON. *þrinn-r*.]

þriste(n), *þrist*, *v.* to thrust,
1152, 2019, 2625; *þrist*, *pp.* 638.
[ON. *þrýsta*.]

þrive, *v.* to thrive, 280, 514.
[ON. *þrifa*.]

protes, *n. pl.* throats, 471, 1413. [OE. *protu*.]
pu, **pw**, **pou** (MS. *pō*, 388, &c.), *pron.* 2 *sg. nom.* thou. Attached to verbs, as in *wiltu*, 691, &c.; *shaltow*, 1322, &c.; MS. *wille*, 528; *penkeste*, 578. *Tu* after a dental in *pat tu*, 2903. **pin**, *gen.* 1128; **pin(e)**, **pi**, *poss. adj.* 620, 1152, 2065; *used absolutely*, 619, &c.; **pe**, *acc. and dat.* 529, 530, 531, &c. [OE. *pū*, *pē*, *pīn*.] *See Ye*.
pur(h)ut. *See* **poru**, **por(h)ut**.
purte, *pa. t. sg.* need, might, 10; *cf.* *par*, *v.* [OE. *purfan*.]
pus, *adv.* thus, 1952, &c. [OE. *pūs*.]
pusgate, *adv.* in this way, 785, 2419, 2586. [Prec. + ON. *gata*.] *See Gate*, *Hwilkgat*.
Tid, *n.* time, hour, 2100. [OE. *tīd*.]
Tiding, *n.* news, information, 1926. [ON. *tīdendi*; *cf.* *prec.*] *See Tipandes*.
Tiht (MS. *Thit*), *pp.* purposed, 2990. [OE. *tyhtan*.]
Til, *prep.* to, for, 141, 761, 864, &c. [ON. *tīl*; *rare* OE. *tīl*.] *See Intil*, *Pertil*, *Portil*.
Til, **Til (pat)**, *conj.* till, until, 174, 183, 192, 378, &c. [As *prec.*]
Tilled, *pp.* drawn; *tilled in-til his hond*, obtained control over, 438. [OE. (*for*) *tyllan*.]
Time, *n.* time, 28, 45, &c. [OE. *tīma*.]
Tinte, *pa. t. sg.* lost. 2023. [ON. *týna*.]
Tirueden, *pa. t. pl.* rolled back, stripped (clothes off), 603. [OE. **tyrfan*.] *See To-turuen*.
Tipandes, *n. pl.* news, 2279. [ON. *tīdendi*.] *See Tiding*.
To, *n.* toe, 898, 1743, 1847, 2163, &c. [OE. *tā*.]
To, **Two**, *adj.* two, 350, 2664. [OE. *twā*.]

To, *adv.* too, 304, 689, 691, &c. [OE. *tō*.]
To, *prep.* to, for, 18, 72, 325, 526, 783, &c.; *him to þe fet*, at his feet, 616; *to middel-niht*, till midnight, 575; *hire to gode pouhte*, appeared to her as good, 197. [OE. *tō*.]
To-, in composition with verbs has usually the force of Latin *dis*-; see following words, where it is often intensified by prefixing *Al*.
To-brised, *pp.* bruised sorely, 1950. [OE. *tōbrýsan*.]
To-crusshe (MS. *To-cruhse*), *inf.* crush to pieces, 1992. [*Tō* + O.Fr. *cruissir*.]
To-day, *adv.* to-day, 426. [OE. *tō-dæg*.]
Tō-deyle, *pl. pres. indic.* take part in, 2099. [*Tō* + ON. *deila*.] *See Deyled*.
To-drawn, *pp.* drawn asunder, 2001. [*Tō* + OE. *dragan*.]
To-frusshe, *v.* to break in pieces, 1993. [*Tō* + O.Fr. *fruis-sier*.]
To-gidere, **Togydere**, *adv.* together, 1128, 1181, 2683, 2891. [OE. *tōgædere*.]
To-hewen, *pp.* hewn to pieces, 2001. [OE. *tō + hēawan*.]
To-morwe(n), *adv.* to-morrow, 530, 1127, 2011. [OE. *tō-morgen*.]
To-nicht, **Toniht**, *adv.* to-night, 533; last night, 1955, 2003. [OE. *tō-niht*.]
To-riuen, *pp.* torn to pieces, 1953; **To-rof**, *pa. t. sg.* 1792. [*Tō* + ON. *rīfa*.]
To-shiuere, *v.* to shiver in pieces, 1993; **Toshiuered**, *pp.* 2667. [*Tō* + ME. *shiueren*.]
To-tere, *v.* to tear in pieces, 1839; **To-torn**, *pp.* 1948, 2021. [OE. *tōteran*.]
To-turuen, *v.* to strip (eels of their skins), 918. [Since *u* for

OE. *y* is not found elsewhere in *Havelok*, the form if correct points to OE. **turfian*.] See *Tirueden*.

To-tused, *pp.* mauled, torn, 1948. [OE. **tō-tūasian*.]

To-yede, *pa. t. sg.* went to, 765. [OE. pret. *tō-geēode*.]

Totede, *pa. t. sg.* peeped, 2106. [OE. *tōtian*.]

[*Toþer* (MS.), 411. See *þet*.]

Toun, Tun, Town, *n.* town, 397, 764, 1001, 1444, 1750, 2277, 2911, &c. [OE. *tūn*.]

Tour, *n.* tower, 448, 2073. [O.Fr. *tour*.]

Toward, *prep.* towards, 2138. [OE. *tō-weard*.]

Trayso(u)n, Tresoun, *n.* treason, 312, 444, 1090, 2989. [O.Fr. *traison*, -*un*.]

Trayt(o)ur, Traytúr, Traitóur, *n.* traitor, 319, 692, 2757. [O.Fr. *traitour*.]

Tre, *n.* a bar of wood, 1022, 1821, 1843, 1882, &c. [OE. *tréo*.] See *Dore-tre*; *Galwe-tre*.

Trechery, *n.* treachery, 443, 1089. [O.Fr. *trecherie*.]

Trewe, *adj.* true, trusty, 179, 1756; *Trewest*, *superl.* 374. [OE. *trēowe*.]

Tristen, *v.* to trust, 253. [Cf. ON. *treysta*.]

Tro, *v.* to trust, believe in, 2862; **Trōd* (MS. *Croud*), *pp.* 2338, see *Note*. [O. East Norse *tróa*.] See *Trowe*.

Trome, *n.* a company, troop, 8. [OE. *truma*.]

Trone, *n.* throne, 1316. [O.Fr. *trone*.]

Trowe, *v.* to believe, trust, 1656; *Trowede*, *pa. t. sg.* 382. [OE. *treowian*, *trūwian*.] See *Tro*.

Trusse, *v.* to pack up, 2017. [O.Fr. *trousser*.]

Tuenti, *adj.* twenty, 259. [OE. *twentig*.]

Tumberel, *n.* a porpoise, 757. [O.Fr. **tomberel*.]

Tun. See *Toun*.

Tunge, *n.* tongue, 369. [OE. *tunge*.]

Turbut, *n.* turbot, 754. [O.Fr. *turbot*.]

Turnen, *v.* to turn, recover, 154. [O.Fr. *tourner*.]

Turves, *n. pl.* turf, peat, 939. [OE. *turf*.]

Twelue (MS. *Twelf*, 787; *Twel* rather for *Twelf*, 1054, 2455), *adj.* twelve. [OE. *twelf*.]

Ueneysun, *n.* venison, 1726. [O.Fr. *veneisun*.]

Vmbe stonde, *adv.* once upon a time, formerly, 2297. [ON. *umb* + OE. *stund*.] See *Stunde*.

Umbistode, *pa. t. pl.* stood around, beset, 1875. [ON. *umb* + *bestandan*.] See *Bistode*.

Vm-bi-yeden (MS. *Unbi*-; cf. MS. *Chaunpioun*), *pa. t. pl.* surrounded, 1842. [ON. *umb* + OE. *begān*.]

Unblipe, *adj.* unhappy, sad, 141. [OE. *unbliþe*.]

Unbounden, *pa. t. pl.* unbound, 601. [OE. *onbindan*.]

Unclopede, *pa. t. sg.* undressed, 659. [OE. *on*-, *un*- + *clāðian*.]

Under, *prep.* under; *under mone*, 373; *under God*, 423, i.e. on earth; *under hond*, under (his) sway, 2295. [OE. *under*.]

Underfong, *pa. t. sg.* perceived, 115 (see *Note*). [OE. *underfōn*, *pp.* -*fangen*.]

Understonde, *v.* to receive, 1159, 2814; *Under-stod*, *pa. t. sg.* 1760. [OE. *understandan*.]

Undertok, *pa. t. sg.* took, 664; *Under-toke*, 3 *sg. pa. t. subj.* would take in charge, 377. [OE. *under* + ON. *taka*.]

Undo, *v.* unfasten, open, cut loose, 1772, 2739. [OE. *ondōn*.]

Unker, *pron. gen. dual*, in *e(y)þer unker*, each of you two, 1882; *see* Note.

Unkeueleden, *pa. t. pl.* un-gagged, 601. [*un-* + ON. *kefla*.] *See* Keuel.

Unkyndelike, *adv.* unsuitably, beneath (her) rank, 1250. [OE. *un(ge)cyndelīce*.]

Unornelike, *adv.* roughly, shamefully, 1941. [OE. *unornlīc*, *adj.*]

Unride, *adj.* rough, clumsy, huge, very numerous, 964, 1795, 1981, 2673, 2947; **Unrideste**, *superl.* 1985. [OE. *ungerȳde*.]

Unriht, *n.* wrong, injustice, 1369. [OE. *unriht*.]

Until, *prep.* unto, to, 2913, 2930. [ON. **und* (?) + ON. *tīl*.]

Un-to, *prep.* to, 1934, 1944, 2086, 2399, 2474. [Cf. *prec.* and OLG. *untō*.] *See* Intil.

Unwraсте, *adj.* wretched, filthy, 547, 2821. [OE. *unwraest*.]

Uoyz, *n.* voice, 1264. [O.Fr. *voiz*.]

Up, *adv.* up, 597, &c. [OE. *ūþ*, *upp*.]

Up-drow, *pa. t. sg.* drew up, 932. [OE. *ūþ* + *dragan*.] *See* Drawen.

Up-on, *prep.* upon, against, 47, 2689, &c.; *upon his gamen*, in sport, 468. [OE. *ūþ* + *on*.]

Vt, *prep.* out, 89, 155, 346, 1178, &c. [OE. *ūt*.]

Vt-drawen, *v.* to draw out; **Vt-drow**, *pa. t. sg.* 1794, 2632; **Utdrawe(n)**, *pp.* 1802, 2631. [OE. *ūt* + *dragan*.] *See* Drawen.

Uten, *adv.* out, exhausted, 842 (?). Zupitza suggests *eten*, but the MS. is possibly correct. [OE. *ūtan*.]

Uten-laddes, *n. pl.* men from abroad, foreigners, 2153, 2580. *See* Uten and Ladde.

Vtlawes, *n. pl.* outlaws, 41. [ON. *útlagi*.]

Utrage, *n.* outrage, outrageous conduct, 2837. [O.Fr. *outrage*.]

Wa. *See* Wo.

Wade, *v.* to pass, go, 2645. [OE. *wadan*.]

Wagge, *v.* to brandish, wield, 89. [Cf. OE. *wagian*.]

Waiten, **Wayte(n)**, *v.* watch, watch for an opportunity, 512, 1754, 2070. [O.Nth.Fr. *waiter*.]

Waken, *v.* to keep watch over, be awake, 630; **Waked**, *pp.* 2999. [OE. *wacian*.]

Wakne, *v. intrans.* to wake up, 2164. [OE. *wæcn(i)an*.]

Wantede, *pa. t. sg.* was lacking, 712, 1243. [ON. *vanta*.]

War, *adj.* aware, conscious, 788, 2139. [OE. *wær*.]

Warant, *n.* surety, 2067. [O.Nth.Fr. *warant*.]

Ware, *n.* wares, merchandise, 52, 765. [OE. *waru*.]

Ware. *See* Wore.

Warie, *v.* to curse; 3 *sg. pres. subj.* 433; **Waried**, *pp.* 434. [OE. *wærgan*.]

Warne, *v.* to warn, 2834. [OE. *warnian*.]

Warp, *pa. t. sg.* threw, cast, 1061. [OE. *weorþan*.]

Was, *pa. t. sg.* was, 6, 7, 8, &c.;

Weren, *pa. t. pl.* 283, &c.;

Wer(e), *pa. t. sg. subj.* 133, 1097,

&c.; **Weren**, *pa. t. pl. subj.* 2413,

&c. [OE. *wæs*, *wëron*.] *See* Wore.

Washen, *v.* to wash, 1233. [OE.

wæscan.]

Wastel, *n.* cake or loaf made of fine flour, 779, 878. [O.Nth.Fr. *wastel*.]

Water, *n.* water, 912, 932, &c. [OE. *wæter*.]

Wawe, **Wowe**, *n.* wall, 2078; in the tag *bi þe wawe*, 474, 1963, 2470. [OE. *wāg*.]

Waxen, *v.* to grow; **Wex**, *pa. t. sg.* 281; **Waxen**, *pp.* 302, 791. [OE. *wæxan*.]

Wayke, *adj. pl.* weak, 1012. [ON. *veik-r*.]

Wayte(n). See Waiten.
 We, *pron.* 2 *pl. nom.* we, 457, &c.; *Us*, *acc.* and *dat.* 16, 455, &c.; *Ure*, *poss. adj.* 697, &c. [OE. *wē, ūs, ūre.*]
 Wede, *v.* gallop furiously (of a horse), 2837, 2641. [OE. *wēdan.*] See Wod.
 Wede, *n.* clothing, garments, 94, 323, 861, 2825. [OE. *wēd(e).*]
 Wedde, *v.* to wed, marry, 1113;
 Weddet, Wedded, *pp.* 1127, 2770. [OE. *weddian.*]
 Wei, *n.* road, way, 772, &c.;
 Weie, *dat.* 952. [OE. *weg.*]
 Weilawei, *interj.* alas! 462, 570. [OE. *wei lā wei.*]
 Wel (MS. Wol, 185), *adv.* full, quite, very; often like *ful* used as a weak intensive, 29, 115, 185, 1747; *Wel o bon(e)*, see note to 2355; *was him wel*, he was well off, 274; *wel with me*, in my favour, 2878. [OE. *wēl.*]
 Wele (MS. Wel), *n.* weal, happiness; in *for wele ne wo*, for weal or woe, on any account, 2777. [OE. *wela.*]
 Welde, *v.* to wield (a weapon), to rule, govern (a kingdom), possess, 129, 175, 1359, 1436, 2034. [OE. *geweldan*, wk.]
 Welcome, *pp.* welcome, 1213, 1214. [Cf. ON. *vel-kominn.*]
 Welle, *n.* spring, well, 1851. [OE. *well(a), welle.*]
 Wende, *v.* to go, turn, 1344, 1346, 1440, 1705, 2629; Wentē, *pa. t. sg.* 1919; Wend, *pp.* 2138; Went, *pp.* 2450, see Note. [OE. *wendan.*]
 Wene, *v.* to think, expect, 598, 655, 840, 1260, 1787; Wende, *pa. t. sg.* 524, 1091, 1803, &c.; Wende(n), *pa. t. pl.* 374, 1197, 2547. [OE. *wēnan.*]
 Wepēn, *pa. t. pl.* wept, 152, 401. [OE. *wēpan.*]
 Wepne, *n.* *sg.* & *pl.* weapon(s),

89, 93, 490, 1436, &c. [OE. *wēpn.*]

Wer(en). See Was.

Werd, *n.* world, 1290 (see Note); 2241, 2335, 2792, 2968; *o worde*, in the world, 1349. [OE. *weorold.*]

Were, *v.* to defend, 2152, 2298. [OE. *werian.*]

Werewed, *pp.* 1915, is apparently the same as *Wirwed*, *pp.* mauled, strangled, 1921. On the vowel see Morsbach, ME. Gr. § 129 n. 2. [OE. *wyrgan.*]

Werk, *n.* labour, deed, 34, 866. [OE. *werc.*]

Werne, *v.* to refuse, deny, 1345; Werne, 3 *sg. pres. subj.* 926. [OE. *wernan.*]

Werse, *adj. compar.* worse, 1100, 1134; the vowel is perhaps due to ON. *verri compar.*, *verst-r* superl. [Cf. OE. *wyrsa.*]

Wesseyl, *n.* wassail, toast, *lit.* be hale! 1246. [ON. **ves heill.*]

Wesseylen, *pl. pres. indic.* drink healths, 2098; Wosseyled, *pp.* 1737. [To prec.]

Wex. See Waxen.

Wicke, Wikke, Wike, *adj.* wicked, wretched (of clothes), 66, 269, 319, 425, 665, 688, 965, 2458, 2825; *wicke red*, an unfortunate plan, 1406.

Wide, *adj. pl.* wide, 1845, 1957. [OE. *wīd.*]

Wide, *adv.* far, wide, 959, 1796. [OE. *wīde.*]

Wif, *n.* woman, wife, 348, 1713, 2860; Wiues, *pl.* 2, 2855. [OE. *wif.*]

Wiht, *n.* whit, in *no wiht*, not at all, 97, 1763, 2500. [OE. *wiht.*]

Wiht, *adj.* courageous, active, 344, 1008, 1064, 1651, 1692, &c.; Wihttest(e), *superl.* 9, *25. [ON. *vīg-t*, *adj. neut.*]

Wike, Wikke. See Wicke.

Wil, *adj.* at a loss, bewildered,

ignorant, 863. [ON. *vill-r.*] See *Wilde*.

Wilde, *adj.* wild, 268. [OE. *wilde*.]

Wile, *Wille*, *v.* will, wish, desire, be willing, 352, 388, 485, &c.; *Wiltu* (MS. *Wilde*, 528, 1135), wilt thou, 681, 905; *Wole*, 1 *sg. pres.* 494, 1150; *Wilen*, *pl.* 732, 920, 1345, 2817, &c.; *Wolde* (MS. *Wode*, 951, 2310), *pa. t. sg.* 367, &c.; *Wolden*, *pa. t. pl.* 456, 514, 1057, &c.; on **Wilde*, 354, which perhaps represents ON. *vilda* *pa. t.*, see Note. [OE. *willan*.]

Wille, *n.* will, 273; *wille don*, to work (one's) will, 528, 953, 2423. [OE. *willa*.]

Wimman, *Wymman*, *Wuman* (MS. *Wman*, 174, 281), *n.* woman, 1139, 1156, 1168, 1720, 2713, &c. [OE. *wifman*.]

Win, *Wyn*, *n.* wine, 1729, 2341. [OE. *win*.]

Wind, *n.* wind, 723, 1360. [OE. *wind*.]

Winde, *v.* to wind, 221; *Wounden* (MS. *Wnden*), *pp.* 546. [OE. *windan*.]

Winne, *n. dat.* joy, 660, 2965. [OE. *wynn*.]

Winne, *v.* to win, gain, 852, 1322. [OE. *winnan*.]

Winter, *n. pl.* winters, years, 259, 417, &c. [OE. *winter*.]

Wirchen, *v.* to work, cause, 510; *Wrouht*, *Wrowht*, *pp.* 1352, 2453, 2810. [OE. *wyrcan*.]

Wis, *adj.* wise, proficient, 180, 282, 288, 1421, 1635, &c. [OE. *wis*.]

Wise, *n.* manner, way, 204, 1713. [OE. *wise*.]

Wislike, *adv.* assuredly, 274. [OE. (*ge*)*wisslice*.]

Wisse, *v.* to direct, guide, advise, 104, 361. [OE. *wissian*.]

Wissing, *n.* advice, guidance, 2902. [OE. *wissung*.]

Wiste(n). See *Wite*.

Wit (p) (MS. *Witl*), *pron. dual nom.* we two, 1336, see Note, and cf. *Unker*. [OE. *wit*.]

Wite, *v.* to guard, decree, 405, 1316. [OE. *witian*.]

Wite(n), *v.* to know, 367, 517, 626, 2201, 2708, 2786, 2808, &c.; *Wite*, 3 *sg. pres. subj.* if he know, 694; *Wot*, *pret. pres. sg.* 119, 213, 653, 1345, 2527, 2803; *Wost*, 2 *sg. pret. pres.* 527, 582, 1384, 2715, &c.; *Witen*, *pret. pres. pl.* 2208; *Wiste*, *pa. t. sg.* 115, 223, 358, 541, 1280, &c.; *Wisten*, *pa. t. pl.* 1184, 1187, 1200, &c. [OE. *wāt*, *wiste*, *inf. witan*.]

Witer-like, *adv.* certainly, 671. [ON. *vittr* + OE. *lice*.]

With (MS. *Wit* commonly), *prep.* together with, 52, 2517, &c.; *Krist was him with*, 62; *net with horn*, horned cattle, 700, &c.; *with trechery*, treacherously, 1089, &c. By means of, 505, 1821, &c.; *with þe prestes shriuue*, shriven by the priests, 2489; *wrastling with laddes*, 2324. [OE. *wið*.]

With-al, *adv.* likewise, 754. [OE. *wið* + *all*.]

Wipe, *prep.* with, 1051 (see Note). Extended adverbial form of preposition when postponed; cf. *Offe*, *Onne*. [To OE. *wið*.]

Withdrawen, *v.* to withdraw, draw back; *With-drou* (MS. *Wit-drow*, 502), 498, 502. [OE. *wið* + *dragan*.]

With-held, *pa. t. sg.* retained, 820, 2356, 2362. [OE. *wið* + *haldan*.]

With-inne, *prep.* within, 2536. [OE. *wiðinnan*.]

With-sitten, *v.* to oppose, 1683. [OE. *wið* + *sittan*.] Cf. *At-sitte*.

With-pan, *conj.* provided that, on condition that, 532. [OE. *wið þam* (þe).]

With-pat, *conj.* on condition

that, so that, 19, 1220. [OE. *wið + þæt.*]

Withuten (MS. Wituten commonly), *prep.* except, 425; without, 2860, esp. in such phrases as *withuten faile*, 179; *withuten ende*, 247; **withuten were*, without doubt, 1334, which are modelled on Fr. *sanz faile*, &c. [OE. *wið-utan.*]

Wo, Wa, n. woe, misery, wailing, 124, 461, 465, 510, &c.; *wirchen wo*, 510; *ful wo wrouht*, 2453; *wurpe him wo*, may woe betide him, 2221. [OE. *wā.*]

Wo, adj. wretched; in *do ful wo* = make very wretched, 611, 2589. [To prec.]

Wod, adj. mad, 508, 1777, 1848, &c.; **Wode, pl.** 1896; *to *fyhten wode*, madly eager to fight, 2361. [OE. *wōd.*] See **Wede**.

Wode, n. wood, fuel; **Wodes, pl.** woods, 268, 397, 1444. [OE. *wudu.*]

Wok, pa. t. sg. awoke, 2093. [OE. *wacan.*] See **Waken**.

Wold, n. meaning, significance, 1932, see Note. [OE. (*ge*)*wald.*]

Wolde. See **Wile**.

Wole. See **Wile**.

Wolle, n. wool, 700. [OE. *wull.*]

Wombes, n. pl. bellies, 1911. [OE. *wamb.*]

Won, n. quantity, number, opinion; in the tags *ful god won*, in great number or quantity, 1024, 1837, 1907, 2325, 2617, 2729; perhaps 'with great force', 1791; *bi mine wone*, in my opinion, 1711, 1972. [ON. *ván.*]

Wone, v. to dwell, 105, 247, 406, 1325, &c. [OE. *wunian.*]

Wone, adj. accustomed, wont, 2151, 2297. [OE. *wuna, n. and adj.*]

Wonges, n. pl. fields, 397, 1444. [OE. *wang.*]

Word, n. word, report, fame, 959, 2010. [OE. *word.*]

Word(e). See **Werd**.

Wore, pa. t. sg. were, 504, &c.; **Wore, 2 sg. pa. t. subj.** 684, &c.; **Wore(n), Ware, pa. t. pl.** 237, 400, 448, &c. See **Was**. [ON. *várum, pa. t. pl.*]

Worth, adj. worth, 966, 1633. [OE. *weorð.*]

Worth, n. worth, value, 1332. [OE. *weorð.*]

Worpe, Wurpe, 3 sg. pres. subj. be, 434, 1102, 2873; **Wurpe, impers. 3 sg. subj.** in *wurpe him wo*, 2221. [OE. *weorpan.*]

Wosseyled. See **Wesseylen**.

Wot. See **Wite(n)**.

Wounde. See **Wunde**.

Woundede, pa. t. sg. wounded, 2742; **Woundeden, pa. t. pl.** 2429. [OE. *wundian.*]

Wounden. See **Winde**.

Wowe. See **Wawe**.

Wrastling, n. wrestling, 2324. [OE. *wræstlung.*]

Wrathe, n wrath, anger, 2719, 2977. [OE. *wræððu.*] See **Wroth**.

Wreieres, n. pl. betrayers, traitors, 39. [OE. *wrēgere.*]

Wreke(n), v. to avenge, 327; **Wreke, imper. sg.** 544, 1363; **Wreke(n), pp.** avenged, 1884, 1901, 2368, 2849, 2992. [OE. *wrecan.*]

Wringen, v. to wring, 1233; **Wrungen, pa. t. pl.** 152. [OE. *wringan.*]

Wringing, n. wringing, 235. [To prec.]

Writ, n. writing, inscription, 2486; **Writes, pl.** letters, 136, 2275. [OE. *writ.*]

Writen, pp. written, 2481. [OE. *writan.*]

Wrong, n. wrong, 72, 76, 2806. [ON. **wrang-r, Icel. rang-r.*]

Wros, n. pl. corners, 68. [ON. **wrd.*]

Wroth, adj. angry, 1117; **Wrope, pl.** 2973. [OE. *wrāð.*] See **Wrathe**.

Wrouht, Wrowht. *See* Wirchen.

Wulf (MS. Wlf), *n.* wolf, 573. [OE. *wulf*.]

Wuluine (MS. Wluine), *n.* she-wolf, 573. [Cf. OE. *wylfen*, but the suffix *-ine* is difficult.]

Wuman. *See* Wimman.

Wunde, Wounde, *n.* wound, 1845, 1898, 1978, 1980, 1986, 2673. [OE. *wund*.]

Wurpe. *See* Worpe.

Wydues, *n. pl.* widows, 33; Widuen, *pl.* 79. [OE. *widwe*.]

Y. *See* Ich.

Ya, *adv.* yea, yes, 1888, 2009, 2607. [OE. *gēa*.] *See* Ye.

Yaf. *See* Yeue.

Yare, *adj.* ready, eager, 1391, 2574, 2788, 2954. [OE. *gearu*.]

Yaren, *v.* to make ready, prepare, 1350. [OE. *gearwian*.]

[Yat (MS.), *pp.* granted, 1674, *see* Note. [ON. *játa*, *játta*.]]

Ye, *adv.* yea, yes, 2606. [OE. *gēa*.] *See* Ya.

Ye, *pron.* 2 *pl. nom.* you, 11, 12, &c.; *You[r] (?), *gen.* of you, 1799, *see* Note; Yure, Youre, *poss. adj.* 171, 2801, &c.; Youres (used absolutely), 2798, 2801; You, *acc.* and *dat.* 453, 1441, &c. The plural forms are often used to a superior, 484, 485, &c., but cf. 1401, 1402, and MS. *þe*, 1628. [OE. *gē*, *ēow*, *ēower*.]

Yede (*pa. t. sg.* of *gon*, q.v.), walked, went, availed, 6, 44, 774, 821, &c.; Yede(n), *pa. t. pl.* 101, 889, 952. [OE. *ge-ēode*.]

Yeft, *n.* giving, bestowal, 2336. [Cf. OE. *gift*.] *See* Yene.

Yelde, *v.* give, yield, render up to, requite, 803, 2402, 2712, 2717. [OE. *geldan*.]

Yeme, *v.* to take care of, govern, rule, 131, 172, 182, 209, 324, &c.; Yemede, *pa. t. sg. (intrans.)* 975; Yemede, *pa. t. pl.* 2276; Yemed, *pp.* 305. [OE. *gēman*.]

Yer, *n.* year, 1333. [OE. *gēr*.]

Yerd, *n.* yard, enclosure, 702. [OE. *geard*.]

Yerne, *adv.* eagerly, earnestly, readily, 153, 211, 880, 925, 1346, 1865, &c. [OE. *georne*.]

Yerne, 3 *sg. pres. subj.* desire, 299. [OE. *geornian*.]

Yet(e), *adv.* yet, 1319, 2040; used to strengthen *neuere*, *eueve*, 495, 973, 996, 1043, 1288, 2334. [OE. *gēta*.]

Yeue (*Yiue is frequently proved by rimes), *v.* to give, grant, give in exchange, 22, 298, 459, 911; Yif, 2 *sg. imper.* 674; Yaf, *pa. t. sg.* 256, 419, 1174, &c.; *yaf nouht a stra*, &c., cared not a straw, 315, 419; Youen, *pp.* 224, 304; Youenet = Youen it, 1643. [OE. *gefan*.] *See* Giue, *v.*

Y-her, *v.* to hear, 11. [OE. *gehēran*.] *See* Here(n).

Yif, *conj.* if, 377. [OE. *gif*.]

Y-lere, *v.* to learn, 12. [OE. *gelēran*.] *See* Lere(n), *v.*

Ynow, Ynou. *See* Inow.

Youenet. *See* Yeue.

You, Your, Youres. *See* Ye.

Youpe, *n. dat.* youth, 2988. [OE. *geogod*.]

Ys, *pron.* *See* Es, *pron.*

Y-se, *v.* to see, 334. [OE. *gesēon*.] *See* Se(n).

Yunder, *adv.* yonder, 922, is probably a spelling for *yonder*. [OE. **geonder*, cf. Gothic *jaindrē*.]

Yung(e), *adj.* young, 30, 112, 368, 956, &c. [OE. *gung*.]

Yure. *See* Ye.

INDEX OF NAMES TO 'HAVELOK'

[In this Index, the references under the words in capital letters are in general to the *pages* of the book; otherwise, the references are to the *lines* of the poem.]

Adam, 2287.

ATHELWOLD (*spelt* *Apelwald*, l. 1077), is king of England, and governs wisely, pp. 2, 3; feels he is dying, p. 5; bequeaths his daughter to the care of Godrich, pp. 7, 8; dies, p. 9. (Mentioned again in ll. 2709, 2803.)

Austin, *seint*, St. Augustine, 1773.

BERNARD BRUN (i.e. Bernard Brown; so called in ll. 1751, 1945), provides a supper for Havelok, p. 58; his house attacked by thieves, p. 59; fights against them, p. 62; tells Ubbe how well Havelok fought, p. 65.

BERTRAM (*named in* l. 2898), is cook to the Earl of Cornwall, and employs Havelok, pp. 33, 34; is made Earl of Cornwall, and marries Leveie, Grim's daughter, p. 99.

BIRKABEYN (*spelt* *Bircabein*, l. 494; *gen.* *Birkabeynes*, 2150, 2209, 2306), is king of Denmark, p. 13; commends his three children to Godard, p. 15; dies, p. 15; his son Havelok's resemblance to him, p. 72. *See* *Introd.*, p. xxvi.

Cestre (Chester), 2607, 2859, 2896.

Cornwayle (Cornwall), 178, 2532, 2908; MS. *Cornwalie*, 884.

Crist, 16, &c.;—*Krist*, 17, 22; *gen.* *Kristes*, 2797.

Dauy, *seint*, St. David, 2867.

Denemark (Denmark), 340, 381, 386, &c.

Denshe, *adj.* Danish, 1403; *pl.* 2575, 2693, 2938, 2945. *Danshe*, 2689.

Douere (Dover), 139, 265. *Doure*, 320.

Elfed (MS. *Helfed*), Havelok's sister, 411.

Engelond (England), 59, 202, 250, &c.;—*Engellond*, 1093;—*Engelonde*, 208;—*Englond*, 1270;—*Engeland*, 108, 610;—MS. *Hengelond*, 999; *gen.* *Engelondes*, 63.

Englishe, *pl. adj.* (*followed by men*), 2766, 2795;—*Englis* (*used absolutely*), 254;—MS. *Henglishe*, 2945.

Eue, Eve, 2287; *gen.* *Eues*, 2045.

Griffin Galle, 2029; but MS. *Giffin* is probably correct.

GODARD (*gen.* *Godardes*, l. 2415), is made regent of Denmark, pp. 15, 16; shuts up Birkabeyn's children in a castle, p. 16; kills Swanborow and Elfed, p. 18; spares Havelok, p. 19; but after-

wards hires Grim to drown Havelok, p. 20; is attacked by Havelok, p. 80; is taken prisoner, p. 82; condemned, flayed, drawn and hanged, pp. 83, 84.

GODRICH (*spelt* Godrigh, l. 178), is Earl of Cornwall, p. 7; is made regent of England, pp. 8, 9, 10; shuts Goldborough up in Dover Castle, p. 12; makes Goldborough marry Havelok, p. 41; raises an army against Havelok, p. 86; excites his men, p. 87; marches to Grimsby, p. 88; fights with Ubbe, p. 89; fights with Havelok, p. 92; is taken prisoner, p. 93; taken to Lincoln, and burnt alive, pp. 95, 96.

GOLDEBORU (*or* Goldeborw, l. 2985), is daughter of King Athelwold, p. 5; is committed to the care of Godrich, p. 8; shut up in Dover castle, p. 12; is sent for to Lincoln, p. 40; is married to Havelok, p. 43; hears an angel's voice, p. 46; encourages Havelok to go to Denmark, p. 48; rejoices at Godrich's death, p. 96; is queen of England, p. 101.

GRIM, a fisher, is hired by Godard to drown Havelok, p. 20; discovers Havelok to be the right heir to the crown, p. 22; takes Havelok over to England, p. 26; founds Grimsby, p. 27; sends Havelok to Lincoln, p. 31; dies, p. 44.

Grimesbi, 745, 2540, 2579, 2617, 2619;—Grimesby, 1202, 2866.

Gunnild (daughter of Grim, marries Earl Reynner of Chester), 2866, 2896.

Gunter (an English earl), 2606.

HAUELOK, son of King Birka-beyn of Denmark, p. 14; spared by Godard, p. 19; but given over by him to Grim to be drowned,

p. 20; spared and fed by Grim, p. 23; goes to England, p. 26; sells fish, p. 30; works as a porter, p. 33; puts the stone, p. 38; marries Goldborough, p. 43; returns to Grimsby, p. 44; his dream, p. 47; returns to Denmark, p. 52; trades there, p. 53; is noticed by Ubbe, p. 55; defends Bernard's house against thieves, pp. 59–63; is known to be heir of Denmark by a miraculous light, p. 69; is dubbed knight by Ubbe, p. 77; is king of Denmark, p. 78; defeats Godard, p. 81; invades England, p. 85; defeats Godrich, p. 93; rewards Bertram and others, p. 98; lives to be a hundred years old, p. 99; is crowned king of England at London, p. 100; is king for sixty years, p. 100. [The story is called 'þe gēst of Hauelok and of Goldeborw', l. 2985.]

Humber (the river), 733.

Huwe Rauen (one of Grim's sons), 1398, 1868, 2349, 2636, 2677; MS. Hwe, 1878.

Iohan, seint; the patron saint to whom Havelok commits his Danes, 2957; *bi seint Iohan!* 1112, 1721, 2563. *Spelt* Ion, 177. Iudas, 319, 425, 482, 1133.

Kaym, *gen.* Cain's, 2045.

Lazarun (= Lazarus, *acc.* of Lazarus), 331. Cf. 'Lord'—seyd Gij—'that rered *Lazeroun*,' &c. *Guy of Warwick*, ed. Zupitza, p. 592.

Leue (Grim's wife), 558, 576, 595, 618, 642.

Leuine (Grim's daughter, married to Bertram), 2914.

Lincolne, 773, 847, 862, 980, 1105, 2558, 2572, 2824.

Lindeseye (N. part of Lincolnshire), 734.

Lundone (London), 2943.

Marz (March), 2559.

Reyner (earl of Chester), 2607.

Roberd (**pe Rede**) (Grim's eldest son), 1397, 1686, 1888, &c.;—Robert, 2405, 2411, &c.; *gen.* Roberdes, 1691.

Rokesborw (Roxburgh), 265;
—Rokesburw, 139.

Sathanas (Satan), 1100, 1134, 2512.

Swanborow (Havelok's sister), 411.

UBBE, a great Danish lord, p. 53;

entertains Havelok, p. 54; takes him to his castle, p. 56; does homage to Havelok, p. 75; dubs him knight, p. 77; his combat with Godrich, p. 89; is sorely wounded, p. 90.

Willam (**Wendut**) (one of Grim's sons), 1690, 1881, 1892, 2348, 2632;—MS. Wiliam Wenduth, 1398.

Winchestre, 158, 318.

Yerk (York), 1178, *see* Note.

Ynde, India, 1085.

Havelok the Dane
The Owl and the Nightingale -
Middle English Humorous Tales
Pearl
Pier's Plowman

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

In animal debates, the
animals are very human
like on human characteris-
tics.

PR
2065
H3
A33

Skeat, Walter W., ed.

AUTHOR

The Lay of Havelock the Dane

TITLE



Medieval Studies Library

14th Century - Characteristics

King Ed. III

" Richard II

" Henry IV

Printing Press

Black Death -

Shift of lit. center to Scotland
during 14th cent

Beant Creek, Ery. Stud. (48) 193

Original had more literary matter.

Date 1303. Evidently more archaic than
handwriting. Hist references not
sure. Box length came y back to 1274.

Historical references crude. Probably
first half of 13 century.

Property of
Charles A. Owen, Jr.
Medieval Studies Library



P9-DYU-374